MANDARIN

Missionary

Vocabulary & Phrases

Key to Grammar Marking

Phrases

Throughout the phrases, superscript number-letter combinations are placed next to words to mark a grammar principle those words exemplify. Use the following list to determine the appropriate grammar principle.

1. Mandarin Sentence Structure
2. Conjunctions
3. Content Questions
4. “To Be” Verb
5. Yes/No Questions
6. Both, All, and Every
7. It’s Not...It’s...
8. Possessive Descriptive - *De*
9. Possessive Descriptive - *De* (Extra Mile)
10. Intensifiers
11. Simple Comparisons
12. Comparisons - More Than
13. Comparisons - As Much As and Less Than
14. Comparisons - Same and Similar
15. Prepositions - *Duì* and *Xiàng*
16. Prepositions - *Wèi*, *Gěi*, *Bāng*, *Tì*
17. Through
18. According To
19. Aspect
20. Passive Voice
21. *De* 的, *De* 得, and *De* 地
22. *Le*
23. *Bǎ* and *Jiāng*
24. Resultative Verbs
25. Helping Verbs
26. In Order To
27. When
28. Before and After
29. Since
30. Because/Therefore
31. If
32. Consequence
33. Numbers
34. Classifiers
35. Quantity and Specification Questions
36. Frequency
37. Not Only
38. In Addition To
39. Except For
40. Change Over Time
41. Only
42. Particles
43. Although
44. Contrast
45. On One Hand... On the Other Hand...
46. Location - *Zài*
47. Time and Date

Example:

7. **Jīngyóu[17b] Shúzuì, wǒmen kěyǐ[25c] cóng[1d] zuì zhōng[46c] bèi[20b] shìfàng.**

In this example, *Jīngyóu* is marked with [17b]. This tells you that you can learn more about how *jīngyóu* was used if you go to grammar lesson 17 (Through) and find the section marked “17b.” To learn more about that topic or to try to understand why that grammar was used in the phrase, you can read that section of the grammar lesson, read the whole grammar lesson, or look up the principles in your other grammar materials. Other words are similarly marked in the sentence (*kěyǐ*[25c], *cóng*[1d], *zhōng*[46c], and *bèi*[20b]), and you can learn more about them by looking up their number-letter references in the grammar book.

Missionary Vocabulary and Phrases

The following information will help you use this resource effectively as you study your mission language.

Organization of the Booklet

This *Missionary Vocabulary and Phrases* contains essential vocabulary to help you fulfill your purpose in the mission language. It is divided into sections to help you find vocabulary and phrases for teaching the missionary lessons in Chapter 3 of *Preach My Gospel* and accomplishing common missionary tasks. This booklet is a good starting place for learning vocabulary and phrases, but it does not contain every word that you will need to effectively teach the gospel in your own words. You should also search out new vocabulary and phrases in *Preach My Gospel* and the scriptures in your mission language.

This booklet contains the following sections:

1. **Lessons** - This section contains vocabulary and phrases corresponding to each principle of the five missionary lessons.
2. **Tasks** - This section contains vocabulary and phrases that will help you perform common missionary tasks.
3. **Other** - This section contains additional vocabulary that will help you teach the gospel in your own words and is organized by different topics.
4. **English A-Z** - This section contains all the vocabulary from the previous sections listed alphabetically in English.
5. **Pinyin A-Z** - This section contains all the vocabulary from the previous sections listed alphabetically in Mandarin.

Guide to Translation Features

The formatting of the vocabulary translations is intended to help you better understand the meaning of the words you study.

; A semi-colon is used to separate the different meanings of a word when translated into English.

Example: biǎoshì to express; show; indicate

/ A slash is used to distinguish a traditional translation from a more literal translation.

Example: chuán jiào to proselyte; to do missionary work / spread teachings

( ) Parentheses are used to clarify the context of the translation.

Example: gēge brother (older)

sb Sb is an abbreviation for “somebody” or “someone.”

Example: chēnghū to address (sb)

sth Sth is an abbreviation for “something.”

Example: yǔnxǔ ... zuò ... to permit (sb) to do (sth)

The way you use this booklet will probably change as your language skills improve throughout your mission. However, you should always focus on learning vocabulary and phrases that you can use in your daily interactions with others. Avoid the tendency to spend your language study time learning random vocabulary. You will be most effective as you think about specific investigators or teaching situations as you look for and learn vocabulary and phrases from this booklet.

Mandarin, September 9, 2010
© 2010 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
This document may contain proprietary intellectual property that may not be used or shared without proper written consent.

Contents | Listed by Section

1. Gospel Principles 1

Lesson 1: the Message of the Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ 3
- God Is Our Loving Heavenly Father. 3
- The Gospel Blesses Families. 5
- Heavenly Father Reveals His Gospel in Every Dispensation 7
- The Savior's Earthly Ministry and Atonement 10
- The Great Apostasy 12
- The Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ through Joseph Smith 14
- The Book of Mormon: Another Testament of Jesus Christ. 17
- Pray to Know the Truth through the Holy Ghost. 19

Lesson 2: The Plan of Salvation 20
- Pre-Earth Life: God's Purpose and Plan for Us 20
- The Creation 22
- Agency and the Fall of Adam and Eve. 23
- Our Life on Earth 25
- The Atonement. 27
- The Spirit World 30
- The Resurrection, Judgment, and Immortality. 32
- Kingdoms of Glory 34

Lesson 3: The Gospel of Jesus Christ 36
- Through Jesus Christ We Can Be Cleansed from Sin. 36
- Faith in Jesus Christ. 38
- Repentance 40
- Baptism, Our First Covenant 42
- The Gift of the Holy Ghost 45
- Endure to the End 47

Lesson 4: The Commandments: Preparing for Baptism and Confirmation 48
- Obedience 48
- Pray Often 49
- Study the Scriptures. 51
- Keep the Sabbath Day Holy. 52
- Baptism and Confirmation 54
- Follow the Prophet. 55
- Keep the Ten Commandments. 57
- Live the Law of Chastity. 58
- Obey the Word of Wisdom. 60
- Keep the Law of Tithing 62
- Observe the Law of the Fast 64
- How to Donate Tithes and Offerings 66
- Obey and Honor the Law. 67

Lesson 5: Laws and Ordinances: After Baptism and Confirmation 68
- Priesthood and Auxiliaries 68
- Missionary Work. 71
- Eternal Marriage. 72
- Temples and Family History. 74
- Service. 76
- Teaching and Learning in the Church 77
- Endure to the End 78

2. Missionary Tasks 81

Ask Questions and Listen 83
- Ask Appropriate Questions. 83

Ensure Understanding . . . 83
Show Support, Interest, and Appreciation . . . 84
Ask Additional Questions as Needed . . . 84

Conduct a Meeting . . . 85
Welcome . . . 85
Make Announcements . . . 85
Announce the Opening Hymn . . . 85
Announce the Opening Prayer . . . 86
Announce the Speakers . . . 86
Thank Participants . . . 86
Announce the Closing Hymn . . . 87
Announce the Closing Prayer . . . 87

Explain Priesthood Ordinances . . . 88
Tell What the Ordinance Is and State Its Purpose . . . 88
Explain What Happens During Baptism . . . 89
Explain What Happens During Confirmation . . . 89
Explain What Happens During the Blessing of the Sick . . . 90
Ask How Someone Feels about the Ordinance or if They Have Any Questions . . . 90

Extend Commitment Invitations . . . 91
Explain the Importance of Keeping Commitments . . . 91
Extend an Invitation . . . 91
If Necessary, Summarize What Someone Is to Do and When . . . 92
Promise Blessings for Keeping Commitments . . . 92
Express Encouragement and Support . . . 93
Make Plans to Follow Up . . . 93

Follow up on Commitments . . . 94
Find out to What Extent Someone Fulfilled the Commitment . . . 94
Compliment Someone's Effort or Success . . . 94
Ask How the Experience Went . . . 94
If Commitment Was Not Kept, Express Concern and Disappointment . . . 95
If Commitment Was Not Kept, Find out Why . . . 95
If Necessary, Adjust the Commitment or Give the Original Invitation Again . . . 95
Provide Encouragement and Support . . . 96

Get to Know Someone . . . 97
Ask about Someone's Hometown . . . 97
Tell about Your Hometown . . . 97
Ask about Someone's Family . . . 97
Tell about Your Family . . . 98
Ask about Someone's Work and School . . . 98
Tell about Your Work and School . . . 98
Ask about Someone's Interests . . . 99
Tell about Your Interests . . . 99

Give Directions . . . 100
Explain Where a Place Is Located . . . 100
Explain How to Get Somewhere . . . 100
Tell How Far Away a Place Is . . . 101
Tell How Long It Takes to Get to a Place . . . 101

Help People Resolve Their Concerns . . . 102
Ask Appropriate Questions (to Discover Source of Concern) . . . 102
Ensure Understanding . . . 102
Show Support, Interest, and Appreciation . . . 102
Use Scriptures, Examples, Testimony, Experiences, or Explanations . . . 103
Invite or Re-invite Someone to Make a Commitment . . . 104
Express Confidence in the Person . . . 104

Make a Telephone Call . . . 105
Greet Someone on the Other End . . . 105

Identify Yourself . . . 105
Ask to Speak with Someone . . . 105
Ask When Someone Will Be Available . . . 106
Ask to Leave a Message . . . 106
Leave a Message . . . 106
End a Phone Call . . . 107
Say You Dialed the Wrong Number . . . 107
Ask for Repetition . . . 107

Make Appointments . . . 108
Ask to Meet with Someone . . . 108
Explain Preferences and Expectations . . . 108
Work Out a Day, Time, and Place . . . 108
If Necessary, Ask for Address and/or Telephone Number . . . 109
Confirm the Appointment . . . 109

Make Purchases . . . 110
Say What You Are Looking for . . . 110
Ask Where to Find Something . . . 110
Describe an Item . . . 110
Ask the Price . . . 111
Pay for Something . . . 111

Meet Someone . . . 112
Greet Someone . . . 112
Introduce Yourself and Someone Else . . . 112
If Appropriate, Tell Whom You Represent . . . 113
Ask Someone's Name . . . 113
Express Pleasure in Meeting Someone . . . 113

Obtain Referrals . . . 114
Ask about People Who Might Be Interested . . . 114
Ask How Interested Someone Might Be in Learning More about the Church . . . 114
Ask Someone to Provide a Referral . . . 115
Invite Someone to Pray for Specific Individuals to Be Prepared to Hear the Gospel . . . 115
Discuss Ways Someone Can Help Their Friends Feel the Spirit . . . 115
Make Plans to Follow Up . . . 116
Provide Encouragement and Support . . . 116

Offer a Prayer . . . 118
Address Heavenly Father . . . 118
Express Gratitude . . . 118
Ask for Help and Blessings . . . 118
Close the Prayer in the Name of Jesus Christ . . . 119

Perform Priesthood Ordinances . . . 120
Priesthood Mechanics . . . 120
Call Someone by Name and State the Authority by which the Ordinance Is Performed . . . 120
State What Ordinance You Are Performing . . . 120
Add Such Words of Blessing as the Spirit Dictates . . . 121
Close in the Name of Jesus Christ . . . 121

Plan Daily and Weekly Activities . . . 122
Discuss Needs of Investigators, Members, and Recent Converts . . . 122
Identify Regularly Scheduled Activities . . . 122
Schedule the Rest of Your Time . . . 123
Discuss Transportation Time and Mode to Each Appointment . . . 124

Share an Experience . . . 125
Give Background for an Experience . . . 125
Share an Experience . . . 125
Explain What Can Be Learned; Relate Experience to the Situation at Hand . . . 126

Talk with Everyone . . . 128
Talk about the Message . . . 128

Invite to Learn More . . . 128
Ask about Others Who Might Be Interested . . . 129
Teach Others How to Pray . . . 130
Explain What Prayer Is . . . 130
Explain the Steps of Prayer . . . 130
Ask about Someone's Feelings Regarding Prayer . . . 131
Share Your Feelings Regarding Prayer . . . 131
Invite Someone to Pray . . . 131
Testify . . . 132
State That You Know Something Is True . . . 132
State a Truth . . . 132
State How You Know Something Is True . . . 132
State Implications of Your Testimony . . . 133
Express Gratitude or Love . . . 133
Use the Scriptures . . . 134
Indicate that You Would Like to Share a Scripture . . . 134
Say Where the Scripture Is Found . . . 134
Provide Background and Context for the Scripture . . . 134
Invite Someone to Look for Important Points While Reading . . . 135
Ask Someone to Read the Scripture . . . 135
Apply the Scripture . . . 136

3. Other 137

Entertainment, Free Time, and Holidays . . . 139
Interests and Hobbies . . . 139
Arts . . . 139
Sports . . . 139
Musical Terms . . . 139
Holidays . . . 140
Medical and Health . . . 141
Illnesses . . . 141
Illness Treatments . . . 141
Illness Symptoms . . . 141
The Human Body . . . 141
The Human Body Senses . . . 142
Medical Terms . . . 142
Personal Care . . . 143
Hygiene . . . 143
Makeup . . . 143
Home, Family, and People Characteristics . . . 144
Family Relations . . . 144
Family Terms . . . 145
Home Terms . . . 145
Home Furnishings, Tools, and Things . . . 145
Cleaning Supplies . . . 146
Home Types . . . 146
Personality Traits and Characteristics . . . 146
Places and Travel . . . 148
Compass Directions . . . 148
Continents . . . 148
Places in Town . . . 148
City Features . . . 148
Banking . . . 149
Laundry . . . 149
Post Office . . . 149
Transportation Terms . . . 149

Citizenship Terms . . . 150
Nature . . . 151
Weather . . . 151
Seasons . . . 151
Land Animals . . . 151
Water Animals . . . 151
Insects and Bugs . . . 151
Geographical Features . . . 152
Plants, Flowers, and Trees . . . 152
School and Work . . . 153
School Terms . . . 153
School Subjects and Majors . . . 153
Work Terms . . . 153
Work Professions . . . 153
Eating and Food . . . 155
Eating Terms . . . 155
Beverages . . . 155
Meats . . . 155
Fruits and Vegetables . . . 155
Dairy . . . 156
Grains . . . 156
Snacks and Desserts . . . 156
Entrees . . . 156
Seasonings, Ingredients, and Condiments . . . 156
Cooking Terms . . . 157
Clothing . . . 158
Clothing Fit . . . 158
Clothing Terms . . . 158
Clothing, Accessories . . . 158
Religion . . . 160
World Religions and Philosophies . . . 160
Religious Events and Meetings . . . 160
Religious Leaders . . . 160
Religious People . . . 160
Church Titles and Callings . . . 161
Religious Places . . . 161
Baptismal Interview . . . 161
Linguistic . . . 163
Adverbs of Time . . . 163
Comparatives . . . 163
Directions . . . 163
Common Verbs . . . 163
Other Common Terms . . . 164
Prepositions . . . 164
Conjunctions . . . 165
Subject Pronouns . . . 165
Quantifiers . . . 165
Question Words . . . 165
Common Adjectives and Adverbs . . . 165
Numbers . . . 166
Numbers, Cardinal 0-20 . . . 166
Numbers, Cardinal 20-Trillion . . . 166
Numbers, Ordinal . . . 166
Weeks and Months . . . 167
Days of the Week . . . 167
Months of the Year . . . 167

Colors **168**
Colors 168
MTC Vocabulary **169**
Missionary Terms 169
Missionary Objects 169
MTC Activities 169
MTC Classroom Objects 169
MTC People 170
Places in the MTC 170
TALL Lab 170

4. A-Z Vocabulary **171**
English to Pinyin to Mandarin **173**

5. A-Z Vocabulary **207**
Pinyin to English to Mandarin **209**

6. Appendix **243**
Mainland China and Taiwan Differences **245**

SECTION 1

Vocabulary and Phrases: Gospel Principles

1

Lessons

God Is Our Loving Heavenly Father

1. God is our Heavenly Father.	**1. [1a]Shén shì[4a] wǒmen de[8a] Tiānfù.**	1．神是我們的天父。
2. We are His children.	**2. Wǒmen shì[4a] Tā de[8a] háizi.**	2．我們是祂的孩子。
3. God sent us to earth to *learn and grow***.** a. receive a physical body b. gain experience	**3. Shén pài wǒmen láidào[24a] shì shàng** *xuéxí hé[2a] chéngzhǎng***.** a. huòdé gǔròu* shēntǐ b. huòdé jīngyàn	3．神派我們來到世上學習和成長。 a．獲得骨肉身體 b．獲得經驗
4. God prepared a plan to help us to *return to Him***.** a. progress b. become like Him	**4. Shén wèi[16a] wǒmen zhǔnbèi le[22a] yí gè[34a] jìhuà yǐ[26c] bāngzhù wǒmen** *huídào[24a] Tā de[8a] shēnbiān***.** a. jìnbù b. biàndé xiàng Tā yíyàng[14g]	4．神為我們準備了一個計劃以幫助我們回到祂的身邊。 a．進步 b．變得像祂一樣
5. We can return to Him by *keeping ourselves clean***.** a. staying close to God b. being obedient to God	**5.** ***Bǎochí jiéjìng*****, wǒmen jiù[41b] kěyǐ huídào[24a] Tā de shēnbiān.** a. Qīnjìn Shén b. Fúcóng Shén	5．保持潔淨，我們就可以回到祂的身邊。 a．親近神 b．服從神
6. The Atonement of Jesus Christ is central to God's plan.	**6. Yēsū Jīdū de[8a] Shúzuì shì[1a] Tiānfù jìhuà de[9a] héxīn.**	6．耶穌基督的贖罪是天父計劃的核心。
7. Through the Atonement, we can be freed from sin.	**7. Jīngyóu[17b] Shúzuì, wǒmen kěyǐ[25c] cóng[1d] zuì zhōng[46c] bèi[20b] shìfàng.**	7．經由贖罪，我們可以從罪中被釋放。

an experience (sth you learn from)	jīngyàn	經驗	Atonement	Shúzuì	贖罪
Atonement of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì	耶穌基督的贖罪	to be freed from / not bear ... restrictions	bú shòu ... de yuēshù	不受 . . . 的約束
body	shēntǐ	身體	body (human, physical); flesh	ròutǐ	肉體
bone	gǔtóu	骨頭	burden	fùdān	負擔
central to / is ... core	shì[4a] ... de héxīn	是 . . . 的核心	child; children	háizi	孩子
choice	xuǎnzé	選擇	clean; spotless	jiéjìng	潔淨
commandment	jièmìng	誡命	to communicate	gōutōng	溝通
to communicate with / with ... communicate	hé[2a] ... gōutōng	和 . . . 溝通	cross	shízìjià	十字架
death	sǐwáng	死亡	to develop	péiyǎng	培養
Earth; globe; planet	dìqiú	地球	experience (sth you go through)	jīnglì	經歷
to face (difficulties or direction)	miànduì	面對	faith	xìnxīn	信心
flesh and bone body	gǔròu shēntǐ	骨肉身體	Gethsemane	Kèxīmǎní	客西馬尼
glorified	róngyào	榮耀	God	Shén	神
Heavenly Father	Tiānfù	天父	to live	huó	活
to live (a type of) life	guòzhe[19c] ... de shēnghuó	過著 . . . 的生活	to live; dwell; reside	jūzhù	居住

* *Gǔròu shēntǐ* does not need *de* between the two words because it is a set phrase that acts as a noun by itself. An example of a similar word in Chinese is supermarket, which is translated as *chāojí shìchǎng*, not *chāojí de shìchǎng*.

to love	ài	愛	mortal life; this life; mortality	jīnshēng	今生
our	wǒmen de	我們的	perfect	wánměi	完美
to permit (sb) to do (sth)	yǔnxǔ ... zuò ...	允許 . . . 做 . . .	plan	jìhuà	計劃
power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量	prayer	qídǎo	祈禱
presence	miànqián	面前	pure; clean; honest	chúnjié	純潔
to return to	huídào[24a]	回到	to show our love for (sb)	biǎodá wǒmen duì[15a] ... de ài	表達我們對 . . . 的愛
sin	zuì	罪	sincere prayer	zhēnchéng de[8a] qídǎo	真誠的祈禱
successful	chénggōng	成功	to suffer / receive calamity	shòu nàn	受難
to teach	jiàodǎo	教導	teachings	jiàodǎo	教導
test; trial	kǎoyàn	考驗	to weep	kūqì	哭泣

The Gospel Blesses Families

1. Families are central to Heavenly Father's plan.	**1. [1a]Jiātíng shì[4a] Tiānfù jìhuà de[9a] héxīn.**	1．家庭是天父計劃的核心。
2. God established families *to bring happiness to His children***.** a. to provide an atmosphere for learning b. to prepare His children for eternal life	**2. Shén shèlì jiātíng** *lái*[26b] *wèi*[16a] *Tā de*[8a] *háizi dàilái*[24c] *xìngfú***.** a. yǐ[26c] tígōng yí gè xuéxí de huánjìng b. lái[26b] wèi[16a] Tā de háizi de yǒngshēng zuò zhǔnbèi	2．神設立家庭來為祂的孩子帶來幸福。 a．以提供一個學習的環境 b．來為他的孩子的永生作準備
3. A home established on gospel principles is a place of *peace***.** a. safety b. learning c. happiness	**3. Yīzhào[18c] fúyīn yuánzé jiànlìqǐlái[24c] de jiā shì[4c] yí gè[34a]** *píng'ān* **de chǎngsuǒ.** a. ānquán b. xuéxí c. xìngfú	3．依照福音原則建立起來的家是一個平安的場所。 a．安全 b．學習 c．幸福
4. The gospel of Jesus Christ strengthens families.	**4. Yēsū Jīdū de[8a] fúyīn néng[25c] gǒnggù jiātíng.**	4．耶穌基督的福音能鞏固家庭。

... is ordained of God	... shì Shén suǒ zhìdìng de[4c]	. . . 是神所制定的	to bless	zhùfú	祝福
to bring	dàilái[24c]	帶來	to bring ... to ... / for (sb) bring (sth)	wèi[16a] ... dàilái[24c] ...	為 . . . 帶來 . . .
challenge	tiǎozhàn	挑戰	child; children	háizi	孩子
correct	zhèngquè	正確	to develop	péiyǎng	培養
to establish	jiànlì	建立	eternal life	yǒngshēng	永生
eternity	yǒnghéng	永恆	family	jiātíng	家庭
filial piety; honor parents	xiàoshùn	孝順	gospel	fúyīn	福音
gospel of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū de[8a] fúyīn	耶穌基督的福音	happiness; blessedness; well-being	xìngfú	幸福
home	jiā	家	husband	zhàngfū	丈夫
important	zhòngyào	重要	in this life and eternity	zài jīnshēng hé[2a] yǒnghéng	在今生和永恆
individual; personal	gèrén	個人	Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督
joy	xǐlè	喜樂	to learn; study	xuéxí	學習
to ordain	ànlì	按立	parents / father mother	fùmǔ	父母
peace	píng'ān	平安	place	dìfāng	地方
place of refuge and safety / safe protection place	ānquán de bìhùsuǒ	安全的庇護所	plan	jìhuà	計劃
plan of happiness / joyful plan	xìngfú jìhuà	幸福計劃	power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量
to prepare	zhǔnbèi	準備	to prepare for / for ... do prepare	wèi[16a] ... zuò zhǔnbèi	為 . . . 做準備
principle	yuánzé	原則	principles of the gospel of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn yuánzé	耶穌基督的福音原則
prophet	xiānzhī	先知	to provide; offer; supply	tígōng	提供

relationship	guānxì	關係	restored	fùxīng	復興
restored gospel	fùxīng de fúyīn	復興的福音	safety	ānquán	安全
society	shèhuì	社會	Spirit of the Lord	Zhǔ de Líng	主的靈
spiritual	língxìng shàng[46c]	靈性上	spiritual strength	língxìng de[8a] lìliàng	靈性的力量
strong (in attribute or character); staunch	jiānqiáng	堅強	to teach	jiàodǎo	教導
unit	dānwèi	單位	to use; apply (faith, ability)	yùnyòng	運用
wife	qīzi	妻子			

Heavenly Father Reveals His Gospel in Every Dispensation

1. **God shows His love for us by calling prophets.**
2. **God calls prophets to** *testify of Jesus Christ***.**
   a. teach His children
   b. reveal truth
3. **God gives prophets the authority** *to perform ordinances***.**
   a. to speak for Him
   b. to direct His Church
4. **Prophets write their teachings in the scriptures.**
5. **The time when people reject the prophets' teachings** *is called apostasy***.**
   a. God removes His priesthood
6. **The time when God reveals His plan anew is called dispensation.**
7. **Adam was the first prophet.**
8. **Through revelation, Adam learned of** *mankind's relationship with God***.**
   a. Jesus Christ's mission
   b. the first principles and ordinances of the gospel
9. **Eventually, people rejected** *the word of God***.**
   a. the prophets
   b. the teachings of the gospel
10. **God called other prophets to teach His gospel plan.**

1. **Shén tòuguò[17a] zhàohuàn xiānzhī biǎodá Tā duì[15a] wǒmen de[9a] ài.**
2. **Shén zhàohuàn xiānzhī** *wèi[16a] Yēsū Jīdū zuò jiànzhèng***.**
   a. jiàodǎo Tā de[8a] háizi
   b. jiēshì zhēnlǐ
3. **Shén cìgěi xiānzhī quánbǐng** *yǐ[26c] zhíxíng jiàoyí***.**
   a. wèi[16a] Tā dài yán
   b. yǐ[26c] dàilǐng Tā de jiàohuì
4. **Xiānzhī bǎ[23a] tāmen de jiàodǎo xiě zài[46d] jīngwén zhōng.**
5. **Rénmen jùjué xiānzhī de jiàodǎo de shíhòu[27b]** *bèi[20b] chēng wéi* pànjiào***.**
   a. Shén jiù[41b] huì chèchú Tā de shèngzhí
6. **Shén chóngxīn qǐshì Tā de[8a] jìhuà de[9a] shíqī bèi[20b] chēng wéi* fúyīnqī.**
7. **Yàdāng shì[4a] dì-yī[33c] wèi[34b] xiānzhī.**
8. **Jīngyóu[17b] qǐshì, Yàdāng zhīdào le[22a]** *rénlèi hé[2a] Shén de guānxì***.**
   a. Yēsū Jīdū de shǐmìng
   b. fúyīn de shǒuyào yuánzé he[2a] jiàoyí
9. **Zuìhòu[1f], rénmen jùjué le[22a]** *Shén de huà***.**
   a. xiānzhī
   b. fúyīn de jiàodǎo
10. **Shén zhàohuàn le[22a] qítā xiānzhī lái[26b] jiàodǎo Tā de[9a] fúyīn jìhuà.**

1. 神透過召喚先知表達祂對我們的愛。
2. 神召喚先知為耶穌基督做見證。
   a. 教導祂的孩子
   b. 揭示真理
3. 神賜給先知權柄以執行教儀。
   a. 為祂代言
   b. 以帶領祂的教會
4. 先知把他們的教導寫在經文中。
5. 人們拒絕先知的教導的時候被稱為叛教。
   a. 神就會撤除祂的聖職
6. 神重新啟示祂的計劃的時期被稱為福音期。
7. 亞當是第一位先知。
8. 經由啟示，亞當知道了人類和神的關係。
   a. 耶穌基督的使命
   b. 福音的首要原則和教儀
9. 最後，人們拒絕了神的話。
   a. 先知
   b. 福音的教導
10. 神召喚了其他先知來教導祂的福音計劃。

a dispensation of the gospel	yí gè fúyīnqī	一個福音期	to accept; receive	jiēshòu	接受
to act as; take the part	dānrèn	擔任	Adam	Yàdāng	亞當
to administer	zhǔlǐ	主理	agency	xuǎnzéquán	選擇權
apostasy	pànjiào	叛教	Atonement	Shúzuì	贖罪
Atonement and Resurrection of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì hé fùhuó	耶穌基督的贖罪和復活	authority	quánbǐng	權柄
authority; power	quánlì	權力	to begin; start	kāishǐ	開始

* *Wéi* (為) is used after verbs and means "as." For example, "*Yuēsè Sīmì bèi zhàohuàn wéi xiānzhī*" means "Joseph Smith was called as a prophet."

to bless	zhùfú	祝福	to call (church calling)	zhàohuàn	召喚
to cause; lead to (negative consequences)	dǎozhì	導致	center	zhōngxīn	中心
child; children	háizi	孩子	to choose	xuǎnzé	選擇
to communicate	gōutōng	溝通	to communicate; exchange; interchange	jiāoliú	交流
to deny	fǒurèn	否認	to disobey; go against; violate	wéibèi	違背
dispensation	fúyīnqī	福音期	to distance oneself from / cause self with ... distance	shǐ zìjǐ yǔ[2a] ... yuǎnlí	使自己與 . . . 遠離
to distort	niǔqū	扭曲	to endure; maintain	chíshǒu	持守
eternal life	yǒngshēng	永生	eternal truth	yǒnghéng de zhēnlǐ	永恆的真理
Eve	Xiàwá	夏娃	to exercise faith	yùnyòng xìnxīn	運用信心
to express	biǎodá	表達	to fail	shībài	失敗
to fall into apostasy	xiànrù pànjiào	陷入叛教	to find	zhǎodào	找到
to follow; obey (the gospel)	zūnxíng	遵行	for the salvation of	wèile[26a] ... de jiù'ēn	為了 . . . 的救恩
freedom	zìyóu	自由	freedom to ...	... de zìyóu	. . . 的自由
to gain; acquire; obtain	huòdé	獲得	gift	ēncì	恩賜
gift of agency	xuǎnzéquán de ēncì	選擇權的恩賜	to give	gěi	給
to give ... to ... / grasp (sth) give (sb)	bǎ[23d] ... cìgěi ...	把 . . . 賜給 . . .	God	Shén	神
God the Father	Fù Shén	父神	God's promised blessings	Shén suǒ[9c] yīngxǔ de zhùfú	神所應許的祝福
gospel	fúyīn	福音	history	lìshǐ	歷史
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	to ignore	hūshì	忽視
Kingdom of God	Shén de Guódù	神的國度	to live	huó	活
to live; dwell; reside	jūzhù	居住	love	ài	愛
to make up; comprise	gòuchéng	構成	mission of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū de shǐmìng	耶穌基督的使命
mortal life; this life; mortality	jīnshēng	今生	to obey (an order); be subservient to	fúcóng	服從
Old Testament	Jiùyuē	舊約	ordinance	jiàoyí	教儀
ordinances of the gospel	fúyīn de jiàoyí	福音的教儀	our relationship with God	wǒmen hé[2a] Shén de guānxì	我們和神的關係
pattern	móshì	模式	posterity	hòudài	後代
priesthood	shèngzhí	聖職	priesthood authority	shèngzhí quánbǐng	聖職權柄
principle	yuánzé	原則	prophet	xiānzhī	先知
prophets' teachings	xiānzhī de jiàodǎo	先知的教導	to receive baptism	shòu xǐ	受洗
Redeemer	Jiùshúzhǔ	救贖主	to reject	jùjué	拒絕
relationship	guānxì	關係	remission of sins / sin's remission	zuì de[8a] shèmiǎn	罪的赦免
to remove	chèchú	撤除	to repent	huǐgǎi	悔改
responsibility	zérèn	責任	Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū Fúyīn de[9a] Fùxīng	耶穌基督福音的復興
to restore; revive	fùxīng	復興	resurrection	fùhuó	復活
to return to	huídào[24a]	回到	to reveal (a revelation)	qǐshì	啟示

revelation	qǐshì	啟示	salvation	jiù'ēn	救恩
Savior	Jiùzhǔ	救主	scripture	jīngwén	經文
to show; illustrate; display; demonstrate	xiǎnshì	顯示	to teach	jiàodǎo	教導
teachings	jiàodǎo	教導	to testify of Jesus Christ / for Jesus Christ do testimony	wèi[16a] Yēsū Jīdū zuò jiànzhèng	為耶穌基督做見證
to testify; bear testimony	zuò jiànzhèng	做見證	truth	zhēnlǐ	真理
to withdraw	qǔzǒu	取走	word of God	Shén de[8a] huà	神的話

The Savior's Earthly Ministry and Atonement

1. **Jesus Christ is the Son of God.**
2. **God sent His Son to the Earth to** *atone for our sins***.**
   a. organize His church
3. **Jesus Christ fulfilled His Father's will through the Atonement.**
4. **Through His Atonement, we can receive eternal life.**
5. **Jesus Christ called apostles.**
6. **He gave His apostles the authority to** *teach His gospel***.**
   a. establish His church

1. [1a]**Yēsū Jīdū shì**[4a] **Shén de**[8a] **Érzi.**
2. **Shén pàiqiǎn Tā de Érzi dào**[1d] **shì shàng**[46c] *wèi*[16a] *wǒmen shú zuì***.**
   a. zǔzhī Tā de[8a] jiàohuì
3. **Jièzhe**[17b] **Shúzuì, Yēsū Jīdū shíxiàn le**[22a] **Tā Fùqīn de**[9a] **zhǐyì.**
4. **Jīngyóu**[17b] **Tā de Shúzuì, wǒmen kěyǐ**[25c] **huòdé yǒngshēng.**
5. **Yēsū Jīdū zhàohuàn le**[22a] **shǐtú.**
6. **Tā cìyǔ Tā de shǐtú quánbǐng lái**[26b] *jiàodǎo Tā de*[8a] *fúyīn***.**
   a. jiànlì Tā de[8a] jiàohuì

1．耶穌基督是神的兒子。
2．神派遣祂的兒子到世上為我們贖罪。
   a．組織祂的教會
3．藉著贖罪，耶穌基督實現了祂父親的旨意。
4．經由祂的贖罪，我們可以獲得永生。
5．耶穌基督召喚了使徒。
6．祂賜予祂的使徒權柄來教導祂的福音。
   a．建立祂的教會

to accomplish; fulfill; complete	wánchéng	完成	apostasy	pànjiào	叛教
apostle	shǐtú	使徒	to atone	shú zuì	贖罪
Atonement	Shúzuì	贖罪	authority	quánbǐng	權柄
to be resurrected	fùhuó	復活	to bear; take upon	chéngdān	承擔
to begin; start	kāishǐ	開始	birth	chūshēng	出生
body (human, physical); flesh	ròutǐ	肉體	to bring about; achieve; realize	shíxiàn	實現
to call (church calling)	zhàohuàn	召喚	center	zhōngxīn	中心
church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會	to crucify on the cross	dīngsǐ[24a] zài[46d] shízìjià shàng	釘死在十字架上
death	sǐwáng	死亡	Earth; globe; planet	dìqiú	地球
to endure; maintain	chíshǒu	持守	to enter	jìnrù	進入
to establish	jiànlì	建立	eternal life	yǒngshēng	永生
faith	xìnxīn	信心	to follow	gēnsuí	跟隨
forgiveness (from God)	kuānshù	寬恕	to gain; acquire; obtain	huòdé	獲得
to give	gěi	給	gospel	fúyīn	福音
hand	shǒu	手	Heavenly Father	Tiānfù	天父
His Only Begotten Son	Tā de Dúshēngzǐ	祂的獨生子	Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈
Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督	to lay	fàngzhì	放置
to lead the way; guide	yǐnlǐng	引領	Lord	Zhǔ	主
main	zhǔyào	主要	mankind	rénlèi	人類
master	zhǔ	主	miracle	qíjì	奇蹟
on the cross	zài[46b] shízìjià shàng	在十字架上	ordinance	jiàoyí	教儀
ordinances of salvation	jiù'ēn jiàoyí	救恩教儀	to organize (a meeting or group); organization	zǔzhī	組織
to overcome (difficulties)	kèfú	克服	path	xiǎolù	小路

to perform (ordinances); carry out; implement	zhíxíng	執行	to perform miracles	xíng qíjì	行奇跡
presence	miànqián	面前	priesthood	shèngzhí	聖職
prophecy	yùyán	預言	to receive baptism	shòu xǐ	受洗
to repent	huǐgǎi	悔改	resurrection	fùhuó	復活
sacrifice	xīshēng	犧牲	salvation	jiù'ēn	救恩
Savior	Jiùzhǔ	救主	sin	zuì	罪
son	érzi	兒子	to spread (teachings)	chuándào	傳道
to suffer / receive calamity	shòu nàn	受難	to teach	jiàodǎo	教導
world	shìjiè	世界			

The Great Apostasy

1. **After the resurrection of Jesus Christ, the apostles** *were killed***.**
   a. taught the gospel
2. **When the apostles were killed,** *the priesthood authority was lost***.**
   a. the gospel truths were distorted
3. **Without God's authority, people could not** *perform gospel ordinances***.**
   a. direct the Church
4. **The Great Apostasy led to** *spiritual darkness***.**
   a. the organization of many churches
   b. confusion about the truth
5. **Righteous people who tried to restore truth were called reformers.**
6. **The reformers opened the way for the final Restoration.**
7. **Jesus Christ prophesied about this apostasy in a parable.**
8. **The parable in Gospel of Mark tells the story of** *a father and his son***.**
   a. a vineyard
   b. a wicked husbandmen
9. **What do you think is represented** *by the husbandmen***?**
   a. by the vineyard
   b. by the owner of the vineyard
   c. by the son of the owner of the vineyard
10. **This parable teaches that** *a universal apostasy would take place***.**
    a. the prophets would be rejected
    b. the Son of God would be killed

1. **Yēsū Jīdū fùhuó yǐhòu**[28b]**, shǐtúmen** *bèi*[20b] *shāhài***.**
   a. jiàodǎo fúyīn
2. **Shǐtú bèi**[20b] **shāhài shí**[27c]**,** *shèngzhí quánbǐng jiù*[41b] *sàngshī le*[22d]**.**
   a. fúyīn de zhēnlǐ jiù[41b] bèi[20b] niǔqū le[22d]
3. **Méiyǒu Shén de**[8a] **quánbǐng, rénmen jiù**[41b] **wúfǎ** *xíngshǐ fúyīn jiàoyí***.**
   a. dàilǐng Jiàohuì
4. **Dàpànjiào dǎozhì** *língxìng shàng*[46c] *de*[8a] *hēi'àn***.**
   a. xǔduō jiàohuì de[8a] chénglì
   b. duì[15a] zhēnlǐ de kùnhuò
5. **Nǔlì fùxīng zhēnlǐ de zhèngyì de**[9a] **rénmen bèi**[20b] **chēng wéi* gǎigézhě†.**
6. **Gǎigézhě† wèi**[16a] **zuìhòu yí cì**[34b] **fùxīng kāipì le**[22a] **dàolù.**
7. [1b]**Yēsū Jīdū zài**[46f] **yí gè**[34a] **bǐyù zhōng yùyán le**[22a] **zhè cì**[34b] **pànjiào.**
8. [1a]**Mǎkě Fúyīn zhōng**[46c] **de**[9a] **bǐyù jiǎngshù le**[22a] *yí gè fùqīn hé*[2a] *tā de érzi* **de**[9a] **gùshì.**
   a. yí gè pútáo yuán
   b. yí gè xié'è de yuánhù
9. **Nǐ juédé** *yuánhù* **dàibiǎo shénme**[3b]**?**
   a. pútáo yuán
   b. pútáo yuán yuánzhǔ
   c. pútáo yuán yuánzhǔ de érzi
10. **Zhège bǐyù jiàodǎo rénmen** *yí gè pǔbiàn de*[8a] *pànjiào jíjiāng fāshēng***.**
    a. xiānzhī jiāng[23h] bèi[20b] jùjué
    b. Shén de Érzi jiāng bèi[20b] shāhài

1. 耶穌基督復活以後，使徒們被殺害。
   a. 教導福音
2. 使徒被殺害時，聖職權柄就喪失了。
   a. 福音的真理就被扭曲了
3. 沒有神的權柄，人們就無法行使福音教儀。
   a. 帶領教會
4. 大叛教導致靈性上的黑暗。
   a. 許多教會的成立
   b. 對真理的困惑
5. 努力復興真理的正義的人們被稱為改革者。
6. 改革者為最後一次復興開闢了道路。
7. 耶穌基督在一個比喻中預言了這次叛教。
8. 馬可福音中的比喻講述了一個父親和他的兒子的故事。
   a. 一個葡萄園
   b. 一個邪惡的園戶
9. 你覺得園戶代表什麼？
   a. 葡萄園
   b. 葡萄園園主
   c. 葡萄園園主的兒子
10. 這個比喻教導人們一個普遍的叛教即將發生。
    a. 先知將被拒絕
    b. 神的兒子將被殺害

according to	ànzhào	按照	apostasy	pànjiào	叛教
apostle	shǐtú	使徒	authority	quánbǐng	權柄
baptism	xǐlǐ	洗禮	to be distorted	bèi[20b] wāiqū	被歪曲
to be lost	bèi[20b] yíshī	被遺失	to be taken from ...	bèi[20b] cóng[1d] ... qǔzǒu	被從 . . . 取走
to become distorted	bèi[20b] niǔqū	被扭曲	to become; turn into	chéngwéi	成為

* *Wéi* (為) is used after verbs and means "as." For example, "*Yuēsè Sīmì bèi zhàohuàn wéi xiānzhǐ*" means "Joseph Smith was called as a prophet."
† *Zhě* can be used after some verbs to turn them into a noun. For example, adding *zhě* to *xùnliàn* (to train) turns it into *xùnliànzhě* (trainer).

to cause; lead to (negative consequences)	dǎozhì	導致	century	shìjì	世紀
to change	gǎibiàn	改變	character	xìnggé	性格
church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會	to claim to be; call oneself	zìchēng	自稱
to confer; award	shòuyǔ	授予	to corrupt	fǔbài	腐敗
darkness	hēi'àn	黑暗	death	sǐwáng	死亡
doctrine	jiàoyì	教義	effort	nǔlì	努力
error; mistake	cuò	錯	evil; vicious; wicked	xié'è	邪惡
faith	xìnxīn	信心	false doctrines	xūjiǎ de jiàoyì	虛假的教義
father	fùqīn	父親	to forget	yíwàng	遺忘
foundation of ...	... de[8a] jīchǔ	... 的基礎	freedom	zìyóu	自由
gift	ēncì	恩賜	to give	gěi	給
gospel	fúyīn	福音	Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈
idea	zhǔyì	主意	to interpret (meanings)	jiěshì	解釋
Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督	to keep; maintain; preserve	bǎochí	保持
key (priesthood)	quányào	權鑰	to kill	shā	殺
to lead; guide; bring along	dàilǐng	帶領	light	guāng	光
to lose	shīqù	失去	member (church)	chéngyuán	成員
nature	běnzhì	本質	needs of ...	... de xūqiú	... 的需求
no longer ...	bú zài* ...	不再 ...	to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守
to open a way for / for ... open a way	wèi[16a] ... kāipì le[22a] dàolù	為 ... 開辟了道路	order	zhìxù	秩序
ordinance	jiàoyí	教儀	organization	zǔzhī	組織
original form	yuánlái de xíngtài	原來的形態	people	rénmen	人們
period	shíqī	時期	to persecute	pòhài	迫害
to point out	zhǐchū[24c]	指出	presiding	zhǔlǐng	主領
priesthood	shèngzhí	聖職	principle	yuánzé	原則
prophet	xiānzhī	先知	to protest	kàngyì	抗議
Protestant	Xīnjiàotú	新教徒	pure; clean; honest	chúnjié	純潔
to recognize	rènchū[24c]	認出	to reform	gǎigé	改革
religion	zōngjiào	宗教	to rely on	yīkào	依靠
repentance	huǐgǎi	悔改	restoration	fùxīng	復興
revelation	qǐshì	啟示	scripture	jīngwén	經文
to seek	xúnqiú	尋求	to seek; look for	xúnzhǎo	尋找
spiritual	língxìng shàng[46c]	靈性上	spiritual light	língxìng zhī† guāng	靈性之光
standard	biāozhǔn	標準	to take	qǔ	取
to teach	jiàodǎo	教導	to translate	fānyì	翻譯
truth	zhēnlǐ	真理	truth-seeking men and women	xúnqiú zhēnlǐ de[9a] rénmen	尋求真理的人們
to try; attempt; partake	chángshì	嘗試	universal apostasy	pǔbiàn de[8a] pànjiào	普遍的叛教
way; road; path	dàolù	道路	wisdom	zhìhuì	智慧

* This *zài* (再) means "again" and should not be confused with aspect *zài*[19a] (在) or location *zài*[46b] (在).
† *Zhī* is a formal version of possessive and descriptive *de*. For example, you may hear people close their prayers with "*Fèng Yēsū Jīdū zhī míng*" instead of "*Fèng Yēsū Jīdū de míng*."

The Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ through Joseph Smith

1. God has called a prophet in our day.	**1. [1b]Shén yǐjīng zài[46f] wǒmen zhège shídài zhàohuàn le[22a] xiānzhī.**	1. 神已經在我們這個時代召喚了先知。
2. In the 1820s, Joseph Smith *lived at a time of great religious excitement***.** a. desired to know which church was right b. was confused about religion	**2. [1f]Shíjiǔ[33a] shìjì èrshí[33a] niándài*, Yuēsè Sīmì** *chǔ zài[46d] yí gè jídà zōngjiào sāodòng de[9a] shíqī***.** a. kěwàng zhīdào nǎ[35d] yí gè jiàopài shì[4c] zhēnshí de b. duì[15a] zōngjiào kùnhuòbùjiě[24d]	2. 十九世紀二十年代，約瑟 • 斯密處在一個極大宗教騷動的時期。 a. 渴望知道哪一個教派是真實的 b. 對宗教困惑不解
3. Joseph studied the Bible to *seek answers to his questions***.** a. understand how to act	**3. Yuēsè yándú Shèngjīng yǐ[26c]** *xúnqiú wèntí de[8a] dá'àn***.** a. liǎojiě gāi zěnme[3d] zuò	3. 約瑟研讀聖經以尋求問題的答案。 a. 了解該怎麼做
4. After reading a scripture in the Bible, Joseph prayed to God.	**4. Dú le[22a] Shèngjīng lǐ[46b] de yí duàn[34b] jīngwén hòu[28c], Yuēsè xiàng[15b] Shén zuò le[22a] qídǎo.**	4. 讀了聖經裡的一段經文後，約瑟向神作了祈禱。
5. God and Jesus Christ appeared to Joseph Smith.	**5. Shén hé[2a] Yēsū Jīdū xiàng[15b] Yuēsè Sīmì xiǎnxiàn.**	5. 神和耶穌基督向約瑟 • 斯密顯現。
6. They told Joseph *that none of the churches was true***.** a. that he should not join any church	**6. [1e]Tāmen gàosù Yūesè** *méiyǒu yí gè[34a] jiàohuì shì[4c] zhēnshí de***.** a. tā bù yīnggāi[25a] jiārù rènhé jiàohuì	6. 祂們告訴約瑟沒有一個教會是真實的。 a. 他不應該加入任何教會
7. In his words, this is what happened.	**7. Ànzhào[18a] tā de huà, zhè shì[4c] suǒ[9c] fāshēng de shì.**	7. 按照他的話，這是所發生的事。
8. Through Joseph Smith, God restored *His gospel***.** a. His priesthood authority b. the true church	**8. Jīngyóu[17b] Yuēsè Sīmì, Shén fùxīng le[22a]** *Tā de[8a] fúyīn***.** a. Tā de[8a] shèngzhí quánbǐng b. zhēnshí de jiàohuì	8. 經由約瑟 • 斯密，神復興了祂的福音。 a. 祂的聖職權柄 b. 真實的教會
9. This time in which we live is called *the final dispensation***.** a. the last days	**9. Wǒmen suǒ[9c] chǔ de shídài bèi[20b] chēng wéi† *zuìhòu fúyīnqī*.** a. mòshì shídài	9. 我們所處的時代被稱為最後福音期。 a. 末世時代
10. A living prophet directs the church today.	**10. [1f]Jīntiān, yí wèi[34b] huózhe[19b] de xiānzhī dàilǐngzhe[19b] jiàohuì.**	10. 今天，一位活著的先知帶領著教會。

Aaronic Priesthood	Yàlún Shèngzhí	亞倫聖職	angel	tiānshǐ	天使
another testament of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū de[8a] lìng yí bù yuēshū	耶穌基督的另一部約書	apostasy	pànjiào	叛教
apostle	shǐtú	使徒	to appear	xiǎnxiàn	顯現
to ask (God for sth)	qíqiú	祈求	to attend	cānjiā	參加
authority	quánbǐng	權柄	to authorize	shòuquán	授權
to baptize	shī xǐ	施洗	to believe	xiāngxìn	相信
to beseech or ask (in prayer)	qiúwèn	求問	Bible; Holy Bible	Shèngjīng	聖經

* If you want to talk about a certain decade, you can say # *shìjì* (century), # *niándài* (decade). For example, if you wanted to say "the 1970s," you would say *èrshí shìjì qīshí niándài.*

† *Wéi* (為) is used after verbs and means "as." For example, "*Yuēsè Sīmì bèi zhàohuàn wéi xiānzhǐ*" means "Joseph Smith was called as a prophet."

to call (church calling)	zhàohuàn	召喚	change	gǎibiàn	改變
child; children	háizi	孩子	church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會
to confer; award	shòuyǔ	授予	to conflict with / with ... have conflict	yǔ[2a] ... yǒu chōngtū	與 . . . 有衝突
confused	kùnhuò	困惑	dispensation	fúyīnqī	福音期
dispensation of the fullness of times	fēngmǎn shídài de[9a] fúyīnqī	豐滿時代的福音期	doctrine	jiàoyì	教義
doctrines of men	rén de jiàoyì	人的教義	Earth; globe; planet	dìqiú	地球
enduring conversion	yǒngjiǔ de guīxìn	永久的歸信	everlasting gospel of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū yǒnghéng de fúyīn	耶穌基督永恆的福音
excitement	jīdòng	激動	to express	biǎodá	表達
father	fùqīn	父親	feelings of the heart / inner heart feelings	nèixīn de gǎnshòu	內心的感受
freedom	zìyóu	自由	from the Holy Ghost	láizì Shènglíng	來自聖靈的
full; full-fledged; plentiful	fēngmǎn	豐滿	fullness of the gospel of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū fēngmǎn de fúyīn	耶穌基督豐滿的福音
God's dealings with ...	Shén yǔ[2a] ... de[9a] jiāowǎng	神與 . . . 的交往	gospel	fúyīn	福音
gospel of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn	耶穌基督的福音	grove of trees	shùlín	樹林
to guide	zhǐyǐn	指引	immortality	bùsǐ	不死
James	Yǎgè	雅各	Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督
John	Yuēhàn	約翰	John the Baptist	Shīxǐ Yuēhàn	施洗約翰
to join	jiārù	加入	Joseph Smith	Yuēsè Sīmì	約瑟·斯密
Joseph Smith's First Vision	Yuēsè Sīmì de dìyī[33c] cì[34b] yìxiàng	約瑟·斯密的第一次異象	to kneel	guìxià[24c]	跪下
last days (end of the world)	mòshì	末世	last days (the end; the final era)	mòqī shídài	末期時代
latter days	hòuqī shídài	後期時代	to live in (time period)	chǔ zài[46d]	處在
living	huózhe[19b]	活著	love	ài	愛
Melchizedek Priesthood	Màijīxǐdé Shèngzhí	麥基洗德聖職	messenger	shǐzhě	使者
My Beloved Son	Wǒ de Ài'zǐ	我的愛子	Oliver Cowdery	Àolìfó Kǎodélǐ	奧利佛考得里
ordinance	jiàoyí	教儀	to organize (a meeting or group); organization	zǔzhī	組織
pastor; minister; priest (non-LDS)	mùshī	牧師	peaceful thoughts	píngjìng de sīxiǎng	平靜的思想
to perform (ordinances); carry out; implement	zhíxíng	執行	period of time	yí duàn[34b] shíjiān	一段時間
Peter	Bǐdé	彼得	plan of happiness / joyful plan	xìngfú jìhuà	幸福計劃
to pray	qídǎo	祈禱	president	huìzhǎng	會長
priesthood	shèngzhí	聖職	principles of the gospel of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn yuánzé	耶穌基督的福音原則
to profess; claim	shēngchēng	聲稱	prophet	xiānzhī	先知
prophets' writings	xiānzhīmen de xiězuò	先知們的寫作	quiet feelings	ānjìng de gǎnjué	安靜的感覺

to reach a goal	dádào[24a] mùbiāo	達到目標	to record; give an account of	jìlù	記錄
religion	zōngjiào	宗教	religious excitement	zōngjiào sāodòng	宗教騷動
religious freedom	zōngjiào zìyóu	宗教自由	to restore; revive	fùxīng	復興
restored gospel	fùxīng de fúyīn	復興的福音	to reveal; make known; show	jiēshì	揭示
salvation	jiù'ēn	救恩	Savior	Jiùzhǔ	救主
Second Coming	Dì-èr[33c] cì[34b] Láilín	第二次來臨	to seek; look for	xúnzhǎo	尋找
seeker of truth	xúnqiú zhēnlǐ de rén	尋求真理的人	society	shèhuì	社會
son	érzi	兒子	spiritual strength	língxìng de lìliàng	靈性的力量
spring	chūntiān	春天	state of apostasy	pànjiào de zhuàngtài	叛教的狀態
to study intensively; read carefully	yándú	研讀	to teach	jiàodǎo	教導
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints	Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì	耶穌基督後期聖徒教會	to trace to	zhuīsù	追溯
to translate	fānyì	翻譯	true	zhēnshí	真實
truth	zhēnlǐ	真理	to turn to ... for help	zhuǎnxiàng ... xúnqiú bāngzhù	轉向 . . . 尋求幫助
twelve	shí'èr	十二	unbroken chain	yīliánchuàn	一連串
to understand	liǎojiě	了解	unit	dānwèi	單位
United States	Měiguó	美國	vision	yìxiàng	異象
young	niánqīng	年輕			

The Book of Mormon: Another Testament of Jesus Christ

1. **The Book of Mormon contains** *the fullness of the gospel***.**
   a. the writings of prophets in ancient America
   b. the testimony of prophets
   c. the word of God

1. **Mó'ěrménjīng bāohánzhe**[19b] *fēngmǎn de fúyīn***.**
   a. gǔdài Měizhōu xiānzhī de[9a] zhùzuò
   b. xiānzhī de[8a] jiànzhèng
   c. Shén de huà

1. 摩爾門經包含著豐滿的福音。
   a. 古代美洲先知的著作
   b. 先知的見證
   c. 神的話

2. **The Book of Mormon is evidence of the love of God for His children.**

2. **Mó'ěrménjīng shì**[4c] **Shén duì**[15a] **Tā érnǚ de ài de zhèngmíng.**

2. 摩爾門經是神對祂兒女的愛的證明。

3. **The Book of Mormon testifies** *of Jesus Christ***.**
   a. of Joseph Smith's prophetic calling

3. **Mó'ěrménjīng wèi**[16a] *Yēsū Jīdū* **zuò jiànzhèng.**
   a. Yuēsè Sīmì de xiānzhī zhàohuàn

3. 摩爾門經為耶穌基督作見證。
   a. 約瑟 • 斯密的先知召喚

4. **The Book of Mormon is convincing evidence that** *Joseph Smith was a prophet***.**
   a. the gospel of Jesus Christ has been restored

4. **Mó'ěrménjīng shì**[4c] **yí gè hěn**[10a] **yǒu shuōfúlì de**[9a] **zhèngjù -** [1e]**tā zhèngmíng** *Yuēsè Sīmì shì yí wèi*[34b] *xiānzhī***.**
   a. Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn yǐjīng bèi[20b] fùxīng le[22a]

4. 摩爾門經是一個很有說服力的證據——它證明約瑟 • 斯密是一位先知。
   a. 耶穌基督的福音已經被復興了

5. **Jesus Christ visited the Americas to** *establish His church***.**
   a. teach His gospel
   b. call prophets

5. **Yēsū Jīdū bàifǎng Měizhōu yǐ**[26c] *jiànlì Tā de jiàohuì***.**
   a. jiàodǎo Tā de fúyin
   b. zhàohuàn xiānzhī

5. 耶穌基督拜訪美洲以建立祂的教會。
   a. 教導祂的福音
   b. 召喚先知

6. **Joseph Smith translated the Book of Mormon by the power of God.**

6. [1d]**Yuēsè Sīmì jièzhe**[17b] **Shén de lìliàng fānyì le**[22a] **Mó'ěrménjīng.**

6. 約瑟 • 斯密藉著神的力量翻譯了摩爾門經。

account; record	jìzǎi	記載	America	Měizhōu	美洲
ancient times	gǔdài	古代	another one	lìng yí gè	另一個
another testament of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū de lìng yí bù yuēshū	耶穌基督的另一部約書	to appear	xiǎnxiàn	顯現
to be resurrected	fùhuó	復活	Book of Mormon	Mó'ěrménjīng	摩爾門經
brass	huángtóng	黃銅	to bring about; produce	chǎnshēng	產生
conversion	guīxìn	歸信	cornerstone	fángjiǎoshí	房角石
darkness	hēi'àn	黑暗	dealings	wǎnglái	往來
doubt	huáiyí	懷疑	enduring conversion	yǒngjiǔ de guīxìn	永久的歸信
to establish	jiànlì	建立	eternal; everlasting	yǒnghéng	永恆
everlasting gospel of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū yǒnghéng de fúyīn	耶穌基督永恆的福音	evidence	zhèngjù	證據
to feel; think	juédé	覺得	full; full-fledged; plentiful	fēngmǎn	豐滿
God	Shén	神	God's dealings with ...	Shén yǔ[2a] ... de jiāowǎng	神與 . . . 的交往
gold plates	jīnyèpiàn	金頁片	gospel	fúyīn	福音
hidden	yǐncáng	隱藏	hill	shānqiū	山丘
holy scripture	shénshèng jīngwén	神聖經文	important	zhòngyào	重要

to include; contain; embody	bāohán	包含	to indicate; point out; direct	zhǐshì	指示
inhabitants	jūmín	居民	Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督
Joseph Smith	Yuēsè Sīmì	約瑟·斯密	keystone	gǒngxīnshí	拱心石
to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道	messenger	shǐzhě	使者
misinformation	yáoyán	謠言	to not believe	bù xiāngxìn	不相信
person	rén	人	to ponder	chénsī	沉思
powerful	yǒulì	有力	to pray	qídǎo	祈禱
prophet	xiānzhī	先知	prophets' writings	xiānzhīmen de xiězuò	先知們的寫作
to proselyte; do missionary work / spread teachings	chuánjiào	傳教	to prove	zhèngmíng	證明
to provide; offer; supply	tígōng	提供	to read; read aloud	dú	讀
to record; give an account of	jìlù	記錄	resurrection	fùhuó	復活
Savior	Jiùzhǔ	救主	seeker of truth	xúnqiú zhēnlǐ de[9a] rén	尋求真理的人
to teach	jiàodǎo	教導	testament (book)	yuēshū	約書
true	zhēnshí	真實	word of God	Shén de huà	神的話
writings	zhùzuò	著作			

Pray to Know the Truth through the Holy Ghost

1. **We can know the Book of Mormon is true if we *pray*.**
   a. study its teachings
   b. ponder its message

2. **The Holy Ghost teaches us through *quiet feelings*.**
   a. peaceful thoughts

3. **When we pray, we can ask God to know if it is true.**

1. **Rúguǒ[31a] wǒmen *qídǎo*, wǒmen jiù kěyǐ[25c] zhīdào Mó'ěrménjīng shì[4c] zhēnshí de.**
   a. xuéxí tā de jiàodǎo
   b. chénsī tā de xìnxī

2. [1a]**Shènglíng tòuguò[17a]** *ānjìng de gǎnjué* **jiàodǎo wǒmen.**
   a. píngjìng de sīxiǎng

3. [1e]**Qídǎo shí[27c], wǒmen kěyǐ[25c] qiúwèn (Shén) tā shì fǒu[5d] shì zhēnshí de.**

1．如果我們祈禱，我們就可以知道摩爾門經是真實的。
   a．學習它的教導
   b．沉思它的信息

2．聖靈透過安靜的感覺教導我們。
   a．平靜的思想

3．祈禱時，我們可以求問 （神）它是否是真實的。

to ask (God for sth)	qíqiú	祈求	blessing	zhùfú	祝福
Book of Mormon	Mó'ěrménjīng	摩爾門經	content	nèiróng	內容
to desire	kěwàng	渴望	feeling; sense	gǎnjué	感覺
feelings of the heart / inner heart feelings	nèixīn de gǎnshòu	內心的感受	from the Holy Ghost	láizì Shènglíng	來自聖靈的
gentle	róuhé	柔和	Heavenly Father	Tiānfù	天父
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道
knowledge	zhīshí	知識	to lead; guide; bring along	dàilǐng	帶領
message; news; information	xìnxī	信息	peaceful	píng'ān	平安
peaceful thoughts	píngjìng de sīxiǎng	平靜的思想	to ponder	chénsī	沉思
powerful	yǒulì	有力	to pray	qídǎo	祈禱
prayer	qídǎo	祈禱	to promise; promise	yīngxǔ	應許
prophet	xiānzhī	先知	quiet feelings	ānjìng de gǎnjué	安靜的感覺
quiet; calm	píngjìng	平靜	to read; read aloud	dú	讀
restoration	fùxīng	復興	sound; voice	shēngyīn	聲音
spiritual	língxìng shàng[46c]	靈性上	to teach	jiàodǎo	教導
to thank	gǎnxiè	感謝	true	zhēnshí	真實
truth	zhēnlǐ	真理			

Pre-Earth Life: God's Purpose and Plan for Us

1. **Mortal life allows us to** *become like our Heavenly Father***.**
   a. grow and progress
   b. have families
   c. learn to make correct decisions

1. [1e]**Jīnshēng yǔnxǔ wǒmen** ***biàndé xiàng Tiānfù yíyàng***[14g]**.**
   a. chéngzhǎng hé[2a] jìnbù
   b. yōngyǒu jiātíng
   c. xuéxí zuò zhèngquè de juédìng

1. 今生允許我們變得像天父一樣。
   a. 成長和進步
   b. 擁有家庭
   c. 學習做正確的決定

2. **God is the Father of our spirits.**

2. **Shén shì[4a] wǒmen língtǐ de[9a] Fùqīn.**

2. 神是我們靈體的父親。

3. **Heavenly Father has prepared a plan for us.**

3. **Tiānfù wèi[16a] wǒmen zhǔnbèi le[22a] yí gè jìhuà.**

3. 天父為我們準備了一個計劃。

4. **Heavenly Father wants us to** *become like Him***.**
   a. return to live with Him
   b. continually progress spiritually

4. **Tiānfù xiǎng[25a] ràng wǒmen** ***biàndé xiàng Tā yíyàng***[14g]**.**
   a. huíqù[24c] yǔ[2a] Tā tóngzhù
   b. zài[46f] língxìng shàng búduàn[36a] jìnbù

4. 天父想讓我們變得像祂一樣。
   a. 回去與祂同住
   b. 在靈性上不斷進步

5. **Jesus Christ is central to God's plan.**

5. **Yēsū Jīdū shì[4a] Shén de jìhuà de héxīn.**

5. 耶穌基督是神的計劃的核心。

6. **This plan is called the plan of salvation.**

6. **Zhège jìhuà bèi[20b] chēng wéi* jiù'ēn jìhuà.**

6. 這個計劃被稱為救恩計劃。

7. **We lived as spirit children of God in Heaven before this life.**

7. **Jīnshēng yǐqián[28a], wǒmen yǐ[26c] Shén língtǐ de háizi de[9a] shēnfèn zhù zài[46d] Tiānguó.**

7. 今生以前，我們以神靈體的孩子的身份住在天國。

8. **We understood and accepted this plan before this life.**

8. **Jīnshēng yǐqián[28a], wǒmen dōu[6a] míngbái bìng[2b] jiēshòu le[22a] zhège jìhuà.**

8. 今生以前，我們都明白並接受了這個計劃。

9. **Through His Atonement, we can receive eternal life.**

9. **Jīngyóu[17b] Tā de Shúzuì, wǒmen kěyǐ[25c] huòdé yǒngshēng.**

9. 經由祂的贖罪，我們可以獲得永生。

ability	nénglì	能力	to accept; receive	jiēshòu	接受
to accomplish; fulfill; complete	wánchéng	完成	agency	xuǎnzéquán	選擇權
an experience (sth you learn from)	jīngyàn	經驗	answer	huídá	回答
Atonement	Shúzuì	贖罪	to be born	chūshēng	出生
to become; change	biàndé	變得	to become; turn into	chéngwéi	成為
before	yǐqián	以前	blessing	zhùfú	祝福
body (human, physical); flesh	ròutǐ	肉體	center; nucleus; core	héxīn	核心
child; children	háizi	孩子	to choose	xuǎnzé	選擇
to control	kòngzhì	控制	to depend on	yīlài	依賴
to destroy	pòhuài	破壞	devil	móguǐ	魔鬼
Earth; globe; planet	dìqiú	地球	enemy	dírén	敵人
to enjoy; find enjoyment in	xiǎngshòu	享受	eternal; everlasting	yǒnghéng	永恆
everyone	měi[6d] gè rén	每個人	experience (sth you go through)	jīnglì	經歷

* *Wéi* (為) is used after verbs and means "as." For example, "*Yuēsè Sīmì bèi zhàohuàn wéi xiānzhǐ*" means "Joseph Smith was called as a prophet."

father	fùqīn	父親	to find	zhǎodào[24a]	找到
to follow	gēnsuí	跟隨	full; full-fledged; plentiful	fēngmǎn	豐滿
gift	ēncì	恩賜	to give	gěi	給
glory	róngyào	榮耀	happiness; blessedness; well-being	xìngfú	幸福
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	immortality	bùsǐ	不死
Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督	joy	xǐlè	喜樂
to live (a type of) life	guòzhe[19b] ... de shēnghuó	過著 . . . 的生活	to love	ài	愛
merciful	cíbēi	慈悲	mortal life; this life; mortality	jīnshēng	今生
peace	píng'ān	平安	people	rénmen	人們
perfect	wánměi	完美	to permit; consent to	yǔnxǔ	允許
plan	jìhuà	計劃	plan of salvation	jiù'ēn jìhuà	救恩計畫
possible	kěnéng	可能	presence	miànqián	面前
previous life (pre-earth life)	qiánshēng	前生	progression	jìnzhǎn	進展
to provide; offer; supply	tígōng	提供	purpose	mùdì	目的
question; problem; issue	wèntí	問題	redemption	jiùshú	救贖
salvation	jiù'ēn	救恩	Satan	Sādàn	撒但
scripture	jīngwén	經文	to separate; completely disconnect; isolate	géjué	隔絕
spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂	to understand	liǎojiě	了解
where (question word; noun)	nǎlǐ[3g]	哪裡	to wonder; want to know	xiǎng[25a] zhīdào	想知道

The Creation

1. **God created the earth for us.**

2. **God sent us to the earth to** *be tested***.**
   a. live by faith
   b. gain experience

3. **We participate in God's plan by** *obtaining a body***.**
   a. making correct choices
   b. having families
   c. gaining experience

1. **Shén wèi**[16a] **wǒmen chuàngzào le**[22a] **dìqiú.**

2. [1c]**Shén pài wǒmen lái shì shàng**[46c] *jiēshòu kǎoyàn***.**
   a. kào[1d] xìnxīn shēnghuó
   b. huòdé jīngyàn

3. **Wǒmen jièzhe**[17b] *huòdé gǔròu shēntǐ** **ér**† **cānyù Shén de jìhuà.**
   a. zuò zhèngquè de[8a] xuǎnzé
   b. yōngyǒu jiātíng
   c. huòdé jīngyàn

1．神為我們創造了地球。

2．神派我們來世上接受考驗。
   a．靠信心生活
   b．獲得經驗

3．我們藉著獲得骨肉身體而參與神的計劃。
   a．做正確的選擇
   b．擁有家庭
   c．獲得經驗

an experience (sth you learn from)	jīngyàn	經驗	to become; turn into	chéngwéi	成為
body	shēntǐ	身體	body (human, physical); flesh	ròutǐ	肉體
to create	chuàngzào	創造	direction; orientation	fāngxiàng	方向
Earth; globe; planet	dìqiú	地球	faith	xìnxīn	信心
to gain; acquire; obtain	huòdé	獲得	to give	gěi	給
to live by faith / rely on faith live	yīkào[1d] xìnxīn shēnghuó	依靠信心生活	mortal life; this life; mortality	jīnshēng	今生
place	dìfāng	地方	presence	miànqián	面前
previous life (pre-earth life)	qiánshēng	前生	to progress	jìnbù	進步
to remember	jìdé	記得	test; trial	kǎoyàn	考驗
time	shíjiān	時間	time of probation	shòu yànzhèng de[9a] shíqī	受驗證的時期
under the direction of / at ... direction under	zài[46b] ... zhǐyǐn xià	在 . . . 指引下			

* *Gǔròu shēntǐ* does not need *de* between the two words because it is a set phrase that acts as a noun by itself. An example of a similar word in Chinese is supermarket, which is translated as *chāojí shìchǎng*, not *chāojí de shìchǎng*.
† *Ér* has the meaning of "consequently" or "as a result" and does not directly translate into English. It is commonly used with *yīnwèi* but can also be used by itself. For more practice with *ér*, do activities A, C, and E in the "Because/Therefore" lesson.

Agency and the Fall of Adam and Eve

1. **God created Adam and Eve in His image.**
2. **God placed Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden.**
3. **God commanded Adam and Eve to multiply and replenish the earth.**
4. **Satan wanted Adam and Eve to** *eat the forbidden fruit***.**
   a. be unhappy
   b. be separated from God's presence
   c. disobey God
   d. sin
5. **Adam and Eve chose to eat the forbidden fruit.**
6. **As a result, Adam and Eve** *were cast from the Garden of Eden***.**
   a. would experience physical death
   b. could have children
7. **The Fall was part of Heavenly Father's plan of happiness.**

1. **Shén ànzhào[18b] Tā zìjǐ de xíngxiàng chuàngzào le[22a] Yàdāng hé[2a] Xiàwá.**
2. **Shén bǎ[23c] Yàdāng hé Xiàwá āndùn zài[46d] Yīdiànyuán lǐ.**
3. **[1e]Shén fēnfù Yàdāng hé Xiàwá yào[25a] shēngyǎng zhòngduō, biànmǎn dàdì.**
4. **Sādàn xiǎng[25a] ràng Yàdāng hé Xiàwá** *chī jìnguǒ***.**
   a. bú xìngfú
   b. yǔ[2a] Shén géjué
   c. bù fúcóng Shén
   d. fàn zuì
5. **Yàdāng hé Xiàwá xuǎnzé chī jìnguǒ.**
6. **Jiéguǒ, Yàdāng hé Xiàwá** *bèi[20b] gǎnchū[24c] Yīdiànyuán***.**
   a. jiāng[23h] yào[25a] jīnglì ròutǐ de sǐwáng
   b. kěyǐ[25c] shēng háizi
7. **Zhuìluò shì[4c] Tiānfù xìngfú jìhuà de[9a] yí bùfèn[34d].**

1. 神按照祂自己的形像創造了亞當和夏娃。
2. 神把亞當和夏娃安頓在伊甸園里。
3. 神吩咐亞當和夏娃要生養眾多，遍滿大地。
4. 撒但想讓亞當和夏娃吃禁果。
   a. 不幸福
   b. 與神隔絕
   c. 不服從神
   d. 犯罪
5. 亞當和夏娃選擇吃禁果。
6. 結果，亞當和夏娃被趕出伊甸園。
   a. 將要經歷肉體的死亡
   b. 可以生孩子
7. 墜落是天父幸福計劃的一部份。

according to God's image	ànzhào[18b] Shén de xíngxiàng	按照神的形象	Adam	Yàdāng	亞當
agency	xuǎnzéquán	選擇權	to become; turn into	chéngwéi	成為
body	shēntǐ	身體	body (human, physical); flesh	ròutǐ	肉體
body and spirit separation	shēntǐ hé[2a] línghún de fēnlí	身體和靈魂的分離	bone	gǔtóu	骨頭
cast out	gǎnchū[24c]	趕出	child; children	háizi	孩子
to choose	xuǎnzé	選擇	to come	lái	來
to command	mìnglìng	命令	commandment	jièmìng	誡命
to create	chuàngzào	創造	death	sǐwáng	死亡
disease	jíbìng	疾病	Earth; globe; planet	dìqiú	地球
to eat	chī	吃	eternal; forever	yǒngyuǎn	永遠
Eve	Xiàwá	夏娃	evil; vicious; wicked	xié'è	邪惡
to experience; undergo; go through	jīnglì	經歷	Fall	Zhuìluò	墜落
fall of Adam and Eve	Yàdāng hé Xiàwá de zhuìluò	亞當和夏娃的墜落	first; number one	dì-yī[33c]	第一
flesh and bone body	gǔròu shēntǐ	骨肉身體	forbidden fruit	jìnguǒ	禁果
fruit	shuǐguǒ	水果	to gain; acquire; obtain	huòdé	獲得
Garden of Eden	Yīdiànyuán	伊甸園	good and evil	shàn'è	善惡

good deeds	shàn shì	善事	to have (to give birth to) children	shēng háizi	生孩子
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	image	xíngxiàng	形像
innocence	tiānzhēn wú xié	天真無邪	joy	xǐlè	喜樂
to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道	knowledge	zhīshí	知識
to learn; study	xuéxí	學習	to live (a type of) life	guòzhe[19b] ... de shēnghuó	過著 . . . 的生活
mistaken; wrong; erroneous	cuòwù	錯誤	moral	dàodé	道德
mortal life; this life; mortality	jīnshēng	今生	to obey (an order); be subservient to	fúcóng	服從
opposition	duìlì	對立	pain; suffering	tòngkǔ	痛苦
part	bùfèn	部份	to place; arrange for	āndùn	安頓
plan	jìhuà	計劃	presence	miànqián	面前
to progress	jìnbù	進步	to provide; offer; supply	tígōng	提供
to remain (in a place)	dāi zài[46d]	呆在	Satan	Sādàn	撒但
to separate / with ... separate	yǔ[2a] ... fēnlí	與 . . . 分離	to sin / commit sin	fàn zuì	犯罪
sorrow	bēishāng	悲傷	spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂
spiritual	língxìng shàng[46c]	靈性上	to suffer / receive calamity	shòu nàn	受難
to tempt	yòuhuò	誘惑	test; trial	kǎoyàn	考驗
tree	shù	樹			

Our Life on Earth

1. Our purpose on earth is to *prepare to return to God***.** a. obtain a physical body	**1. Wǒmen jīnshēng de[9a] mùdì shì[4a] wèile[26a]** *zhǔnbèi huídào[24a] Shén de miànqián***.** a. huòdé gǔròu shēntǐ	1．我們今生的目的是為了準備回到神的面前。 a．獲得骨肉身體
2. God has a body of flesh and bone that is *perfected***.** a. glorified b. immortal	**2. Shén yōngyǒu yí gè[34a]** *wánměi de[8a]* **gǔròu shēntǐ.** a. róngyào de b. bùsǐ de	2．神擁有一個完美的骨肉身體。 a．榮耀的 b．不死的
3. Our physical bodies are *imperfect***.** a. mortal	**3. Wǒmen de gǔròu shēntǐ shì[4c]** *bù wánměi de***.** a. bìsǐ de	3．我們的骨肉身體是不完美的。 a．必死的
4. At the end of this life, everyone will die.	**4. Zuìzhōng[1f], měi[6d] gè rén dōu[6a] huì[1c] sǐ.**	4．最終，每個人都會死。
5. Physical death is the separation of the body from the spirit.	**5. [1a]Ròutǐ de sǐwáng shì[4c] shēntǐ hé[2a] línghún de fēnlí.**	5．肉體的死亡是身體和靈魂的分離。
6. Spiritual death is separation from God because of sin.	**6. Língxìng de sǐwáng shì[4a] yīnwèi[30a] zuì ér* yǔ[2a] Shén géjué.**	6．靈性的死亡是因為罪而與神隔絕。
7. Spiritual death keeps us from *becoming like our Heavenly Father***.** a. enjoying true happiness	**7. Língxìng de sǐwáng ràng wǒmen wúfǎ** *biàndé xiàng Tiānfù yíyàng[14g]***.** a. xiǎngyǒu zhēnzhèng de xìngfú	7．靈性的死亡讓我們無法變得像天父一樣。 a．享有真正的幸福
8. Sin always leads to *negative consequences***.** a. guilt b. sorrow	**8. [1b]Zuì zǒngshì[36a] dàiláí[24c]** *fùmiàn hòuguǒ***.** a. zuì'è gǎn b. bēishāng	8．罪總是帶來負面後果。 a．罪惡感 b．悲傷
9. We must be forgiven of our sins to enter God's presence.	**9. Wǒmen bìxū[25a] dédào[24a] zuì de kuānshù cái[41a] kěyǐ huídào[24a] Shén de miànqián.**	9．我們必須得到罪的寬恕才可以回到神的面前。
10. This life gives us opportunity to choose good from evil.	**10. [1e]Jīnshēng gěi wǒmen xuǎnzé shàn'è de[9a] jīhuì.**	10．今生給我們選擇善惡的機會。

Adam	Yàdāng	亞當	an experience (sth you learn from)	jīngyàn	經驗
Atonement	Shúzuì	贖罪	to become; change	biàndé	變得
to become; turn into	chéngwéi	成為	blessing	zhùfú	祝福
body	shēntǐ	身體	body (human, physical); flesh	ròutǐ	肉體
bone	gǔtóu	骨頭	to cause; lead to	yǐnqǐ	引起
choice	xuǎnzé	選擇	to cleanse (sins)	jiéjìng	潔淨
commandment	jièmìng	誡命	death	sǐwáng	死亡
to die	sǐ	死	to disobey; go against; violate	wéibèi	違背
to distinguish	fēnbiàn	分辨	to distinguish good and evil	fēnbiàn shàn'è	分辨善惡

* *Ér* has the meaning of "consequently" or "as a result" and does not directly translate into English. It is commonly used with *yīnwèi* but can also be used by itself. For more practice with *ér*, do activities A, C, and E in the "Because/Therefore" lesson.

Earth; globe; planet	dìqiú	地球	to end; conclude; close	jiéshù	結束
environment; condition	huánjìng	環境	Eve	Xiàwá	夏娃
evil; vicious; wicked	xié'è	邪惡	Fall	Zhuìluò	墜落
feeling; sense	gǎnjué	感覺	flesh and bone body	gǔròu shēntǐ	骨肉身體
glorified	róngyào	榮耀	to grow and develop; grow up	chéngzhǎng	成長
guilt	zuì'ègǎn	罪惡感	happiness; blessedness; well-being	xìngfú	幸福
hope	xīwàng	希望	immortality	bùsǐ	不死
imperfect	bù wánměi	不完美	to influence	yǐngxiǎng	影響
Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督	joy	xǐlè	喜樂
to lead; guide; bring along	dàilǐng	帶領	to learn; study	xuéxí	學習
to live (a type of) life	guòzhe[19b] ... de shēnghuó	過著 . . . 的生活	to make mistake	fàn cuòwù	犯錯誤
mistake; error	cuòwù	錯誤	mortal life; this life; mortality	jīnshēng	今生
obstacle	zhàng'ài	障礙	obtain forgiveness	huòdé kuānshù	獲得寬恕
opportunity	jīhuì	機會	to overcome (difficulties)	kèfú	克服
pain; suffering	tòngkǔ	痛苦	perfect	wánměi	完美
to prepare	zhǔnbèi	準備	presence	miànqián	面前
to prevent; keep from	zǔzhǐ	阻止	to provide; offer; supply	tígōng	提供
purpose	mùdì	目的	purpose of life	rénshēng de mùdì	人生的目的
to return to	huídào[24a]	回到	Satan	Sādàn	撒但
Savior	Jiùzhǔ	救主	shame; a sense of disgrace	xiūchǐ	羞恥
sin	zuì	罪	to sin / commit sin	fàn zuì	犯罪
sinful	yǒu zuì	有罪	sorrow	bēishāng	悲傷
spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂	spiritual	língxìng shàng[46c]	靈性上
to tempt	yǐnyòu	引誘	to tempt	yòuhuò	誘惑
temptation	yòuhuò	誘惑	test; trial	kǎoyàn	考驗
time of probation	shòu yànzhèng de shíqī	受驗證的時期	unhappiness; misfortune	bú xìng	不幸
unhappy	bú kuàilè	不快樂	to yield to ...; submit to ...	qūfú yú ...	屈服於 . . .

The Atonement

1. The Atonement makes it possible for us to *return to God***.** a. be cleansed from sin b. be forgiven	**1.** [1e]**Shúzuì shǐ wǒmen** *huídào*[24a] *Shén de miànqián* **chéngwéi kěnéng.** a. jiéjìng wǒmen de[8a] zuì b. huòdé kuānshù	1．贖罪使我們回到神的面前成為可能。 a．潔淨我們的罪 b．獲得寬恕
2. We will all suffer physical death.	**2. Wǒmen dōu**[6a] **huì**[25a] **zāoshòu ròutǐ de sǐwáng.**	2．我們都會遭受肉體的死亡。
3. When Christ died, His body *separated from His spirit***.** a. was laid in the tomb b. remained in the tomb for three days	**3. Jīdū sǐwáng shí**[27c]**, Tā de ròutǐ jiù**[41e] *hé*[2a] *Tā de línghún fēnkāi le*[22d]**.** a. bèi[20b] fàng zài[46d] fénmù lǐ b. zài[46f] fénmù lǐ dāi le[22a] sān tiān[34d]	3．基督死亡時，祂的肉體就和祂的靈魂分開了。 a．被放在墳墓裡 b．在墳墓裡待了三天
4. Three days later, His spirit and body reunited eternally.	**4. Sān tiān**[34d] **hòu**[28c]**, Tā de línghún hé**[2a] **shēntǐ yǒngyuǎn**[36a] **chóngxīn jiéhé zài**[46d] **yìqǐ.**	4．三天後，他的靈魂和身體永遠重新結合在一起。
5. We are not responsible for the Fall of Adam and Eve.	**5. Wǒmen bù xūyào**[25a] **wèi**[16a] **Yàdāng hé Xiàwá de zhuìluò fùzé.**	5．我們不需要為亞當和夏娃的墜落負責。
6. We are accountable for our own sins.	**6. Wǒmen yào**[25a] **wèi**[16a] **zìjǐ de zuì fùzé.**	6．我們要為自己的罪負責。
7. Through Jesus Christ, we can overcome *physical death***.** a. spiritual death b. sin	**7. Jīngyóu**[17b] **Yēsū Jīdū, wǒmen kěyǐ**[25c] **kèfú** *ròutǐ de sǐwáng***.** a. líng de sǐwáng b. zuì	7．經由耶穌基督，我們可以克服肉體的死亡。 a．靈的死亡 b．罪
8. The Atonement includes *His suffering and death on the cross***.** a. His suffering in the Garden of Gethsemane	**8. Shúzuì bāokuò** *Tā zài*[46b] *shízìjià shàng de tòngkǔ hé*[2a] *sǐwáng***.** a. Tā zài[46f] Kèxīmǎníyuán suǒ[9c] shòu de kǔ	8．贖罪包括祂在十字架上的痛苦和死亡。 a．祂在客西馬尼園所受的苦
9. We must show that we *accept Him***.** a. will follow His commandments	**9.** [1e]**Wǒmen bìxū**[25a] **biǎomíng wǒmen** *jiēshòu Tā***.** a. jiāng[23h] zūnshǒu Tā de jièmìng	9．我們必須表明我們接受祂。 a．將遵守祂的誡命

to accept; receive	jiēshòu	接受	Adam	Yàdāng	亞當
to appear	xiǎnxiàn	顯現	Atonement	Shúzuì	贖罪
baptism	xǐlǐ	洗禮	to be accountable for / towards (for) ... bear responsibility	duì[15a] ... fù zérèn	對 . . . 負責任
to be responsible for / towards ... be responsible	duì[15a] ... fùzé	對 . . . 負責	to be resurrected	fùhuó	復活
to be willing to	yuànyì	願意	to become; turn into	chéngwéi	成為
to begin; start	kāishǐ	開始	to bleed / shed blood	liú xuè	流血
blessing	zhùfú	祝福	body	shēntǐ	身體

body (human, physical); flesh	ròutǐ	肉體	bone	gǔtóu	骨頭
burden	fùdān	負擔	to choose	xuǎnzé	選擇
clean; spotless	jiéjìng	潔淨	commandment	jièmìng	誡命
to continue; go on	jìxù	繼續	cross	shízìjià	十字架
to crucify on the cross	dīngsǐ[24a] zài[46d] shízìjià shàng	釘死在十字架上	death	sǐwáng	死亡
to die	sǐ	死	disease	jíbìng	疾病
to endure; maintain	chíshǒu	持守	eternal; forever	yǒngyuǎn[36a]	永遠
Eve	Xiàwá	夏娃	evil; vicious; wicked	xié'è	邪惡
faith	xìnxīn	信心	Fall	Zhuìluò	墜落
father	fùqīn	父親	to follow	gēnsuí	跟隨
to forgive (only done by God)	kuānshù	寬恕	forgiveness (from God)	kuānshù	寬恕
to gain; acquire; obtain	huòdé	獲得	Gethsemane	Kèxīmǎní	客西馬尼
gift	ēncì	恩賜	to give in; submit	qūfú	屈服
grace	ēndiǎn	恩典	to guarantee	bǎozhèng	保證
to hate	hèn	恨	heavy	chénzhòng	沉重
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	humility	qiānbēi	謙卑
immortality	bùsǐ	不死	joy	xǐlè	喜樂
to judge; bring to trial	shěnpàn	審判	life (biological existence)	shēngmìng	生命
to live (a type of) life	guòzhe[19b] ... de shēnghuó	過著 . . . 的生活	love	ài	愛
meat; flesh	ròu	肉	mercy	cíbēi	慈悲
to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守	obstacle	zhàng'ài	障礙
to overcome (difficulties)	kèfú	克服	to overcome; defeat; triumph over	zhànshèng	戰勝
pain; suffering	tòngkǔ	痛苦	to pay (bills)	fù	付
to pay the price for / for ... pay price	wèi[16a] ... fùchū[24c] dàijià	為 . . . 付出代價	peace	píng'ān	平安
perfect	wánměi	完美	pore	máokǒng	毛孔
power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量	to prevent; keep from	zǔzhǐ	阻止
price; penalty; cost	dàijià	代價	to promise	yīngxǔ	應許
to promise; commit to undertake	chéngnuò	承諾	prophet	xiānzhī	先知
Redeemer	Jiùshúzhǔ	救贖主	to rely on	yīkào	依靠
to repent	huǐgǎi	悔改	repentance	huǐgǎi	悔改
to require; ask	yāoqiú	要求	responsibility	zérèn	責任
resurrection	fùhuó	復活	to return to	huídào	回到
to reunite / once again unite	chóngxīn jiéhé	重新結合	reuniting of body and spirit	shēntǐ hé línghún de[9a] chóngxīn jiéhé	身體和靈魂的重新結合
sacrifice	xīshēng	犧牲	Savior	Jiùzhǔ	救主
to send (a special person or group)	pàiqiǎn	派遣	to separate	fēnlí	分離
sin	zuì	罪	sinless; innocent	qīngbái	清白
son	érzi	兒子	spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂

to suffer / receive bitterness	shòu kǔ	受苦	to suffer; be subject to	zāoshòu	遭受
to support	zhīchí	支持	temptation	yòuhuò	誘惑
test; trial	kǎoyàn	考驗	to testify; bear testimony	zuò jiànzhèng	做見證
will; decree	zhǐyì	旨意	world	shìjiè	世界
worthy	pèichèn	配稱			

The Spirit World

1. Death is part of the plan of salvation.	**1. Sǐwáng shì[4c] jiù'ēn jìhuà de[8a] yí bùfen[34d].**	1．死亡是救恩計劃的一部份。
2. Physical death is necessary to *become immortal***.** a. become perfect	**2. Ròutǐ de[8a] sǐwáng shì[4c]** *biàndé bùsǐ* **de bìyào guòchéng.** a. biàndé wánměi	2．肉體的死亡是變得不死的必要過程。 a．變得完美
3. Death does not change our *personality***.** a. desires b. character	**3. [1c]Sǐwáng bú huì[25c] gǎibiàn wǒmen de** *gèxìng***.** a. kěwàng b. xìnggé	3．死亡不會改變我們的個性。 a．渴望 b．性格
4. When we die, we will go to the spirit world.	**4. Sǐwáng shí[27c], wǒmen huì[25a] dào líng de shìjiè.**	4．死亡時，我們會到靈的世界。
5. Those who obey God will live in a state of happiness.	**5. Fúcóng Shén de[8a] rén huì[25a] shēnghuó zài[46d] xìngfú de zhuàngtài zhōng.**	5．服從神的人會生活在幸福的狀態中。
6. Those who disobey God will live in a state of unhappiness.	**6. Bù fúcóng Shén de[8a] rén huì[25a] shēnghuó zài[46d] bú xìng de zhuàngtài zhōng.**	6．不服從神的人會生活在不幸的狀態中。
7. The gospel is preached to *the disobedient***.** a. those who did not receive it	**7. Fúyīn yào[25a] chuángěi** *bù fúcóng Shén de rén***.** a. méiyǒu jiēshòudào[24b] fúyīn de[9a] rén	7．福音要傳給不服從神的人。 a．沒有接受到福音的人
8. We will remain in the spirit world until the resurrection.	**8. Wǒmen jiāng[23h] dāi zài[46d] língjiè zhídào fùhuó.**	8．我們將呆在靈界直到復活。

body (human, physical); flesh	ròutǐ	肉體	to change	gǎibiàn	改變
to choose	xuǎnzé	選擇	death	sǐwáng	死亡
desire	kěwàng	渴望	desires for good or evil / do good or evil desires	xíng shàn huò[2d] zuò è de kěwàng	行善或做惡的渴望
to die	sǐ	死	Earth; globe; planet	dìqiú	地球
evil; vicious; wicked	xié'è	邪惡	good deeds	shàn shì	善事
gospel	fúyīn	福音	to hear	tīngjiàn[24a]	聽見
hell	dìyù	地獄	Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈
immortality	bùsǐ	不死	mortal life; this life; mortality	jīnshēng	今生
to obey (an order); be subservient to	fúcóng	服從	opportunity	jīhuì	機會
paradise	lèyuán	樂園	personality	gèxìng	個性
to preach; spread; propagate; disseminate	chuánbō	傳播	prison	jiānyù	監獄
to remain (in a place)	dāi zài[46d]	呆在	to repent	huǐgǎi	悔改

resurrected	fùhuó	復活	spirit world	líng de shìjiè	靈的世界
spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂	state	zhuàngtài	狀態
to transform / from ... transform into ...	cóng[1d] ... biànchéng ...	從 . . . 變成 . . .	transformed into	zhuǎnbiàn chéng	轉變成
unhappiness; misfortune	bú xìng	不幸	unhappy	bú kuàilè	不快樂

The Resurrection, Judgment, and Immortality

1. **When we are resurrected, we will** *be judged***.**
   a. become immortal
   b. remember our sins

2. **We will be rewarded according to** *our works***.**
   a. our desire
   b. our faith

3. **Immortality is a free gift for all people.**

4. **Eternal life is given to those who** *obey God***.**
   a. endure to the end
   b. follow Christ

5. **Eternal life is to** *know God and Jesus Christ***.**
   a. live with God
   b. receive God's glory

1. **Fùhuó shí**[27c]**, wǒmen huì**[25a] *shòu shěnpàn***.**
   a. biàndé bùsǐ
   b. xiǎngqǐ[24c] wǒmen de zuì

2. **Wǒmen jiāng**[23h] **huì**[25a] **yīzhào**[18c] *wǒmen de xíngwéi* **huòdé chóushǎng.**
   a. wǒmen de kěwàng
   b. wǒmen de xìnxīn

3. **Bùsǐ shì**[4c] **quán**[6c] **rénlèi de**[9a] **miǎnfèi ēncì.**

4. **Yǒngshēng shì**[4c] **cìgěi** *fúcóng Shén de*[8a] **rén de.**
   a. chíshǒu dàodǐ
   b. gēnsuí Jīdū

5. **Yǒngshēng shì**[4a] *rènshí Shén hé*[2a] *Yēsū Jīdū***.**
   a. yǔ[2a] Shén tóngzhù
   b. huòdé Shén de róngyào

1. 復活時，我們會受審判。
   a. 變得不死
   b. 想起我們的罪

2. 我們將會依照我們的行為獲得酬償。
   a. 我們的渴望
   b. 我們的信心

3. 不死是全人類的免費恩賜。

4. 永生是賜給服從神的人的。
   a. 持守到底
   b. 跟隨基督

5. 永生是認識神和耶穌基督。
   a. 與神同住
   b. 獲得神的榮耀

to achieve	dádào[24a]	達到	action; conduct; behavior	xíngwéi	行為
Atonement	Shúzuì	贖罪	to be freed from / not bear ... restrictions	bú shòu ... de yuēshù	不受 . . . 的約束
to be resurrected	fùhuó	復活	to become; turn into	chéngwéi	成為
body	shēntǐ	身體	Christ	Jīdū	基督
desire	kěwàng	渴望	eternal; everlasting	yǒnghéng	永恆
eternal; forever	yǒngyuǎn	永遠	evil; vicious; wicked	xié'è	邪惡
exaltation	chāoshēng	超升	family	jiātíng	家庭
free	miǎnfèi	免費	to gain; acquire; obtain	huòdé	獲得
gift	ēncì	恩賜	gospel	fúyīn	福音
guilt	zuì'èqǎn	罪惡感	Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈
immortality	bùsǐ	不死	to judge; bring to trial	shěnpàn	審判
to live	huó	活	mercy	cíbēi	慈悲
mortal life; this life; mortality	jīnshēng	今生	to obey (an order); be subservient to	fúcóng	服從
to overcome (difficulties)	kèfú	克服	people	rénmen	人們
perfectly	wánměi	完美	presence	miànqián	面前
to remember	jìdé	記得	to repent	huǐgǎi	悔改
resurrection	fùhuó	復活	to reunite / once again unite	chóngxīn jiéhé	重新結合
reward	chóushǎng	酬償	righteousness	zhèngyì	正義

to rise	shēngqǐ	升起	sin	zuì	罪
spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂	state	zhuàngtài	狀態
to suffer / receive calamity	shòu nàn	受難			

Kingdoms of Glory

1. There are different kingdoms of glory.	**1. Yǒu bùtóng róngyào de[8a] guódù.**	1．有不同榮耀的國度。
2. We will be assigned to a kingdom according to our *actions*. a. faithfulness b. efforts	**2. Yīzhào[18c] wǒmen de *xíngwéi*, wǒmen huì[25a] bèi[20b] fēndào[24a] bùtóng róngyào de guódù.** a. zhōngchéng b. nǔlì	2．依照我們的行為，我們會被分到不同榮耀的國度。 a．忠誠 b．努力
3. The repentant and obedient will live in the celestial kingdom.	**3. Huǐgǎi hé[2a] fúcóng de rén huì[25a] zhù zài[46d] gāoróng guódù.**	3．悔改和服從的人會住在高榮國度。
4. Those who receive celestial glory will *live with their family*. a. receive a fulness of joy	**4. Nàxiē huòdé gāojí róngyào de[9a] rén huì[25a] *hé[2a] tāmen de jiārén tóngzhù*.** a. huòdé wánquán de[8a] kuàilè	4．那些獲得高級榮耀的人會和他們的家人同住。 a．獲得完全的快樂
5. This kingdom is compared to the glory *of the sun*. a. of the moon b. of the stars	**5. Zhège guódù bèi[20b] bǐyù wéi* *tàiyáng* de róngyào.** a. yuèliàng b. xīngxīng	5．這個國度被比喻為太陽的榮耀。 a．月亮 b．星星
6. Honorable people who did not accept the gospel will live in the terrestrial kingdom.	**6. Méiyǒu jiēshòu fúyīn de[9a] gāoshàng de[8a] rénmen huì[25a] zhù zài[46b] zhōngróng guódù.**	6．沒有接受福音的高尚的人們會住在中榮國度。
7. The unrepentant and disobedient will live in the telestial kingdom.	**7. Bù huǐgǎi hé[2a] bù fúcóng de rén huì[25a] zhù zài[46d] dīróng guódù.**	7．不悔改和不服從的人會住在低榮國度。

action; conduct; behavior	xíngwéi	行為	Atonement	Shúzuì	贖罪
to be compared to	bèi[20b] bǐyù wéi*	被比喻為	celestial kingdom	gāoróng guódù	高榮國度
choice	xuǎnzé	選擇	Christ	Jīdū	基督
to continue; go on	jìxù	繼續	covenant	shèngyuē	聖約
desire	kěwàng	渴望	different	bù tóng	不同
eternity	yǒnghéng	永恆	everyone	měi[6d] gè rén	每個人
evil; vicious; wicked	xié'è	邪惡	exaltation	chāoshēng	超升
full; full-fledged; plentiful	fēngmǎn	豐滿	to gain; acquire; obtain	huòdé	獲得
glory	róngyào	榮耀	highest	zuì[11a] gāo	最高
honorable; noble; lofty	gāoshàng	高尚	joy	xǐlè	喜樂
to keep; maintain; preserve	bǎochí	保持	kingdom	guódù	國度
life (daily life)	shēnghuó	生活	to live (a type of) life	guòzhe[19b] ... de shēnghuó	過著 . . . 的生活
lowest	zuì[11a] dī	最低	moon	yuèliàng	月亮
ordinance	jiàoyí	教儀	presence	miànqián	面前
to repent	huǐgǎi	悔改	reward	chóushǎng	酬償
scripture	jīngwén	經文	sin	zuì	罪

* *Wéi* (為) is used after verbs and means "as." For example, "*Yuēsè Sīmì bèi zhàohuàn wéi xiānzhǐ*" means "Joseph Smith was called as a prophet."

star	xīngxīng	星星	sun	tàiyáng	太陽
telestial kingdom	dīróng guódù	低榮國度	terrestrial kingdom	zhōngróng guódù	中榮國度
together	yìqǐ	一起	trial; judgment	shěnpàn	審判

Through Jesus Christ We Can Be Cleansed from Sin

1. **Without the Atonement of Jesus Christ, we cannot** *be forgiven***.**
   a. receive exaltation
   b. return to Heavenly Father

2. **In order to obtain the blessings of the Atonement, we must** *repent of our sins***.**
   a. get baptized
   b. receive the gift of the Holy Ghost

3. **We will be judged according to** *our works***.**
   a. our faith
   b. our desires

4. **We are accountable for our own sins.**

5. **Jesus Christ did not eliminate our personal responsibility.**

1. **Rúguǒ[31a] méiyǒu Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì, wǒmen jiù wúfǎ** *dédào[24a] kuānshù***.**
   a. huòdé chāoshēng
   b. huídào[24a] Tiānfù de[8a] miànqián

2. **Wèile[26a] huòdé Shúzuì suǒ[9c] dàiláí[24c] de zhùfú, wǒmen bìxū[25a]** *huǐgǎi wǒmen de zuì***.**
   a. shòu xǐ
   b. huòdé Shènglíng de Ēncì

3. **Ànzhào[18a]** *wǒmen de xíngwéi***, wǒmen jiāng shòu shěnpàn.**
   a. wǒmen de xìnxīn
   b. wǒmen de kěwàng

4. **Wǒmen yào[25a] wèi[16a] zìjǐ de zuì fùzé.**

5. **[1a]Yēsū Jīdū méiyǒu miǎnchú wǒmen gèrén de zérèn.**

1. 如果沒有耶穌基督的贖罪，我們就無法<u>得到寬恕</u>。
   a. 獲得超升
   b. 回到天父的面前

2. 為了獲得贖罪所帶來的祝福，我們必須<u>悔改我們的罪</u>。
   a. 受洗
   b. 獲得聖靈的恩賜

3. 按照<u>我們的行為</u>，我們將受審判。
   a. 我們的信心
   b. 我們的渴望

4. 我們要為自己的罪負責。

5. 耶穌基督沒有免除我們個人的責任。

to accept; receive	jiēshòu	接受	action; conduct; behavior	xíngwéi	行為
all	suǒyǒu[6b]	所有	to apply; use	yìngyòng	應用
Atonement	Shúzuì	贖罪	to be judged / receive judgement	shòu shěnpàn	受審判
to be resurrected	fùhuó	復活	to become; turn into	chéngwéi	成為
beloved	xīn'ài	心愛	blessing	zhùfú	祝福
to bring	dàilái[24c]	帶來	child; children	háizi	孩子
clean; spotless	jiéjìng	潔淨	commandment	jièmìng	誡命
desire	kěwàng	渴望	to die	sǐwáng	死亡
disobedience	bù fúcóng	不服從	to eliminate; exempt	miǎnchú	免除
to enter	jìnrù	進入	faith	xìnxīn	信心
to forgive (only done by God)	kuānshù	寬恕	gospel	fúyīn	福音
grace	ēndiǎn	恩典	to heal	yīzhì	醫治
in the world / on the world	shì shàng[46b]	世上	individual; personal	gèrén	個人
infinite	wúxiàn	無限	to judge; bring to trial	shěnpàn	審判
justice	gōngdào	公道	justice's demands	gōngdào de yāoqiú	公道的要求
to keep; maintain; preserve	bǎochí	保持	lasting; permanent	yǒngjiǔ	永久
law (secular)	fǎlǜ	法律	to live	huó	活
to live; dwell; reside	jūzhù	居住	mercy	cíbēi	慈悲
to obey (an order); be subservient to	fúcóng	服從	ordinance	jiàoyí	教儀
people	rénmen	人們	place	dìfāng	地方

to plead; entreat	kěnqiú	懇求	possibility	kěnéngxìng	可能性
presence	miànqián	面前	principle	yuánzé	原則
punishment; penalty	chéngfá	懲罰	to recall; withdraw	chèhuí	撤回
to repent	huǐgǎi	悔改	responsibility	zérèn	責任
result; consequence	jiéguǒ	結果	resurrection	fùhuó	復活
to return to	huídào	回到	to satisfy; satisfaction	mǎnzú	滿足
Savior	Jiùzhǔ	救主	selfless	wúsī	無私
to show; make visible	xiǎnlù	顯露	sin	zuì	罪
to sin / commit sin	fàn zuì	犯罪	son	érzi	兒子
spiritual	língxìng shàng[46c]	靈性上	to stand	zhànlì	站立
to suffer / receive bitterness	shòu kǔ	受苦	to try hard; make great effort	nǔlì	努力
unchanging	búbiàn	不變	unclean	bù jiéjìng	不潔淨
to welcome	huānyíng	歡迎	worry	dānxīn	擔心
worthy	pèichèn	配稱			

Faith in Jesus Christ

1. **Having faith in Christ includes believing that He is *the Son of God*.**
   a. the Savior of the world
   b. the Redeemer of mankind
2. **Faith in Jesus Christ is the first principle of the gospel.**
3. **Faith gives us the desire to *follow Christ*.**
   a. keep the commandments
   b. seek forgiveness
4. **Faith leads us to action and sincere repentance.**
5. **Faith helps us to *meet life's challenges*.**
   a. change the desires of our hearts
6. **Our faith increases as we hear the word of God.**

1. [1e]**Duì**[15a] **Jīdū yǒu xìnxīn bāokuò xiāngxìn Tā shì**[4a] ***Shén de Érzi*.**
   a. shìjiè de[8a] Jiùzhǔ
   b. rénlèi de Jiùshúzhǔ
2. **Duì**[15a] **Yēsū Jīdū de xìnxīn shì**[4c] **fúyīn de shǒuyào yuánzé.**
3. [1e]**Xìnxīn gěi wǒmen** ***gēnsuí Jīdū*** **de**[9a] **kěwàng.**
   a. zūnshǒu jièmìng
   b. xúnqiú kuānshù
4. [1e]**Xìnxīn yǐnlǐng wǒmen xíngdòng bìng**[2b] **zhēnchéng de**[21c] **huǐgǎi.**
5. [1e]**Xìnxīn bāngzhù**[16c] **wǒmen** ***miànduì shēnghuó de tiǎozhàn*.**
   a. gǎibiàn wǒmen nèixīn de kěwàng
6. **Wǒmen de xìnxīn suízhe**[19c] **língtīng Shén de huàyǔ ér* zēngqiáng.**

1. 對基督有信心包括相信祂是神的兒子。
   a. 世界的救主
   b. 人類的救贖主
2. 對耶穌基督的信心是福音的首要原則。
3. 信心給我們跟隨基督的渴望。
   a. 遵守誡命
   b. 尋求寬恕
4. 信心引領我們行動並真誠地悔改。
5. 信心幫助我們面對生活的挑戰。
   a. 改變我們內心的渴望
6. 我們的信心隨著聆聽神的話語而增強。

to accept; receive	jiēshòu	接受	action; movement	xíngdòng	行動
to admit; concede; recognize	chéngrèn	承認	an experience (sth you learn from)	jīngyàn	經驗
Atonement	Shúzuì	贖罪	to avoid; refrain from; prevent	bìmiǎn	避免
to become; turn into	chéngwéi	成為	belief in a religion	xìnyǎng	信仰
to believe	xiāngxìn	相信	to bless	zhùfú	祝福
body	shēntǐ	身體	challenge	tiǎozhàn	挑戰
to change	gǎibiàn	改變	Christ	Jīdū	基督
commandment	jièmìng	誡命	to confront a challenge	miànduì tiǎozhàn	面對挑戰
desire	kěwàng	渴望	to develop	péiyǎng	培養
enough	zúgòu	足夠	faith	xìnxīn	信心
firm	jiāndìng	堅定	first; most important	shǒuyào	首要
to give	gěi	給	gospel	fúyīn	福音
grace	ēndiǎn	恩典	to heal	yīzhì	醫治
to hear	tīngjiàn[24a]	聽見	heart	xīn	心
in the world / on the world	shì shàng[46b]	世上	to include; consist of; comprise	bāokuò	包括
to increase; grow	zēngzhǎng	增長	Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督
to keep; maintain; preserve	bǎochí	保持	to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道
lasting; permanent	yǒngjiǔ	永久	to lead; guide; bring along	dàilǐng	帶領
to learn; study	xuéxí	學習	to live (a type of) life	guòzhe[19b] ... de shēnghuó	過著 . . . 的生活

* *Ér* has the meaning of "consequently" or "as a result" and does not directly translate into English. It is commonly used with *yīnwèi* but can also be used by itself. For more practice with *ér*, do activities A, C, and E in the "Because/Therefore" lesson.

love	ài	愛	mercy	cíbēi	慈悲
to obey (an order); be subservient to	fúcóng	服從	to overcome (difficulties)	kèfú	克服
power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量	to pray	qídǎo	祈禱
principle	yuánzé	原則	to promise; promise	yīngxǔ	應許
Redeemer	Jiùshúzhǔ	救贖主	to rely on	yīkào	依靠
repentance	huǐgǎi	悔改	to return to	huídào	回到
Savior	Jiùzhǔ	救主	to show; make known; state	biǎomíng	表明
sin	zuì	罪	sincere; genuine	zhēnchéng	真誠
son	érzi	兒子	specific	jùtǐ	具體
spiritual	língxìng shàng[46c]	靈性上	teachings	jiàodǎo	教導
temptation	yòuhuò	誘惑	to trust	xìnlài	信賴
truthfulness	zhēnshíxìng	真實性	to try hard; make great effort	nǔlì	努力
to try; attempt; partake	chángshì	嘗試	word of God	Shén de huà	神的話

Repentance

1. **Our faith in Christ leads us to *repent*.**
   a. keep the commandments
   b. serve others

1. **Duì[15a] Jīdū de[8a] xìnxīn yǐnlǐng wǒmen *huǐgǎi*.**
   a. zūnshǒu jièmìng
   b. wèi[16a] tārén fúwù

1. 對基督的信心引領我們悔改。
   a. 遵守誡命
   b. 為他人服務

2. **Every time we repent, our desire to follow God grows stronger.**

2. **Měi dāng* wǒmen huǐgǎi de shíhòu[27a], wǒmen gēnsuí Shén de[9a] kěwàng jiù[41b] huì[25a] biàndé gèng[11a] qiángliè.**

2. 每當我們悔改的時候，我們跟隨神的渴望就會變得更強烈。

3. **Repentance is the second principle of the gospel.**

3. **Huǐgǎi shì[4a] fúyīn de dì-èr[33c] gè yuánzé.**

3. 悔改是福音的第二個原則。

4. **True repentence requires us to *recognize our sins*.**
   a. confess our sins to God
   b. ask God to forgive us
   c. correct our mistakes

4. [1e]**Zhēnchéng de huǐgǎi xūyào[25a] wǒmen *chéngrèn wǒmen de zuì*.**
   a. xiàng[15b] Shén chànhuǐ wǒmen de zuì
   b. qíqiú Shén kuānshù wǒmen
   c. gǎizhèng wǒmen de guòcuò

4. 真誠的悔改需要我們承認我們的罪。
   a. 向神懺悔我們的罪
   b. 祈求神寬恕我們
   c. 改正我們的過錯

5. **When we sincerely repent, we *turn away from sin*.**
   a. have a change of heart

5. **Dāng wǒmen chéngxīn de[21c] huǐgǎi shí[27c], wǒmen jiù[41b] huì[25a] *yuǎnlí wǒmen de zuì*.**
   a. yōngyǒu nèixīn de gǎibiàn

5. 當我們誠心地悔改時，我們就會遠離我們的罪。
   a. 擁有內心的改變

6. **When we sincerely repent, we can feel *God's forgiveness*.**
   a. peace in our lives
   b. the Spirit
   c. free from guilt and sorrow

6. **Dāng wǒmen zhēnxīn huǐgǎi de shíhòu[27a], wǒmen kěyǐ[25c] *gǎnshòudào*[24a] *Shén de kuānshù*.**
   a. shēnghuó zhōng[46c] de píngān
   b. Shènglíng
   c. cóng[1d] zuì'èguǎn hé[2a] bēishāng zhōng[46c] jǐetuō

6. 當我們真心悔改的時候，我們可以感受到神的寬恕。
   a. 生活中的平安
   b. 聖靈
   c. 從罪惡感和悲傷中解脫

7. **Even after repenting of our sins, we may sin again.**

7. **Jíshǐ[44a] zài[46f] huǐgǎi wǒmen de zuì yǐhòu[28b], wǒmen hái shì yǒu kěnéng zài[†] fàn zuì.**

7. 即使在悔改我們的罪之後，我們還是有可能再犯罪。

8. **We must continually develop Christlike qualities.**

8. **Wǒmen bìxū[25a] búduàn[36a] de[21c] péiyǎng Jīdūbān de tèzhì.**

8. 我們必須不斷地培養基督般的特質。

9. **As we repent daily, our lives will change and improve.**

9. **Dāng wǒmen měi tiān huǐgǎi shí[27c], wǒmen de shēnghuó jiù[41b] huì[25a] gǎibiàn bìng[2b] dédào gǎishàn.**

9. 當我們每天悔改時，我們的生活就會改變並得到改善。

to accept; receive	jiēshòu	接受	accordance	yízhì	一致
action; conduct; behavior	xíngwéi	行為	action; movement	xíngdòng	行動
to admit; concede; recognize	chéngrèn	承認	to apologize	dàoqiàn	道歉
to ask	wèn	問	to ask (God for sth)	qíqiú	祈求
to authorize	shòuquán	授權	belief; faith; conviction	xìnniàn	信念

* *Měi* can be placed before *dāng* in order to give the feeling of "every time" or "whenever" instead of just "when."
† This *zài* (再) means "again" and should not be confused with aspect *zài*[19a] (在) or location *zài*[46b] (在).

to bring	dàilái	帶來	to cause; lead to	yǐnqǐ	引起
central	zhōngxīn	中心	to change	gǎibiàn	改變
child; children	háizi	孩子	Christ	Jīdū	基督
Christlike	Jīdūbān	基督般	church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會
to confess	chànhuǐ	懺悔	to continue; go on	jìxù	繼續
correct	zhèngquè	正確	to correct	gǎizhèng	改正
daily	měitiān	每天	desire	kěwàng	渴望
to develop	péiyǎng	培養	faith	xìnxīn	信心
to feel	gǎnshòu	感受	to find	zhǎodào	找到
to follow	gēnsuí	跟隨	to forgive (by man)	yuánliàng	原諒
to forgive (only done by God)	kuānshù	寬恕	forgiveness (from God)	kuānshù	寬恕
fresh	xīnxiān	新鮮	to gain; acquire; obtain	huòdé	獲得
gospel	fúyīn	福音	guilt	zuì'èqǎn	罪惡感
habit	xíguàn	習慣	Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈
to hope for; expectation	qīwàng	期望	to improve	gǎishàn	改善
in the world / on the world	shì shàng[46b]	世上	to include; consist of; comprise	bāokuò	包括
to increase; grow	zēngzhǎng	增長	influence	yǐngxiǎng	影響
joy	xǐlè	喜樂	knowledge	zhīshí	知識
to lead; guide; bring along	dàilǐng	帶領	leader	lǐngxiù	領袖
to learn; study	xuéxí	學習	life (daily life)	shēnghuó	生活
to live (a type of) life	guòzhe[19b] ... de shēnghuó	過著 . . . 的生活	love	ài	愛
mercy	cíbēi	慈悲	mistake (in the past); fault	guòcuò	過錯
mistaken; wrong; erroneous	cuòwù	錯誤	peace	píng'ān	平安
prayer	qídǎo	祈禱	to prepare	zhǔnbèi	準備
principle	yuánzé	原則	purpose	mùdì	目的
quality	pǐnzhì	品質	question; problem; issue	wèntí	問題
remorse; contrition	tònghuǐ	痛悔	removed from; distance (self) from	yuǎnlí	遠離
to repent	huǐgǎi	悔改	repentance	huǐgǎi	悔改
to resist	kàngjù	抗拒	restitution	bǔcháng	補償
result; consequence	jiéguǒ	結果	second	dì-èr[33c]	第二
self	zìjǐ	自己	serious (severity)	yánzhòng	嚴重
to serve	fúwù	服務	sin	zuì	罪
to sin / commit sin	fàn zuì	犯罪	sincere; genuine	zhēnchéng	真誠
son	érzi	兒子	spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂
to stop	tíngzhǐ	停止	stronger / more strong (attribute)	gèng[11a] jiānqiáng	更堅強
to sweep away	yì sǎo ér guāng	一掃而光	thoughts	sīxiǎng	思想
to try; attempt; partake	chángshì	嘗試	view	kànfǎ	看法
will; decree	zhǐyì	旨意	world	shìjiè	世界

Baptism, Our First Covenant

1. **A covenant is a solemn agreement between God and man.**

2. **When we covenant with God,** *we promise to obey Him***.**
   a. He promises us blessings

3. **God has always required His children to make covenants.**

4. **Through baptism, we promise to** *obey His commandments***.**
   a. take upon us the name of Jesus Christ
   b. always remember Him

5. **Through baptism, God promises us** *a remission of our sins***.**
   a. the companionship of the Holy Ghost

6. **Baptism symbolizes** *the death, burial, and resurrection of Christ***.**
   a. the beginning of our new life in Christ

7. **Baptism is ordained of God and must be performed by His authority.**

8. **We renew our baptismal covenants by partaking of the sacrament.**

9. **Jesus Christ introduced the ordinance of the sacrament.**

10. **Jesus Christ restored the ordinance of the sacrament through Joseph Smith.**

1. **Shèngyuē shì[4d] Shén yǔ[2a] rén zhījiān[46c] de[9a] shénshèng xiéyì.**

2. **Dāng wǒmen hé[2a] Shén lì yuē shí[27c],** *wǒmen chéngnuò huì[25a] fúcóng Tā***.**
   a. Tā dāyìng huì[25a] gěi wǒmen zhùfú

3. **Shén yìzhí[36a] yāoqiú Tā de[8a] érnǚ lì shèngyuē.**

4. **[1e]Tòuguò[17a] xǐlǐ, wǒmen chéngnuò yào[25a]** *zūnshǒu Tā de jièmìng***.**
   a. chéngshòu Yēsū Jīdū de míng
   b. yìzhí[36a] jìdé Tā

5. **Tòuguò[17a] xǐlǐ, Shén yīngxǔ wǒmen** *zuì de shèmiǎn***.**
   a. Shènglíng de péibàn

6. **Xǐlǐ xiàngzhēngzhe[19b]** *Jīdū de sǐwáng, máizàng hé[2a] fùhuó***.**
   a. wǒmen Jīdūbān de xīn shēnghuó de kāishǐ

7. **Xǐlǐ shì[4c] Shén suǒ[9c] shòuquán de jiàoyí, bìxū[25a] tòuguò[17a] Tā de quánbǐng lái[26b] zhíxíng.**

8. **Jièzhe[17b] lǐngshòu shèngcān, wǒmen gēngxīn xǐlǐ de[8a] shèngyuē.**

9. **Yēsū Jīdū zhìdìng le[22a] shèngcān jiàoyí.**

10. **Yēsū Jīdū tòuguò[17a] Yuēsè Sīmì fùxīng le[22a] shèngcān jiàoyí.**

1. 聖約是神與人之間的神聖協議。

2. 當我們和神立約時，<u>我們承諾會服從祂</u>。
   a. 祂答應會給我們祝福

3. 神一直要求祂的兒女立聖約。

4. 透過洗禮，我們承諾要<u>遵守祂的誡命</u>。
   a. 承受耶穌基督的名
   b. 一直記得祂

5. 透過洗禮，神應許我們<u>罪的赦免</u>。
   a. 聖靈的陪伴

6. 洗禮象徵著<u>基督的死亡、埋葬和復活</u>。
   a. 我們基督般的新生活的開始

7. 洗禮是神所授權的教儀，必須透過祂的權柄來執行。

8. 藉著領受聖餐，我們更新洗禮的聖約。

9. 耶穌基督制定了聖餐教儀。

10. 耶穌基督透過約瑟 • 斯密復興了聖餐教儀。

to accept; receive	jiēshòu	接受	to accompany; keep someone company	péibàn	陪伴
age of accountability	kě fù zérèn de niánlíng	可負責任的年齡	agreement	xiéyì	協議
to allow; permit	xǔkě	許可	apostle	shǐtú	使徒
baptism	xǐlǐ	洗禮	baptism by immersion	jìnmò xǐlǐ	浸沒洗禮
to be accountable / have responsibility	yǒu zérèn	有責任	to be baptized / receive baptism	jiēshòu xǐlǐ	接受洗禮
to be born again	chóngshēng	重生	to be redeemed / obtain redemption	huòdé jiùshú	獲得救贖
to be willing to	yuànyì	願意	to bear; take upon	chéngdān	承擔
to become; turn into	chéngwéi	成為	to begin; start	kāishǐ	開始

binding / have binding power	yǒu yuēshùlì	有約束力	bishop	zhǔjiào	主教
to bless	zhùfú	祝福	blood	xuè	血
body	shēntǐ	身體	to bring	dàiláí[24c]	帶來
burial	máizàng	埋葬	ceremony	yíshì	儀式
child; children	háizi	孩子	Christ	Jīdū	基督
to command	mìnglìng	命令	confirmation	zhèngshí	證實
constant; continuous	búduàn[36a]	不斷	constant; unchanging	chíjiǔ búbiàn	持久不變
covenant	shèngyuē	聖約	to covenant / make covenant	lìyuē	立約
daughter	nǚ'ér	女兒	death	sǐwáng	死亡
to desire	kěwàng	渴望	disciple	méntú	門徒
to enter	jìnrù	進入	entertainment; recreational pursuits	yúlè	娛樂
exaltation	chāoshēng	超升	example	bǎngyàng	榜樣
to exercise (power, authority)	xíngshǐ	行使	to experience; undergo; go through	jīnglì	經歷
faith	xìnxīn	信心	to give up; abandon	shěqì	捨棄
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	interest	xìngqù	興趣
to introduce	jièshào	介紹	Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督
to keep; maintain; preserve	bǎochí	保持	to keep; retain possession of	bǎoyǒu	保有
law (religious)	lǜfǎ	律法	to learn; study	xuéxí	學習
life (daily life)	shēnghuó	生活	man	nánrén	男人
meat; flesh	ròu	肉	member (church)	chéngyuán	成員
mission president	chuándàobù huìzhǎng	傳道部會長	name	míng	名
necessary; essential	bìyào	必要	new	xīn	新
nobody	méiyǒu rén	沒有人	to obey (an order); be subservient to	fúcóng	服從
obligation	yìwù	義務	to offer	gěiyǐ	給以
old	lǎo	老	ordinance	jiàoyí	教儀
other people; another person	tārén	他人	to partake of the sacrament	lǐngshòu shèngcān	領受聖餐
to pass to; preach to; spread to	chuángěi	傳給	to perform (ordinances); carry out; implement	zhíxíng	執行
person's age	niánlíng	年齡	power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量
to prepare	zhǔnbèi	準備	presence	miànqián	面前
to prevent; take precaution against	fángzhǐ	防止	priesthood authority	shèngzhí quánbǐng	聖職權柄
priesthood holder	shèngzhí chíyǒurén	聖職持有人	process	guòchéng	過程
promise; commitment	chéngnuò	承諾	to promise; promise	yīngxǔ	應許
to receive (tangible things)	shōudào[24a]	收到	regularly	dìngqī de[21c]	定期地
to reject	jùjué	拒絕	to remember	jìdé	記得
to remind	tíxǐng	提醒	remission of sins / sin's remission	zuì de shèmiǎn	罪的赦免

to renew	gēngxīn	更新	repentance	huǐgǎi	悔改
to represent	dàibiǎo	代表	to require; ask	yāoqiú	要求
to restore; revive	fùxīng	復興	restored church	fùxīng de jiàohuì	復興的教會
resurrection	fùhuó	復活	Sabbath Day	Ānxīrì	安息日
sacrament	shèngcān	聖餐	sacred; holy	shénshèng	神聖
sacrifice	xīshēng	犧牲	salvation	jiù'ēn	救恩
Savior	Jiùzhǔ	救主	to serve	fúwù	服務
to set (example)	shùlì	樹立	to show; make known; state	biǎomíng	表明
small; little	xiǎo	小	solemn	zhuāngyán	莊嚴
son	érzi	兒子	spiritual	língxìng shàng[46c]	靈性上
Sunday	xīngqītiān[47g]	星期天	to symbolize	xiàngzhēng	象徵
to teach	jiàodǎo	教導	to try hard; make great effort	nǔlì	努力
weekly	měi zhōu	每週	worthy	pèichèn	配稱

The Gift of the Holy Ghost

1. **By receiving the gift of the Holy Ghost, we** *become spiritually reborn***.**
   a. receive a remission of sins
   b. begin a new spiritual life

1. **Jièyóu**[17b] **jiēshòu Shènglíng de Ēncì, wǒmen cái**[41a] **néng** *huòdé língxìng shàng*[46c] *de*[8a] *chóngshēng***.**
   a. huòdé zuì de shèmiǎn
   b. kāishǐ yí gè xīn de língxìng shēnghuó

1. 藉由接受聖靈的恩賜，我們才能獲得靈性上的重生。
   a. 獲的罪的赦免
   b. 開始一個新的靈性生活

2. **The Holy Ghost testifies** *of Christ***.**
   a. of Joseph Smith's prophetic calling
   b. the truthfulness of the Book of Mormon

2. **Shènglíng wèi**[16a] *Jīdū* **zuò jiànzhèng.**
   a. Yuēsè Sīmì de xiānzhī zhàohuàn
   b. Mó'ěrménjīng de zhēnshíxìng

2. 聖靈為基督做見證。
   a. 約瑟 • 斯密的先知召喚
   b. 摩爾門經的真實性

3. **The Holy Ghost helps us** *recognize the truth***.**
   a. make correct choices
   b. understand scriptures

3. **Shènglíng bāngzhù wǒmen** *shíbié zhēnlǐ***.**
   a. zuòchū[24c] zhèngquè de xuǎnzé
   b. lǐjiě jīngwén

3. 聖靈幫助我們識別真理。
   a. 做出正確的選擇
   b. 理解經文

4. **Through the power of the Holy Ghost, we can feel God's love for us.**

4. **Jièyóu**[17b] **Shènglíng de lìliàng, wǒmen kěyǐ**[25c] **gǎnshòudào**[24a] **Shén duì**[15a] **wǒmen de ài.**

4. 藉由聖靈的力量，我們可以感受到神對我們的愛。

5. **Through the Holy Ghost, we** *can receive a testimony of Christ***.**
   a. can be comforted in our trials
   b. can be sanctified and cleansed

5. **Jièyóu**[17b] **Shènglíng, wǒmen** *kěyǐ*[25c] *huòdé duì*[15a] *Jīdū de jiànzhèng***.**
   a. kěyǐ[25c] zài[46f] miànlín kǎoyàn shí[27c] dédào ānwèi
   b. kěyǐ[25c] huòdé shènghuà hé[2a] jiéjìng

5. 藉由聖靈，我們可以獲得對基督的見證。
   a. 可以在面臨考驗時得到安慰
   b. 可以获得聖化和潔淨

apostasy	pànjiào	叛教	to authorize	shòuquán	授權
baptism	xǐlǐ	洗禮	to be born again	chóngshēng	重生
to become; turn into	chéngwéi	成為	to begin; start	kāishǐ	開始
body (human, physical); flesh	ròutǐ	肉體	Christ	Jīdū	基督
Church membership	Jiàojí	教籍	to comfort	ānwèi	安慰
companionship (the company of sb)	péibàn	陪伴	to confer; award	shòuyǔ	授予
to confirm (as a member of the Church); verify	zhèngshí	證實	correct	zhèngquè	正確
danger; dangerous	wēixiǎn	危險	different from	bù tóng yú	不同於
direction; guidance	zhǐyǐn	指引	to discern	shíbié	識別
disciple	méntú	門徒	to enjoy possession of (rights, privileges)	xiǎngyǒu	享有
eternal life	yǒngshēng	永生	to feel	gǎndào	感到
to follow	gēnsuí	跟隨	to get to know; be familiar with	rènshí	認識
gift from God	láizì Shén de ēncì	來自神的恩賜	gift; present	lǐwù	禮物
hand	shǒu	手	head	tóu	頭
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	joy	xǐlè	喜樂
to keep; maintain; preserve	bǎochí	保持	to lay hands on (in church context)	ànshǒu	按手

to lead the way; guide	yǐnlǐng	引領	to learn; study	xuéxí	學習
life (biological existence)	shēngmìng	生命	to lift up	jǔqǐ	舉起
Lord	Zhǔ	主	lost (vanished)	xiāoshī	消失
love	ài	愛	member (church)	chéngyuán	成員
new	xīn	新	one; a; an	yī	一
ordinance	jiàoyí	教儀	power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量
precious	bǎoguì	寶貴	priesthood holder	shèngzhí chíyǒurén	聖職持有人
to promise; promise	yīngxǔ	應許	prophet	xiānzhī	先知
to provide; offer; supply	tígōng	提供	to receive (tangible things)	shōudào	收到
religion	zōngjiào	宗教	remission of sins / sin's remission	zuì de shèmiǎn	罪的赦免
restored	fùxīng	復興	to sanctify	shènghuà	聖化
sorrow	bēishāng	悲傷	spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂
spiritual	língxìng shàng	靈性上	to teach	jiàodǎo	教導
test; trial	kǎoyàn	考驗	to testify; bear testimony	zuò jiànzhèng	做見證
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints	Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì	耶穌基督後期聖徒教會	truth	zhēnlǐ	真理
to warn	jǐnggào	警告	water	shuǐ	水
worthy	pèichèn	配稱			

Endure to the End

1. **Enduring to the end includes** *doing good works***.**
   a. serving others
   b. following the Savior's example

1. **Chíshǒu dàodǐ bāokuò** *zuò shàn shì***.**
   a. wèi[16a] tārén fúwù
   b. gēnsuí Jiùzhǔ de bǎngyàng

1. 持守到底包括做善事。
   a．為他人服務
   b．跟隨救主的榜樣

2. **We endure to the end when we** *exercise faith in Christ***.**
   a. repent
   b. follow the Spirit

2. **Dāng wǒmen** *yùnyòng duì*[15a] *Jīdū de xìnxīn* **shí**[27c]**, jiù**[41d] **shì**[4a] **zài**[19a] **chíshǒu dàodǐ.**
   a. huǐgǎi
   b. gēnsuí Shènglíng

2. 當我們運用對基督的信心時，就是在持守到底。
   a．悔改
   b．跟隨聖靈

3. **We qualify for eternal life as we** *draw closer to God***.**
   a. conquer temptation and sin
   b. become more like Christ

3. **Dāng wǒmen** *yǔ*[2a] *Shén gèngjiā*[11a] *jiējìn* **shí**[27c]**, wǒmen jiù**[41b] **yǒu zīgé huòdé yǒngshēng.**
   a. kèfú yòuhuò hé[2a] zuì
   b. biàndé gèng[11a] xiàng Jīdū

3. 當我們與神更加接近時，我們就有資格獲得永生。
   a．克服誘惑和罪
   b．變得更像基督

4. **We are promised eternal life if we** *endure to the end***.**
   a. press forward with steadfastness in Christ

4. **Jiǎrú* wǒmen** *chíshǒu dàodǐ***, wǒmen jiù**[41b] **néng**[25c] **huòdé yǒngshēng.**
   a. huáizhe[19b] duì[15a] Jīdū de jiāndìng xìnxīn xiàng[15b] qián tuījìn[24c]

4. 假如我們持守到底，我們就能獲得永生。
   a．壞著對基督的堅定信心向前推進

5. **Enduring to the end is a personal responsibility.**

5. **Chíshǒu dàodǐ shì**[4a] **yí xiàng**[34b] **gèrén zérèn.**

5. 持守到底是一項個人責任。

active	huóyuè	活躍	Atonement	Shúzuì	贖罪
to come closer to ...	yǔ[2a] ... gèngjiā[11a] jiējìn	與 . . . 更加接近	to continue; go on	jìxù	繼續
covenant	shèngyuē	聖約	to endure; maintain	chíshǒu	持守
to enjoy possession of (rights, privileges)	xiǎngyǒu	享有	eternal; everlasting	yǒnghéng	永恆
to experience; learn through personal experience	tǐyàn	體驗	faith	xìnxīn	信心
family	jiātíng	家庭	to find	zhǎodào	找到
to follow; obey (the gospel)	zūnxíng	遵行	gospel	fúyīn	福音
to guide	zhǐyǐn	指引	heart	xīn	心
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	individual; personal	gèrén	個人
joy	xǐlè	喜樂	to keep; maintain; preserve	bǎochí	保持
to love	ài	愛	mortal life; this life; mortality	jīnshēng	今生
peace	píng'ān	平安	to renew	gēngxīn	更新
to repent	huǐgǎi	悔改	responsibility	zérèn	責任
salvation	jiù'ēn	救恩	security (feeling of)	ānquángǎn	安全感
to serve	fúwù	服務	spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂
to treasure; cherish; value	zhēnxī	珍惜			

* *Jiǎrú* is another way of saying "if". It has the same usage as "if" and is commonly used in hypothetical situations. *Jiǎ* means "fake" or "hypothetical" and *rú* comes from the word *rúguǒ*.

Obedience

1. **God gives us commandments to** *protect us***.**
   a. guide us
   b. help us be happy

2. **Obedience brings us peace in this life.**

3. **Disobedience brings us sorrow.**

4. **We are blessed as we** *obey God's commandments***.**
   a. follow the influence of His Spirit
   b. choose to conform to His will

5. **Heavenly Father knows our weaknesses and is patient with us.**

6. **God expects us to obey Him.**

1. **Shén gěi wǒmen jièmìng yǐ**[26c] *bǎohù wǒmen***.**
   a. zhǐyǐn wǒmen
   b. bāngzhù wǒmen dédào[24a] xìngfú

2. **Fúcóng dàigěi wǒmen jīnshēng de**[8a] **píng'ān.**

3. **Bù fúcóng huì**[25a] **wèi**[16a] **wǒmen dàilái**[24c] **bēishāng.**

4. **Dāng wǒmen** *fúcóng Shén de jièmìng* **shí**[27c]**, wǒmen jiù**[41b] **huì**[25a] **dédào**[24a] **zhùfú.**
   a. gēnsuí Shènglíng de yǐngxiǎng
   b. xuǎnzé shùncóng Tā de zhǐyì

5. **Tiānfù zhīdào wǒmen de ruòdiǎn, bìngqiě**[2b] **duì**[15a] **wǒmen yǒu nàixīn.**

6. **Shén qīwàng wǒmen fúcóng Tā.**

1. 神給我們誡命以保護我們。
   a. 指引我們
   b. 幫助我們得到幸福

2. 服從帶給我們今生的平安。

3. 不服從會為我們帶來悲傷。

4. 當我們服從神的誡命時，我們就會得到祝福。
   a. 跟隨聖靈的影響
   b. 選擇順從祂的旨意

5. 天父知道我們的弱點，並且對我們有耐心。

6. 神期望我們服從祂。

ability	nénglì	能力	agency	xuǎnzéquán	選擇權
to be patient with / towards ... have patience	duì[15a] ... yǒu nàixīn	對 . . . 有耐心	benefit	hǎochù	好處
to bless	zhùfú	祝福	to bring	dàilái	帶來
to choose	xuǎnzé	選擇	commandment	jièmìng	誡命
disobedience	bù fúcóng	不服從	eternal life	yǒngshēng	永生
evil; vicious; wicked	xié'è	邪惡	to expect (sb) to do (sth)	qīdài ... zuò ...	期待 . . . 做 . . .
to follow	gēnsuí	跟隨	God	Shén	神
happy; blessed	xìngfú	幸福	Heavenly Father	Tiānfù	天父
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	to hope for; expectation	qīwàng	期望
influence	yǐngxiǎng	影響	instruction; order	zhǐshì	指示
to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道	life (biological existence)	shēngmìng	生命
love	ài	愛	loving	cí'ài	慈愛
obedience	fúcóng	服從	to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守
opportunity	jīhuì	機會	peace	píng'ān	平安
to show; illustrate; display; demonstrate	xiǎnshì	顯示	sorrow	bēishāng	悲傷
spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂	to try hard; make great effort	nǔlì	努力
weakness	ruǎnruò	軟弱	will; decree	zhǐyì	旨意

Pray Often

1. God commands us to pray to Him.	**1. Shén fēnfù wǒmen xiàng[15b] Tā qídǎo.**	1．神吩咐我們向祂祈禱。
2. We can pray at any time and in any setting.	**2. Wǒmen kěyǐ[25c] zài[46f] rènhé shíjiān, rènhé chǎnghé qídǎo.**	2．我們可以在任何時間，任何場合祈禱。
3. If we pray daily, God will *help us resist temptation***.** a. bless us with comfort and peace b. enlighten our minds	**3. Rúguǒ[31a] wǒmen měi[6d] tiān[34d] qídǎo, Shén jiù huì[25a]** *bāngzhù wǒmen kàngjù yòuhuò***.** a. yòng[1d] ānwèi hé[2a] píng'ān zhùfú wǒmen b. qǐfā wǒmen de sīxiǎng	3．如果我們每天祈禱，神就會幫助我們抗拒誘惑。 a．用安慰和平安祝福我們 b．啓發我們的思想
4. We start our prayers by addressing our Heavenly Father.	**4. Wǒmen yǐ* chēnghū wǒmen de Tiānfù kāishǐ qídǎo.**	4．我們以稱呼我們的天父開始祈禱。
5. We end our prayers in the name of Jesus Christ.	**5. Wǒmen yǐ* fèng Yēsū Jīdū de míng jiéshù wǒmen de qídǎo.**	5．我們以奉耶穌基督的名結束我們的祈禱。
6. We must learn to recognize God's influence in our lives.	**6. Wǒmen bìxū[25a] xuéhuì[24a] biànrèn Shén duì[15a] wǒmen shēnghuó de yǐngxiǎng.**	6．我們必須學會辨認神對我們生活的影響。

to act; move	xíngdòng	行動	to address (sb)	chēnghū	稱呼
to admit; concede; recognize	chéngrèn	承認	to answer	huídá	回答
any place; everywhere	suídì	隨地	any situation; any occasion	rènhé chǎnghé	任何場合
any time	rènhé shíjiān	任何時間	to ask (God for sth)	qíqiú	祈求
at any time; at all times	suíshí	隨時	to be filled with	chōngmǎn	充滿
to begin; start	kāishǐ	開始	to bless	zhùfú	祝福
closer	gèng[11a] jiējìn	更接近	comfort	ānwèi	安慰
daily	měi[6d] tiān[34d]	每天	danger; dangerous	wēixiǎn	危險
decision	juédìng	決定	to describe	xíngróng	形容
direction; orientation	fāngxiàng	方向	to end; conclude; close	jiéshù	結束
to experience; undergo; go through	jīnglì	經歷	to express	biǎodá	表達
faith	xìnxīn	信心	family	jiātíng	家庭
to feel; sense; perceive	gǎnjué	感覺	to forgive (only done by God)	kuānshù	寬恕
to gain; acquire; obtain	huòdé	獲得	God	Shén	神
gratitude	gǎnjī	感激	to guide	zhǐyǐn	指引
heart	xīn	心	Heavenly Father	Tiānfù	天父
help	bāngzhù	幫助	helpful	yǒu bāngzhù	有幫助
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	in the evening	zài[46f] wǎnshàng	在晚上
in the morning	zài[46f] zǎoshàng	在早上	individual; personal	gèrén	個人
influence	yǐngxiǎng	影響	Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督

* *Yǐ* means "to take" or "to use." Here it acts as a preposition. Literally translated, these sentences say, "We use addressing Heavenly Father to start our prayers" and "We use 'in the name of Jesus Christ' to end our prayers."

joy	xǐlè	喜樂	to kneel	guìxià[24c]	跪下
knowledge	zhīshí	知識	to lead the way; guide	yǐnlǐng	引領
to learn; study	xuéxí	學習	to listen	tīng	聽
Lord	Zhǔ	主	love	ài	愛
name	míngzi	名字	need(s)	xūyào[25a]	需要
openly	tǎnchéng	坦誠	other people; another person	tārén	他人
peace	píng'ān	平安	to pray with true intent / use true intent to pray	yòng[1d] zhēnxīn qídǎo	用真心祈禱
prayer	qídǎo	祈禱	protection	bǎohù	保護
real intent / true heart sincere intent	zhēnxīn chéngyì	真心誠意	to recognize; distinguish	biànrèn	辨認
to see	kànjiàn	看見	should; ought to	yīnggāi[25a]	應該
sincerely	zhēnchéng	真誠	to speak; talk	shuō huà	說話
spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂	still, small voice	níngjìng, wēixiǎo de shēngyīn	寧靜微小的聲音
to strengthen; reinforce	jiāqiáng	加強	to teach	jiàodǎo	教導
temptation	yòuhuò	誘惑	thoughts	sīxiǎng	思想
truth	zhēnlǐ	真理	to uplift	zhènfèn	振奮
with our families together	hé[2a] wǒmen de jiārén yìqǐ	和我們的家人一起			

Study the Scriptures

1. **The scriptures are written records of** *God's commandments***.**
   a. God's dealings with His children
   b. the prophets' teachings

2. **Diligently studying the scriptures helps us** *understand truth***.**
   a. endure to the end
   b. know God
   c. receive revelation

3. **The Standard Works of the Church include** *the Bible***.**
   a. the Book of Mormon
   b. the Doctrine and Covenants
   c. the Pearl of Great Price

4. **Through the scriptures, we learn about** *the gospel***.**
   a. the plan of salvation
   b. Jesus Christ's mission

1. **Jīngwén shì**[4d] *Shén de*[8a] *jièmìng* **de wénzì jìlù.**
   a. Shén yǔ[2a] Tā érnǚ de wǎnglái
   b. xiānzhī de jiàodǎo

2. [1e]**Qínfèn yándú jīngwén kěyǐ**[25c] **bāngzhù wǒmen** *liǎojiě zhēnlǐ***.**
   a. chíshǒu dàodǐ
   b. rènshí Shén
   c. huòdé qǐshì

3. **Jiàohuì de**[8a] **biāozhǔn jīngdiǎn bāokuò** *Shèngjīng***.**
   a. Mó'ěrménjīng
   b. Jiàoyì hé Shèngyuē
   c. Wújià Zhēnzhū

4. **Wǒmen tòuguò**[17a] **jīngwén liǎojiě** *fúyīn***.**
   a. jiù'ēn jihuà
   b. Yēsū Jīdū de shǐmìng

1．經文是神的誡命的文字記錄。
   a．神與祂兒女的往來
   b．先知的教導

2．勤奮研讀經文可以幫助我們了解真理。
   a．持守到底
   b．認識神
   c．獲得啓示

3．教會的標準經典包括聖經。
   a．摩爾門經
   b．教義和聖約
   c．無價珍珠

4．我們透過經文了解福音。
   a．救恩計劃
   b．耶穌基督的使命

to become; turn into	chéngwéi	成為	to believe	xiāngxìn	相信
Bible; Holy Bible	Shèngjīng	聖經	book	shū	書
Book of Mormon	Mó'ěrménjīng	摩爾門經	child; children	háizi	孩子
church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會	to come from	láizì	來自
daily	měi[6d] tiān[34d]	每天	diligently	qínfèn	勤奮
Doctrine and Covenants	Jiàoyì hé Shèngyuē	教義和聖約	faith	xìnxīn	信心
gift from God	láizì Shén de ēncì	來自神的恩賜	God	Shén	神
gospel	fúyīn	福音	Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈
influence	yǐngxiǎng	影響	Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督
to learn; study	xuéxí	學習	to live (a type of) life	guòzhe[19b] ... de shēnghuó	過著 ... 的生活
to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守	to open; unfold; turn on	dǎkāi	打開
Pearl of Great Price	Wújià Zhēnzhū	無價珍珠	prophet	xiānzhī	先知
record	jìlù	記錄	to record; give an account of	jìlù	記錄
revealed word	qǐshì de huà	啟示的話	revelation	qǐshì	啟示
sacred; holy	shénshèng	神聖	scripture	jīngwén	經文
to seek; look for	xúnzhǎo	尋找	to show; make known; state	biǎomíng	表明
standard works	biāozhǔn jīngdiǎn	標準經典	to study intensively; read carefully	yándú	研讀
truth	zhēnlǐ	真理	to understand	liǎojiě	了解
word of God	Shén de huà	神的話	to write	xiě	寫
written language	wénzì	文字			

Keep the Sabbath Day Holy

1. **On the Sabbath day, we** *rest from our labors***.**
   a. attend church services

2. **By keeping the Sabbath day holy, we show our commitment to God.**

3. **On the Sabbath, we should refrain from** *shopping***.**
   a. recreational activities
   b. working

4. **Church members should use this day apart for** *worship***.**
   a. family-centered activities

5. **When we keep the Sabbath day holy, we receive** *joy***.**
   a. peace
   b. companionship of the Holy Ghost

1. **Zài**[46f] **Ānxīrì, wǒmen huì**[25a] *tíngzhǐ láozuò lái*[26b] *xiūxī***.**
   a. cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì

2. **Wǒmen tòuguò**[17a] **shǒu Ānxīrì wéi* shèng biǎomíng wǒmen duì**[15a] **Shén de chéngnuò.**

3. **Zài**[46f] **Ānxīrì, wǒmen yīnggāi**[25a] **bìmiǎn** *gòuwù***.**
   a. yúlè huódòng
   b. gōngzuò

4. **Chéngyuán yīnggāi**[25a] **bǎ**[23a] **zhè tiān**[34d] **yòng zuò** *chóngbài***.**
   a. cóngshì yǐ† jiātíng wéi* zhōngxīn de[9a] huódòng

5. **Dāng wǒmen shǒu Ānxīrì wéi* shèng shí**[27c]**, wǒmen jiù**[41b] **huì**[25a] **dédào**[24a] *kuàilè***.**
   a. píng'ān
   b. Shènglíng de péibàn

1．在安息日，我們會停止勞作來休息。
   a．參加教會聚會

2．我們透過守安息日為聖表明我們對神的承諾。

3．在安息日，我們應該避免購物。
   a．娛樂活動
   b．工作

4．成員應該把這天用作崇拜。
   a．從事以家庭為中心的活動

5．當我們守安息日為聖時，我們就會得到快樂。
   a．平安
   b．聖靈的陪伴

action; conduct; behavior	xíngwéi	行為	activities appropriate to the Sabbath	shìhé yú Ānxīrì de huódòng	適合於安息日的活動
activity	huódòng	活動	all aspects of life	shēnghuó de gègè fāngmiàn	生活的各個方面
appropriate; suitable; proper	shìdàng	適當	to attend	cānjiā	參加
to avoid; refrain from; prevent	bìmiǎn	避免	to be compatible with / with ... compatible	yǔ[2a] ... yízhì	與 ...一致
to be willing to	yuànyì	願意	blessing	zhùfú	祝福
careless	shūhū	疏忽	Church meeting	Jiàohuì jùhuì	教會聚會
commercial activities	shāngyè huódòng	商業活動	commitment to honor and worship God	róngyào hé chóngbài Shén de chéngnuò	榮耀和崇拜神的承諾
commonly	pǔbiàn	普遍	community	shèqū	社區
compatible	néng gòngchù	能共處	covenant	shèngyuē	聖約
day; date; sun	rì	日	to enjoy possession of (rights, privileges)	xiǎngyǒu	享有
to enter	jìnrù	進入	faith	xìnxīn	信心
family	jiātíng	家庭	family-centered activities / have family for center activity	yǐ† jiātíng wéi* zhōngxīn de huódòng	以家庭為中心的活動
to feel again	zài‡ cì[34b] gǎndào	再次感到	friend	péngyǒu	朋友
God	Shén	神	houses; buildings	fángwū	房屋
intent	yìtú	意圖	joy	xǐlè	喜樂

* *Wéi* (為) is used after verbs and means "as." For example, "*Yuēsè Sīmì bèi zhàohuàn wéi xiānzhī*" means "Joseph Smith was called as a prophet."
† *Yǐ* means "to take" or "to use." It is often used in the structure *yǐ __ wéi __*, which means "to take (something) as (something else).
‡ This *zài* (再) means "again" and should not be confused with aspect *zài*[19a] (在) or location *zài*[46b] (在).

to keep the Sabbath Day holy / maintain Sabbath for holy	shǒu Ānxīrì wéi shèng	守安息日為聖	labor	láodòng	勞動
to learn; study	xuéxí	學習	life (daily life)	shēnghuó	生活
member (church)	chéngyuán	成員	to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守
to partake of the sacrament	lǐngshòu shèngcān	領受聖餐	to participate	cānyù	參與
to participate in commercial activities and sports	cānjiā shāngyè huódòng hé tǐyù yùndòng	參加商業活動和體育運動	peace	píng'ān	平安
promise; commitment	chéngnuò	承諾	reflection (of commitment)	fǎnyìng	反映
religion	zōngjiào	宗教	to remember	jìdé	記得
to renew	gēngxīn	更新	to repent	huǐgǎi	悔改
to rest	xiūxī	休息	to rest from our labors	tíngzhǐ láozuò	停止劳作
Sabbath Day	Ānxīrì	安息日	Sabbath-day behavior	Ānxīrì de xíngwéi	安息日的行為
sacrament	shèngcān	聖餐	sacred; holy	shénshèng	神聖
scripture	jīngwén	經文	to set	zhìdìng	制定
shopping	gòuwù	購物	to show; make known; state	biǎomíng	表明
sin	zuì	罪	spirit of service	fúwù de jīngshén	服務的精神
spirit of thanksgiving	gǎn'ēn de xīnqíng	感恩的心情	Spirit of the Lord	Zhǔ de Líng	主的靈
spirit of worship	chóngbài de jīngshén	崇拜的精神	sporting activities	tǐyù huódòng	體育活動
to strengthen (figuratively); solidify	gǒnggù	鞏固	to study intensively; read carefully	yándú	研讀
Sunday	xīngqītiān[47g]	星期天	together	yìqǐ	一起
to try hard; make great effort	nǔlì	努力	virtuous	zhēnjié	貞潔
willingness to keep the covenants we made	zūnshǒu wǒmen suǒ[9c] lì de shèngyuē de yuànwàng	遵守我們所立的聖約的願望	wordly activities	shìsú huódòng	世俗活動
worldliness	shìsú	世俗	to worship	chóngbài	崇拜

Baptism and Confirmation

1. **Through baptism and confirmation, we show our commitment to God.**

2. **At baptism, we promise to** *take upon us the name of Jesus Christ***.**
   a. always remember Him
   b. obey His commandments

3. **God promises us** *a remission of our sins***.**
   a. the constant companionship of the Holy Ghost

1. **Tòuguò[17a] xǐlǐ hé[2a] zhèngshí, wǒmen biǎomíng wǒmen duì[15a] Shén de[8a] chéngnuò.**

2. **Xǐlǐ shí[27c], wǒmen chéngnuò yào[25a]** *chéngshòu Yēsū Jīdū de míng***.**
   a. yìzhí[36a] jìdé Tā
   b. zūnshǒu Tā de jièmìng

3. [1e]**Shén yīngxǔ wǒmen huòdé** *zuì de shèmiǎn***.**
   a. Shènglíng de yǒngjiǔ péibàn

1．透過洗禮和證實，我們表明我們對神的承諾。

2．洗禮時，我們承諾要承受耶穌基督的名。
   a．一直記得祂
   b．遵守祂的誡命

3．神應許我們獲得罪的赦免。
   a．聖靈的永久陪伴

to accompany; keep someone company	péibàn	陪伴	all	suǒyǒu[6b]	所有
all; whole; complete	quánbù[6c]	全部	to assist	xiézhù	協助
baptism	xǐlǐ	洗禮	to be baptized / receive baptism	jiēshòu xǐlǐ	接受洗禮
to be born	chūshēng	出生	to be confirmed a member of the Church	bèi[20b] zhèngshí wéi* chéngyuán	被證實為成員
commandment	jièmìng	誡命	to confirm (as a member of the Church); verify	zhèngshí	證實
constant; unchanging	chíjiǔ búbiàn	持久不變	covenant	shèngyuē	聖約
desire	kěwàng	渴望	to enter into (a covenant)	lìxià[24c]	立下
to follow	gēnsuí	跟隨	God	Shén	神
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督
laying on of hands	ànshǒu	按手	name	míng	名
to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守	to place hands on ...	bǎ[23c] shǒu fàng zài[46d]	把手放在
to promise; commit to undertake	chéngnuò	承諾	to remember	jìdé	記得
remission of sins / sin's remission	zuì de shèmiǎn	罪的赦免	to show; make known; state	biǎomíng	表明
to take upon oneself	chéngshòu	承受	time	shíjiān	時間
way; method; means	fāngfǎ	方法	witness; eyewitness	jiànzhèngrén	見證人

* *Wéi* (為) is used after verbs and means "as." For example, "*Yuēsè Sīmì bèi zhàohuàn wéi xiānzhǐ*" means "Joseph Smith was called as a prophet."

Follow the Prophet

1. **God is the source of all truth.**
2. **Truth does not change with conditions or time.**
3. **God reveals truth to apostles and prophets.**
4. **God commands the prophets to** *teach the truth***.**
   a. testify of Christ
   b. lead the Church
5. **Christ's church is built on a foundation** *of prophets and apostles***.**
   a. of revelation
   b. of priesthood authority
6. **The president of the Church today is a living prophet.**
7. **As we follow the prophet, we** *will learn the truth***.**
   a. will not go astray
   b. will be spiritually safe
8. **The Holy Ghost confirms the truths the prophets teach.**

1. **Shén shì[4c] yíqiè zhēnlǐ de[8a] láiyúan.**
2. **Zhēnlǐ bú huì[25a] suízhe[19c] huánjìng huò[2d] shíjiān de gǎibiàn ér* gǎibiàn.**
3. **Shén xiàng[15b] xiānzhī hé[2a] shǐtú jiēshì zhēnlǐ.**
4. **Shén mìnglìng xiānzhī** *jiàodǎo zhēnlǐ***.**
   a. wèi[16a] Jīdū zuò jiànzhèng
   b. dàilǐng Jiàohuì
5. **Jīdū de jiàohuì shì[4c] jiànlì zài[46d]** *xiānzhī hé shǐtú de*[8a] **jīchǔ zhī† shàng de.**
   a. qǐshì de
   b. shèngzhí quánbǐng de
6. **Jiàohuì dāngjīn de[8a] huìzhǎng shì[4c] huózhe[19b] de xiānzhī.**
7. **Dāng wǒmen gēnsuí xiānzhī shí[27c], wǒmen** *jiù*[41b] *huì*[25a] *liǎojiě zhēnlǐ***.**
   a. jiù[41b] bú huì[25a] zǒurù qítú
   b. jiù[41b] huì[25a] yǒu língxìng shàng[46c] de ānquán
8. **Shènglíng zhèngshí xiānzhī suǒ[9c] jiàodǎo de zhēnlǐ.**

1. 神是一切真理的來源。
2. 真理不會隨著環境或時間的改變而改變。
3. 神向先知和使徒揭示真理。
4. 神命令先知教導真理。
   a. 為基督做見證
   b. 帶領教會
5. 基督的教會是建立在先知和使徒的基礎之上的。
   a. 啓示的
   b. 聖職權柄的
6. 教會當今的會長是活著的先知。
7. 當我們跟隨先知時，我們就會了解真理。
   a. 就不會走入歧途
   b. 就會有靈性上的安全
8. 聖靈證實先知所教導的真理。

anchor	máo	錨	apostle	shǐtú	使徒
to avoid; refrain from; prevent	bìmiǎn	避免	to be blessed	méngdé zhùfú	蒙得祝福
to be called (church calling)	bèi[20b] zhàohuàn	被召喚	to believe	xiāngxìn	相信
to change	gǎibiàn	改變	chosen by God	Shén suǒ[9c] jiǎnxuǎn de	神所揀選的
church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會	to command	mìnglìng	命令
condition; requirement	tiáojiàn	條件	to confirm (as a member of the Church); verify	zhèngshí	證實
confusion	hùnluàn	混亂	counsel	zhōnggào	忠告
current prophet (in office)	xiànrèn xiānzhī	現任先知	to decide; resolve; determine	juédìng	決定
dispensation	fúyīnqī	福音期	each; every	měi6d gè	每個
to enjoy possession of (rights, privileges)	xiǎngyǒu	享有	eternal; everlasting	yǒnghéng	永恆

* *Ér* has the meaning of "consequently" or "as a result" and does not directly translate into English. It is commonly used with *yīnwèi* but can also be used by itself. For more practice with *ér*, do activities A, C, and E in the "Because/Therefore" lesson.
† *Zhī* is a formal version of possessive or descriptive *de*. For example, you may hear people close their prayers with "*Fèng Yēsū Jīdū zhī míng*" instead of "*Fèng Yēsū Jīdū de míng*."

faith	xìnxīn	信心	first; number one	dì-yī[33c]	第一
to follow	gēnsuí	跟隨	foundation; base	jīchǔ	基礎
to go astray	zǒurù qítú	走入歧途	God	Shén	神
guarantee; assurance	bǎozhèng	保證	harmony	héxié	和諧
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	in the world / on the world	shì shàng	世上
individual; personal	gèrén	個人	Joseph Smith	Yuēsè Sīmì	約瑟·斯密
to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道	knowledge	zhīshí	知識
last; final	zuìhòu	最後	to lead; guide; bring along	dàilǐng	帶領
leader	lǐngxiù	領袖	to listen (formal)	língtīng	聆聽
Lord	Zhǔ	主	man	nánrén	男人
necessary; essential	bìyào	必要	to overcome; defeat; triumph over	zhànshèng	戰勝
people	rénmen	人們	to prepare	zhǔnbèi	準備
president	huìzhǎng	會長	prophet	xiānzhī	先知
to provide; offer; supply	tígōng	提供	to reveal; make known; show	jiēshì	揭示
revelation	qǐshì	啟示	righteous	zhèngyì	正義
scripture	jīngwén	經文	sorrow	bēishāng	悲傷
source	láiyuán	來源	to speak; talk	shuō huà	說話
successor	jiētìrén	接替人	to teach	jiàodǎo	教導
time	shíjiān	時間	today	jīntiān	今天
truth	zhēnlǐ	真理	values	jiàzhíguān	價值觀
will; decree	zhǐyì	旨意	woman	nǚrén	女人
word of God	Shén de huà	神的話			

Keep the Ten Commandments

1. The Ten Commandments are still valid today.	**1. Jīntiān[1f], Shíjiè réngrán yǒuxiào.**	1．今天，十誡仍然有效。
2. God revealed to Moses the Ten Commandments to guide His people.	**2. Shén xiàng[15a] Móxī qǐshì Shíjiè yǐ[26c] yǐnlǐng Tā de rénmín.**	2．神向摩西啟示十誡以引領祂的人民。
3. The Ten Commandments include	**3. Shíjiè bāohán ….**	3．十誡包含……

adultery	tōngjiān	通姦	to avoid; refrain from; prevent	bìmiǎn	避免
blessing	zhùfú	祝福	commandment	jièmìng	誡命
to covet	tāntú	貪图	effective	yǒuxiào	有效
Exodus	Chū Āijí Jì	出埃及記	to express	biǎodá	表達
false; fake	jiǎ	假	to gain; acquire; obtain	huòdé	獲得
to give (an action of God)	cìgěi	賜給	God	Shén	神
graven image	diāokè de ǒuxiàng	雕刻的偶像	Heavenly Father	Tiānfù	天父
to honor (show filial respect); give presents to one's elders	xiàojìng	孝敬	how; what way	rúhé	如何
joy	xǐlè	喜樂	to kill	shā	殺
to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道	lasting happiness	yǒngjiǔ de xìngfú	永久的幸福
to lead the way; guide	yǐnlǐng	引領	to lie	shuō huǎng	說謊
Moses	Móxī	摩西	to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守
one another	bǐcǐ	彼此	peace of conscience	liángxīn de píng'ān	良心的平安
to respect; revere	chóngjìng	崇敬	to reveal (a revelation)	qǐshì	啟示
Sabbath Day	Ānxīrì	安息日	sacred; holy	shénshèng	神聖
to sin / commit sin	fàn zuì	犯罪	to steal	tōudào	偷盜
to teach	jiàodǎo	教導	Ten Commandments	Shíjiè	十誡
today	jīntiān	今天	witness	zhèngrén	證人
to worship	chóngbài	崇拜			

Live the Law of Chastity

1. **God delights in the chastity of His people.**
2. **The law of chastity means** *abstaining from sexual relations before marriage***.**
   a. being faithful to one's spouse after marriage
3. **Chastity requires faithfulness in thought and action.**
4. **Living the law of chastity includes being modest in dress and behavior.**
5. **The law of chastity prohibits** *abortion***.**
   a. homosexual or lesbian relations
   b. pornography in any form

1. **Shén yīn[30b] Tā rénmín de zhēnjié gǎndào[24a] gāoxìng.**
2. **Zhēnjié lǜfǎ zhǐ de shì[4a]** ***yánjìn hūn qián[28c] xìng xíngwéi*****.**
   a. hūn hòu[28c] duì[15a] pèi'ǒu de zhōngchéng
3. **Zhēnjié yāoqiú sīxiǎng hé[2a] xíngwéi shàng[46c] de zhōngchéng.**
4. **Zūnshǒu zhēnjié lǜfǎ bāohán yīzhuó détǐ, xíngwéi duānzhuāng.**
5. **Zhēnjié lǜfǎ yánjìn** ***duòtāi*****.**
   a. tóngxìngliàn
   b. rènhé xíngshì de sèqíng

1．神因祂人民的貞潔感到高興。
2．貞潔律法指的是嚴禁婚前性行為。
   a．婚後對配偶的忠誠
3．貞潔要求思想和行為上的忠誠。
4．遵守貞潔律法包含衣着得体，行為端莊。
5．貞潔律法嚴禁墮胎。
   a．同性戀
   b．任何形式的色情

abortion	duòtāi	墮胎	action; movement	xíngdòng	行動
any	rènhé	任何	to avoid; refrain from; prevent	bìmiǎn	避免
baptismal candidates	zhǔnbèi jiēshòu xǐlǐ de rén	準備接受洗禮的人	to bear a burden	bēifù zhòngdàn	背負重擔
body	shēntǐ	身體	chastity	zhēnjié	貞潔
clean; spotless	jiéjìng	潔淨	clothes; clothing	yīzhuó	衣著
complete	wánquán	完全	to delight / feel joy	gǎndào[24a] gāoxìng	感到高興
to disobey; go against; violate	wéibèi	違背	to enjoy; find enjoyment in	xiǎngshòu	享受
faithfulness	zhōngchéng	忠誠	family	jiātíng	家庭
fidelity	zhōngzhēn	忠貞	God	Shén	神
God-given	Shén suǒ cìyǔ de	神所賜與的	guilt	zuì'ègǎn	罪惡感
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	homosexual	tóngxìngliàn	同性戀
husband	zhàngfū	丈夫	to include; consist of; comprise	bāokuò	包括
influence	yǐngxiǎng	影響	to keep; maintain; preserve	bǎochí	保持
language; speech	yǔyán	語言	lasting; permanent	yǒngjiǔ	永久
law (religious)	lǜfǎ	律法	law of chastity	zhēnjié lǜfǎ	貞潔律法
legal	héfǎ	合法	lesbian	nǚtóngxìngliànzhě	女同性戀者
life (daily life)	shēnghuó	生活	man	nánrén	男人
marriage; matrimony	hūnyīn	婚姻	modest	duānzhuāng	端莊
more fully	gèng[11a] chōngfèn	更充分	to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守
obtain forgiveness	huòdé kuānshù	獲得寬恕	to participate	cānyù	參與
pornography	sèqíng	色情	power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量
procreative power	shēngyù nénglì	生育能力	to prohibit	jìnzhǐ	禁止

pure; clean; honest	chúnjié	純潔	relationship	guānxì	關係
to repent	huǐgǎi	悔改	to require; ask	yāoqiú	要求
sacred; holy	shénshèng	神聖	self-control	zìzhìlì	自制力
sexual relations	xìng guānxì	性關係	shame; a feeling of regret	xiūkuì	羞愧
to sin / commit sin	fàn zuì	犯罪	spouse	pèi'ǒu	配偶
strict	yángé	嚴格	to strictly prohibit; abstain from	yánjìn	嚴禁
thoughts	sīxiǎng	思想	to treat	duìdài	對待
trust; have confidence in	xìnrèn	信任	wife	qīzi	妻子
woman	nǚrén	女人			

Obey the Word of Wisdom

1. **Our bodies are sacred.**
2. **We should treat our bodies with** *respectful attitude***.**
   a. reverent attitude
3. **The Word of Wisdom teaches us to avoid** *harmful substances***.**
   a. tea and coffee
   b. tobacco
   c. alcohol
4. **The Word of Wisdom encourages us to eat** *healthy foods***.**
   a. grains
   b. fruits and vegetables
   c. meat sparingly
5. **As we keep the Word of Wisdom, God gives us** *health***.**
   a. strength
   b. spiritual knowledge
6. **To be baptized and confirmed, we must live this law.**

1. **Wǒmen de shēntǐ shì shénshèng de.**
2. **Wǒmen yīnggāi**[25a] **yòng**[1d] *zūnzhòng de tàidù* **lái**[26b] **duìdài wǒmen de shēntǐ.**
   a. qiánjìng de tàidù
3. [1e]**Zhìhuìyǔ jiàodǎo wǒmen yào**[25a] **bìmiǎn** *yǒu hài wùzhì***.**
   a. chá hé kāfēi
   b. yān
   c. jiǔ
4. [1e]**Zhìhuìyǔ gǔlì wǒmen chī** *jiànkāng shípǐn***.**
   a. gǔlèi shípǐn
   b. shuǐguǒ hé shūcài
   c. shìliàng de ròu
5. **Dāng wǒmen zūnshǒu Zhìhuìyǔ shí**[27c]**, Shén jiù**[41b] **huì**[25a] **cìgěi wǒmen** *jiànkāng***.**
   a. lìliàng
   b. língxìng zhīshí
6. **Wèile**[26a] **jiēshòu xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí, wǒmen bìxū**[25a] **yīzhào**[18c] **zhège lǜfǎ lái**[26b] **shēnghuó.**

1. 我們的身體是神聖的。
2. 我們應該用尊重的態度來對待我們的身體。
   a. 虔敬的態度
3. 智慧語教導我們要避免有害物質。
   a. 茶和咖啡
   b. 煙
   c. 酒
4. 智慧語鼓勵我們吃健康食品。
   a. 穀類食品
   b. 水果和蔬菜
   c. 適量的肉
5. 當我們遵守智慧語時，神就會賜給我們健康。
   a. 力量
   b. 靈性知識
6. 為了接受洗禮和證實，我們必須依照這個律法來生活。

to abuse; misuse	lànyòng	濫用	alcohol	jiǔ	酒
to avoid; refrain from; prevent	bìmiǎn	避免	to be confirmed	bèi[20b] zhèngshí	被證實
beer	píjiǔ	啤酒	blessing	zhùfú	祝福
body	shēntǐ	身體	coffee	kāfēi	咖啡
drug	yàowù	藥物	to eat	chī	吃
evil; vicious; wicked	xié'è	邪惡	food	shíwù	食物
food products	shípǐn	食品	form	xíngshì	形式
to give up something (bad habits)	jièdiào[24g]	戒掉	harmful	yǒu hài	有害
health	jiànkāng	健康	influence	yǐngxiǎng	影響
Joseph Smith	Yuēsè Sīmì	約瑟·斯密	to keep; maintain; preserve	bǎochí	保持
law (religious)	lǜfǎ	律法	law of health	jiànkāng lǜfǎ	健康律法
to obey (an order); be subservient to	fúcóng	服從	to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守
physical matter; material; substance	wùzhì	物質	power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量
to promise; commit to undertake	chéngnuò	承諾	prophet	xiānzhī	先知

protection	bǎohù	保護	to remember (imperative)	qièjì	切記
removed from; distance (self) from	yuǎnlí	遠離	to resist evil	kàngjù xié'è	抗拒邪惡
respect	zūnjìng	尊敬	to respect; revere	chóngjìng	崇敬
to reveal (a revelation)	qǐshì	啟示	sacred; holy	shénshèng	神聖
spiritual	língxìng shàng[46c]	靈性上	tea	chá	茶
to teach	jiàodǎo	教導	tobacco	yāncǎo	煙草
to treat ... with respect	yòng[1d] zūnjìng de tàidù duìdài ...	用尊敬的態度對待 . . .	to treat with ... / use ... to treat	yòng[1d] ... lái[26b] duìdài	用 . . . 來對待
truth	zhēnlǐ	真理	to use; employ; apply	shǐyòng	使用
Word of Wisdom	Zhìhuìyǔ	智慧語			

Keep the Law of Tithing

1. **Tithing is an ancient, divine law.**

2. **The Law of Tithing gives us the opportunity to** ***honor God*****.**
   a. help build God's kingdom
   b. show our faith

3. **Tithing funds are used to** ***build and maintain Church buildings*****.**
   a. carry the gospel to all the world
   b. conduct temple and family history work

4. **God blesses those who pay an honest tithe.**

1. **Shíyīfèngxiàn shì[4c] yí xiàng[34b] gǔlǎo de shénshèng lǜfǎ.**

2. **Shíyīfèngxiàn gěi wǒmen jīhuì** ***chóngjìng Shén*****.**
   a. xiézhù jiànlì Shén de guódù
   b. biǎomíng wǒmen de xìnxīn

3. **Shíyīfèngxiàn de kuǎnxiàng huì[25a] yòng lái[26b]** ***jiànzào hé[2a] wéihù jiàohuì de jiànzhù*****.**
   a. jiāng[23h] fúyīn chuánbiàn quán[6c] shìjiè
   b. jìnxíng shèngdiàn jí[2b] jiāpǔ shìgōng

4. **Shén huì[25a] zhùfú nàxiē jiǎofù shízú shíyīfèngxiàn de[9a] rén.**

1. 什一奉獻是一項古老的神聖律法。

2. 什一奉獻給我們機會崇敬神。
   a. 協助建立神的國度
   b. 表明我們的信心

3. 什一奉獻的款項會用來建造和維護教會的建築。
   a. 將福音傳遍全世界
   b. 進行聖殿及家譜事工

4. 神會祝福那些繳付十足什一奉獻的人。

Abraham	Yàbólāhǎn	亞伯拉罕	abundantly	fēngshèng	豐盛
all	suǒyǒu[6b]	所有	ancient (age old)	gǔlǎo	古老
any kind	rènhé zhǒnglèi	任何種類	to be blessed	méngdé zhùfú	蒙得祝福
to be used for	yòng lái	用來	belief; faith; conviction	xìnniàn	信念
to belong to	shǔyú	屬於	to bless	zhùfú	祝福
blessing	zhùfú	祝福	to build	jiànzào	建造
to carry; spread (gospel)	chuánbiàn	傳遍	church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會
Church headquarters	Jiàohuì zǒngbù	教會總部	Church leaders	Jiàohuì lǐngxiù	教會領袖
Church membership	Jiàojí	教籍	to command	mìnglìng	命令
to conduct	zhǔchí	主持	to contribute	gòngxiàn	貢獻
council	yìhuì	議會	to decide; resolve; determine	juédìng	決定
to defend; safeguard; uphold	wéihù	維護	desires for seeking material things	zhuīqiú wùzhì de yùwàng	追求物質的慾望
expression of faith	xìnxīn de tǐxiàn	信心的體現	faith	xìnxīn	信心
first of all; in the first place	shǒuxiān	首先	First Presidency	Zǒnghuì Huìzhǎngtuán	總會會長團
to gain; acquire; obtain	huòdé	獲得	to give	gěi	給
gospel	fúyīn	福音	great	wěidà	偉大
to grow and develop; grow up	chéngzhǎng	成長	honest	chéngshí	誠實
important	zhòngyào	重要	income	shōurù	收入
increase	zēngjiā	增加	kingdom	guódù	國度
Kingdom of God	Shén de Guódù	神的國度	law (religious)	lǜfǎ	律法
local	dāngdì	當地	Lord	Zhǔ	主
meetinghouse	huìtáng	會堂	to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守

Old Testament	Jiùyuē	舊約	one tenth	shífēnzhīyī[33g]	十分之一
opportunity	jīhuì	機會	outward / on appearance	biǎomiàn shàng[46c]	表面上
to own; possess	yōngyǒu	擁有	to pay; hand in a payment	jiǎofù	繳付
payment funds	zhīfù de kuǎnxiàng	支付的款項	Presiding Bishopric	Zǒng Zhǔjiàotuán	總主教團
privilege	tèquán	特權	to promise; commit to undertake	chéngnuò	承諾
prophet	xiānzhī	先知	Quorum of the Twelve Apostles	Shí'èr[33a] Shǐtú Dìng'ézǔ	十二使徒定額組
to respect; revere	chóngjìng	崇敬	to rob	duóqǔ	奪取
sacred; holy	shénshèng	神聖	to seek	xúnqiú	尋求
serious trials of life	shēnghuó de yánjùn kǎoyàn	生活的嚴峻考驗	sign of faith in God and His work	duì[15a] Shén yǐjí[2b] Tā de shìgōng de xìnxīn de biāozhì	對神以及祂的事工的信心的標誌
specific	jùtǐ	具體	spiritual	língxìng shàng	靈性上
to support	zhīchí	支持	temple	shèngdiàn	聖殿
temple work	shèngdiàn shìgōng	聖殿事工	temporal	shǔshì	屬世
tenth of our income	wǒmen shōurù de shífēnzhīyī[33g]	我們收入的十分之一	tithing	shíyīfèngxiàn	什一奉獻
tithing funds	shíyīfèngxiàn kuǎnxiàng	什一奉獻款項	to use; employ; apply	shǐyòng	使用
work (God's work); assignment (in the church)	shìgōng	事工	worldwide	shìjièxìng	世界性

Observe the Law of the Fast

1. **Fasting means going without food and drink for a period of time.**
2. **Fasting and prayer go together.**
3. **When we fast, we should** *pray for specific blessings***.**
   a. pray for other people
4. **When we fast, we are more able to receive** *the Spirit***.**
   a. answers to our prayers
   b. the Lord's guidance
5. **We also pay fast offerings.**
6. **We donate money to the Church to help the needy.**
7. **We give at least what we would have spent on food.**
8. **This is called a fast offering.**

1. **Jìnshí zhǐ de shì[4a] zài[46f] yí duàn[34b] shíjiān nèi bù chī bù hē.**
2. **Jìnshí hé[2a] qídǎo xiāngbàn.**
3. **Jìnshí shí[27c], wǒmen yīnggāi[25a]** *wèi[16a] jùtǐ de zhùfú zuò qídǎo***.**
   a. wèi[16a] tārén qídǎo
4. **Jìnshí shí[27c], wǒmen gèng[11a] néng[25c] jiēshòu** *Shènglíng***.**
   a. qídǎo de dá'àn
   b. Zhǔ de zhǐdǎo
5. **Wǒmen yě fù jìnshí juānxiàn.**
6. **Wǒmen bǎ[23d] qián juāngěi jiàohuì yǐ[26c] bāngzhù qióngrén.**
7. **Wǒmen zhìshǎo juānchū[24c] huì[25a] huā zài[46b] shíwù shàng de qián.**
8. **Zhè bèi[20b] chēng wéi* jìnshí juānxiàn.**

1. 禁食指的是在一段時間內不吃不喝。
2. 禁食和祈禱相伴。
3. 禁食時，我們應該為具體的祝福做祈禱。
   a. 為他人祈禱
4. 禁食時，我們更能接受聖靈。
   a. 祈禱的答案
   b. 主的指導
5. 我們也付禁食捐獻。
6. 我們把錢捐給教會以幫助窮人。
7. 我們至少捐出會花在食物上的錢。
8. 這被稱為禁食捐獻。

a meal	yí dùn[34c] fàn	一頓飯	to allow; permit	xǔkě	許可
available	kě dédào[24a]	可得到	baptismal covenant	xǐlǐ shèngyuē	洗禮聖約
beverage; drink	yǐnliào	飲料	blessing	zhùfú	祝福
to bring about; achieve; realize	shíxiàn	實現	to call; name; be called	chēng wéi*	稱為
to care for	zhàogù	照顧	church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會
commandment	jièmìng	誡命	consecutive	liánxù	連續
contribution	fèngxiàn	奉獻	cost	fèiyòng	費用
day; date; days of one's life	rìzi	日子	to donate	juānxiàn	捐獻
to draw attention	yǐnqǐ zhùyì	引起注意	faith	xìnxīn	信心
to fast	jìnshí	禁食	fast offering	jìnshí juānxiàn	禁食捐獻
first; number one	dì-yī[33c]	第一	food	shíwù	食物
food products	shípǐn	食品	to gain; acquire; obtain	huòdé	獲得
generous	kāngkǎi	慷慨	to give	gěi	給
great	wěidà	偉大	to include; contain; embody	bāohán	包含
individual; personal	gèrén	個人	to keep; retain possession of	bǎoyǒu	保有
to keep; set aside; preserve; reserve	bǎoliú	保留	to lead the way; guide	yǐnlǐng	引領
to limit	xiànzhì	限制	to meet needs	mǎnzú xūyào	滿足需要
money	qián	錢	month	yuè[47a]	月

* *Wéi* (為) is used after verbs and means "as." For example, "*Yuēsè Sīmì bèi zhàohuàn wéi xiānzhǐ*" means "Joseph Smith was called as a prophet."

needy (poor)	pínqióng	貧窮	to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守
physical matter; material; substance	wùzhì	物質	prayer	qídǎo	祈禱
to promise; commit to undertake	chéngnuò	承諾	pure; genuine; untainted	chúnzhèng	純正
purpose	mùdì	目的	receptive	yuànyì jiēshòu	願意接受
remission of sins / sin's remission	zuì de shèmiǎn	罪的赦免	to save	jiéshěng	節省
special	tèbié	特別	specific	jùtǐ	具體
spiritual	língxìng shàng	靈性上	Sunday	xīngqītiān[47g]	星期天
to testify; bear testimony	zuò jiànzhèng	做見證	testimony	jiànzhèng	見證
total amount	zǒngshù	總數			

How to Donate Tithes and Offerings

1. **When members make donations, they** *fill out a donation slip***.**
   a. place the donation in an envelope
   b. give the envelope to a member of the bishopric
2. **Tithes and offerings are paid voluntarily and privately.**
3. **All donations are considered sacred and belong to the Lord.**
4. **At the end of the year, members** *meet with the bishop***.**
   a. attend tithing settlement
   b. declare tithing faithfulness

1. **Chéngyuán juānxiàn shí**[27c] **yào**[25a] *tiánxiě fèngxiàndān***.**
   a. **bǎ**[23c] fèngxiàn fàngrù xìnfēng lǐ[46c]
   b. **bǎ**[23d] xìnfēng jiāogěi zhǔjiàotuán de chéngyuán
2. **Shíyīfèngxiàn hé**[2a] **qítā juānxiàn shì**[4c] **zìyuàn hé sīxià jiǎofù de.**
3. **Suǒyǒu**[6b] **de fèngxiàn dōu**[6a] **bèi**[20b] **shì wéi* shénshèng, érqiě**[2b] **shǔyú Zhǔ.**
4. **Niánzhōng shí**[27c]**, chéngyuán** *yào*[25a] *hé*[2a] *zhǔjiào miàntián***.**
   a. yào[25a] chūxí shíyīfèngxiàn niánzhōng miàntán
   b. yào[25a] shēnbào shì fǒu[5d] chéngshí de[21c] jiǎofù le[22a] shíyīfèngxiàn

1. 成員捐獻時要填寫奉獻單。
   a. 把奉獻放入信封里
   b. 把信封交給主教團的成員
2. 什一奉獻和其他捐獻是自願和私下繳付的。
3. 所有的奉獻都被視為神聖，而且屬於主。
4. 年終時，成員要和主教面談。
   a. 要出席什一奉獻年終面談
   b. 要申報是否誠實地繳付了什一奉獻

any time	rènhé shíhòu	任何時候	to attend tithing settlement	chūxí shíyīfèngxiàn niánzhōng miàntán	出席什一奉獻年終面談
to belong to	shǔyú	屬於	bishop	zhǔjiào	主教
bishopric	zhǔjiàotuán	主教團	carefully	zǐxì de[21c]	仔細地
clerk	wénshū	文書	confidential	bǎomì	保密
day; date; days of one's life	rìzi	日子	to declare	shēnbào	申報
donation	juānxiàn	捐獻	donation slip	fèngxiàndān	奉獻單
to earn	zhu.	賺	end of the year	niánzhōng	年終
envelope	xìnfēng	信封	fast (a time of not eating)	jìnshí	禁食
fast offering	jìnshí juānxiàn	禁食捐獻	to fill out (a form)	tiánxiě	填寫
financial	cáiwù	財務	honest	chéngshí	誠實
income	shōurù	收入	to keep; set aside; preserve; reserve	bǎoliú	保留
Lord	Zhǔ	主	meeting; interview	miàntán	面談
member (church)	chéngyuán	成員	member (of an organization)	chéngyuán	成員
member of bishopric	zhǔjiàotuán chéngyuán	主教團成員	offering	juānxiàn wù	捐獻物
to pay; hand in a payment	jiǎofù	繳付	private	sīrén	私人
private / not public	bù gōngkāi	不公開	privately	sīxià	私下
sacred; holy	shénshèng	神聖	strict	yángé	嚴格
tithing	shíyīfèngxiàn	什一奉獻	tithing settlement	shíyīfèngxiàn niánzhōng miàntán	什一奉獻年終面談
voluntarily	zìyuàn	自愿	year-end report	niándù bàobiǎo	年度報表

* *Wéi* (為) is used after verbs and means "as." For example, "*Yuēsè Sīmì bèi zhàohuàn wéi xiānzhī*" means "Joseph Smith was called as a prophet."

Obey and Honor the Law

1. **We believe in being good citizens.**
2. **We should obey secular laws.**
3. **Members of the Church are counseled to** ***be good citizens*****.**
   a. obey the law
   b. render community service

1. **Wǒmen xiāngxìn yào[25a] dāng* hǎo gōngmín.**
2. **Wǒmen yīnggāi[25a] zūnshǒu gè guó fǎlǜ.**
3. **Jiàohuì de chéngyuán shòudào quàndǎo yào[25a]** ***dāng* hǎo gōngmín*****.**
   a. shǒu fǎ
   b. wèi[16a] shèqū fúwù

1. 我們相信要當好公民。
2. 我們應該遵守各國法律。
3. 教會的成員受到勸導要當好公民。
   a. 守法
   b. 為社區服務

to believe	xiāngxìn	相信	church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會
citizen	gōngmín	公民	community	shèqū	社區
country; nation	guójiā	國家	everywhere	měi[6d] gè dìfāng	每個地方
good; nice; well	hǎo	好	government	zhèngfǔ	政府
Latter-day Saint	Hòuqī Shèngtú	後期聖徒	law (secular)	fǎlǜ	法律
to live; dwell; reside	jūzhù	居住	member (church)	chéngyuán	成員
to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守	to participate	cānyù	參與
public affairs	gōnggòng shìwù	公共事務	to receive counsel	shòudào quàndǎo	受到勸導
representative	dàibiǎo	代表	to serve / for ... serve	wèi[16a] ... fúwù	為 . . . 服務
service	fúwù	服務			

* *Dāng* can also be used to mean “to be” when describing titles or roles. Its usage is different from *shì*[1a] in that *dāng* is an action verb that carries the feeling of “to act as” or “to become.”

Priesthood and Auxiliaries

1. **Priesthood is the power and the authority to act in God's name.**
2. **The Church is led by Jesus Christ through apostles and prophets.**
3. **John the Baptist restored the Aaronic Priesthood and gave it to Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery.**
4. **Peter, James and John restored the Melchizedek Priesthood to Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery.**
5. **A worthy man receives the Priesthood** ***by the laying on of hands*****.**
   a. by ordination by the proper persons
   b. from an authorized priesthood holder
6. **Worthy priesthood holders desire to obey God's commandments.**
7. **Holders of the Aaronic Priesthood have the authority to** ***baptize*****.**
   a. bless and pass the sacrament
   b. watch over the church
8. **Those who hold the Melchizedek Priesthood can** ***give blessings of healing and comfort*****.**
   a. confer the gift of the Holy Ghost
   b. manage the affairs of the church
9. **The auxiliary organizations assist the Priesthood in** ***strengthening church members*****.**
   a. fellowshipping new members
   b. serving the community
10. **The Church auxiliaries include** ***the Relief Society for women*****.**
    a. the Primary organization for children
    b. the Young Men and Women organizations
11. **Auxiliary organizations operate under the direction of priesthood leaders.**

1. **Shèngzhí shì[4c] fèng Shén de míng xíngshì de quánlì hé[2a] quánbǐng.**
2. **Jiàohuì shì[4c] yóu* Yēsū Jīdū tòuguò[17a] xiānzhī hé shǐtú lái[26b] lǐngdǎo de.**
3. **Shīxǐ Yuēhàn fùxīng le[22a] Yàlún Shèngzhí bìng[2b] bǎ[23d] tā gěi le[22a] Yuēsè Sīmì hé Àolìfó Kǎodélǐ.**
4. **Bǐdé, Yǎgè hé[2a] Yuēhàn fùxīng le[22a] Màijīxǐdé Shèngzhí bìng[2b] bǎ[23d] tā gěi le[22a] Yuēsè Sīmì hé Àolìfó Kǎodélǐ.**
5. **Yí ge[34a] pèichèn de nánrén** *tōngguò*[17a] *ànlì* **cái[41a] néng huòdé Shèngzhí.**
   a. jièyóu[17b] shìdàng de rén de ànlì
   b. cóng[1d] yí gè shèngzhí chíyǒurén nàlǐ
6. **Pèichèn de shèngzhí chíyǒurén kěwàng[25a] fúcóng Shén de jièmìng.**
7. **Yàlún Shèngzhí chíyǒurén yōngyǒu wèi[16a] rén** *shī xǐ* **de quánbǐng.**
   a. zhùfú bìng[2b] chuándì shèngcān
   b. kànguǎn jiàohuì
8. **Chíyǒu Màijīxǐdé Shèngzhí de[9a] rén néng[25c]** *jǐyǔ yīzhì hé ānwèi de zhùfú***.**
   a. shòuyǔ Shènglíng de ēncì
   b. guǎnlǐ jiàohuì de shìwù
9. [1e]**Fǔzhù zǔzhī xiézhù Shèngzhí** *gǒnggù chéngyuán***.**
   a. yǔ[2a] xīn chéngyuán jiāoyí
   b. wèi[16a] shèqū fúwù
10. **Jiàohuì de fǔzhù zǔzhī bāokuò** *wèi*[16a] *fùnǚ ér*† *shèlì de Cízhùhuì***.**
    a. wèi[16a] értóng ér† shèlì de Chūjíhuì
    b. Nánqīngniánhuì hé Nǚqīngniánhuì zǔzhī
11. **Fǔzhù zǔzhī zài[46f] shèngzhí lǐngxiù de lǐngdǎo xià yùnzuò.**

1. 聖職是奉神的名行事的權力和權柄。
2. 教會是由耶穌基督透過先知和使徒來領導的。
3. 施洗約翰復興了亞倫聖職並把它給了約瑟 • 斯密和奧利佛 • 考得里。
4. 彼德，雅各和約翰復興了麥基洗德聖職並把它給了約瑟 • 斯密和奧利佛 • 考得里。
5. 一個配稱的男人通過按立才能獲得聖職。
   a. 藉由適當的人的按立
   b. 從一個聖職持有人那裡
6. 配稱的聖職持有人渴望服從神的誡命。
7. 亞倫聖職持有人擁有為人施洗的權柄。
   a. 祝福並傳遞聖餐
   b. 看管教會
8. 持有麥基洗德聖職的人能給予醫治和安慰的祝福。
   a. 授予聖靈的恩賜
   b. 管理教會的事務
9. 輔助組織協助聖職鞏固成員。
   a. 與新成員交誼
   b. 為社區服務
10. 教會的輔助組織包括為婦女而設立的慈助會。
    a. 為兒童爾設立的初級會
    b. 男青年會和女青年會組織
11. 輔助組織在聖職領袖的領導下運作。

* *Yóu* is a preposition that means "by" and is almost always used to introduce who does an action. It changes the sentence to passive voice.
† *Ér* has the meaning of "consequently" or "as a result" and does not directly translate into English. It is commonly used with *yīnwèi* but can also be used by itself. For more practice with *ér*, do activities A, C, and E in the "Because/Therefore" lesson.

Aaronic Priesthood	Yàlún Shèngzhí	亞倫聖職	to act; do something	xíngshì	行事
to administer	zhǔlǐ	主理	to anoint	túyóu yú	塗油于
apostle	shǐtú	使徒	to appear	xiǎnxiàn	顯現
appropriate; suitable; proper	shìdàng	適當	to assist	xiézhù	協助
authority	quánbǐng	權柄	authority (ability)	quánnéng	權能
auxiliary	fǔzhù	輔助	to be sick; ill / have sickness	yǒu bìng	有病
bishop	zhǔjiào	主教	blessing	zhùfú	祝福
boy	nánhái	男孩	called by ...	bèi[20a] ... zhàohuàn	被 . . . 召喚
to care for	zhàogù	照顧	Church membership	Jiàojí	教籍
class; lesson; course	kè	課	classifier for years of age; year	suì	歲
comfort	ānwèi	安慰	community	shèqū	社區
to confer; award	shòuyǔ	授予	to confirm; ensure	quèdìng	確定
confirmation	zhèngshí	證實	consecrated	shènghuà	聖化
consecrated oil	shènghuà gāoyóu	聖化膏油	convert	guīxìnzhě*	歸信者
counsel	zhōnggào	忠告	covenant	shèngyuē	聖約
desire	kěwàng	渴望	duty	zhízé	職責
to establish	jiànlì	建立	family	jiātíng	家庭
father	fùqīn	父親	to fulfill one's obligations; carry out	lǚxíng	履行
to give	gěi	給	God	Shén	神
hand	shǒu	手	head	tóu	頭
healing	kāngfù	康復	higher	gèng[11a] gāo	更高
to hold; possess	chíyǒu	持有	holder	chíyǒu rén	持有人
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	home	jiā	家
home teacher	jiātíng jiàodǎo jiàoshī	家庭教導教師	husband	zhàngfū	丈夫
to interview with members	yǔ[2a] chéngyuán miàntán	與成員面談	investigator	mùdàoyǒu	慕道友
James	Yǎgè	雅各	Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督
John	Yuēhàn	約翰	John the Baptist	Shīxī Yuēhàn	施洗約翰
Joseph Smith	Yuēsè Sīmì	約瑟·斯密	judge	fǎguān	法官
laying on of hands	ànshǒu	按手	love	ài	愛
male	nánxìng	男性	Melchizedek Priesthood	Màijīxīdé Shèngzhí	麥基洗德聖職
member (church)	chéngyuán	成員	missionary	chuánjiàoshì	傳教士
name	míng	名	Oliver Cowdery	Àolìfó Kǎodélǐ	奧利佛考得里
opportunity	jīhuì	機會	to ordain	ànlì	按立
ordinance	jiàoyí	教儀	organization	zǔzhī	組織
other	qítā	其他	to participate	cānyù	參與
to perform (ordinances); carry out; implement	zhíxíng	執行	person	rén	人
Peter	Bǐdé	彼得	power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量
priesthood	shèngzhí	聖職	Primary	Chūjíhuì	初級會
program	jiémù	節目	prophet	xiānzhī	先知

* *Zhě* can be used after some verbs to turn them into a noun. For example, adding *zhě* to *xùnliàn* (to train) turns it into *xùnliànzhě* (trainer).

quorum	dìng'ézǔ	定額組	Relief Society	Cízhùhuì	慈助會
restored	fùxīng	復興	righteous	zhèngyì	正義
righteousness	zhèngyì	正義	sacrament	shèngcān	聖餐
saint	shèngtú	聖徒	salvation	jiù'ēn	救恩
service	fúwù	服務	sick person	bìngrén	病人
special	tèbié	特別	spiritual	língxìng shàng	靈性上
spouse	pèi'ǒu	配偶	stake president	zhīliánhuì huìzhǎng	支聯會會長
to strengthen (figuratively); solidify	gǒnggù	鞏固	Sunday School	Zhǔrìxué	主日學
to teach	jiàodǎo	教導	temple	shèngdiàn	聖殿
temporal	shǔshì	屬世	twelve	shí'èr[33a]	十二
to visit; come by	bàifǎng	拜訪	woman	nǚrén	女人
worthiness	pèichèn	配稱	Young Men	Nánqīngnián	男青年
Young Women	Nǚqīngnián	女青年			

Missionary Work

1. **As we share the gospel, we are blessed with *joy*.**
   a. the Holy Ghost's companionship
   b. greater love

1. **Dāng wǒmen fēnxiǎng fúyīn shí[27c], wǒmen jiù[41b] huì[25a] shòudào[24a] zhùfú, dédào *kuàilè*.**
   a. Shènglíng de[8a] péibàn
   b. gèng[11a] dà de ài

1. 當我們分享福音時，我們就會受到祝福，得到快樂。
   a．聖靈的陪伴
   b．更大的愛

2. **We are commanded to share the gospel with others.**

2. **Wǒmen shòu mìng yào[25a] hé[2a] tārén fēnxiǎng fúyīn.**

2. 我們受命要和他人分享福音。

3. **After baptism, we covenant to share the gospel.**

3. **Shòu xǐ zhīhòu[28b], wǒmen lì yuē yào[25a] fēnxiǎng fúyīn.**

3. 受洗之後，我們立約要分享福音。

4. **As members, we can *pray for missionary opportunities*.**
   a. serve those not of our faith
   b. share what we believe

4. **Shēnwéi chéngyuán, wǒmen kěyǐ[25c] *qíqiú huòdé yǔ[2a] rén fēnxiǎng fúyīn de[9a] jīhuì*.**
   a. wèi[16a] hé[2a] wǒmen xìnyǎng bùtóng de rén fúwù
   b. fēnxiǎng wǒmen de xìnyǎng

4. 身為成員，我們可以祈求獲得與人分享福音的機會。
   a．為和我們信仰不同人服務
   b．分享我們的信仰

to accept; receive	jiēshòu	接受	to answer	huídá	回答
to appreciate; enjoy; admire	xīnshǎng	欣賞	to believe	xiāngxìn	相信
blessing	zhùfú	祝福	to command	mìnglìng	命令
covenant	shèngyuē	聖約	example	bǎngyàng	榜樣
to experience; learn through personal experience	tǐyàn	體驗	faithfully	zhōngxìn	忠信
family	jiātíng	家庭	to feel	gǎndào	感到
to feel grateful for; thankful for	gǎnjī	感激	to follow; obey (the gospel)	zūnxíng	遵行
friend	péngyǒu	朋友	to give	gěi	給
God	Shén	神	gospel	fúyīn	福音
to invite	yāoqǐng	邀請	joy	xǐlè	喜樂
to learn; study	xuéxí	學習	list	mùlù	目錄
Lord	Zhǔ	主	love	ài	愛
meaningful	yǒu yìyì	有意義	member (church)	chéngyuán	成員
message; news; information	xìnxī	信息	missionary	chuánjiàoshì	傳教士
opportunity	jīhuì	機會	people	rénmen	人們
to pray	qídǎo	祈禱	to preach; declare; announce	xuānjiǎng	宣講
precious	bǎoguì	寶貴	to promise; commit to undertake	chéngnuò	承諾
question; problem; issue	wèntí	問題	to receive (tangible things)	shōudào	收到
to receive baptism	shòu xǐ	受洗	to reject	jùjué	拒絕
restored	fùxīng	復興	scripture	jīngwén	經文
to serve	fúwù	服務	to share	fēnxiǎng	分享
showing family members	ràng jiārén kàn	讓家人看	Spirit of the Lord	Zhǔ de Líng	主的靈
witness; eyewitness	jiànzhèngrén	見證人	world	shìjiè	世界

Eternal Marriage

1. **Eternal marriage between a man and a woman is ordained of God.**
2. **Happy families are founded upon the teachings of Christ.**
3. **Mothers are responsible for nurturing their children.**
4. **Fathers are responsible to** *preside over the family***.**
   a. provide for the family members
   b. protect the family
5. **Families are spiritually strengthened** *by daily family prayer***.**
   a. by Family Home Evening
   b. by scripture study
   c. by wholesome recreational activities

1. **Yì nán yī nǚ zhījiān[46c] de[9a] yǒnghéng hūnyīn shì[4c] Shén suǒ[9c] zhìdìng de.**
2. **Xìngfú de jiātíng shì[4c] jiànlì zài[46d] Jīdū de jiàodǎo zhī* shàng de.**
3. **Mǔqīn duì[15a] yǎngyù zǐnǚ fùyǒu zérèn.**
4. **Fùqīn fùyǒu** *zhīpèi jiātíng* **de[9a] zérèn.**
   a. tígōng jiārén suǒ[9c] xū
   b. bǎohù jiātíng
5. *Tōngguò[17a] měi[6d] tiān[34d] de jiātíng qídǎo***, jiātíng huì[25a] zài[46f] língxìng shàng dédào gǒnggù.**
   a. Tōngguò[17a] jiārén jiātíng wǎnhuì
   b. Tōngguò yándú jīngwén
   c. Tōngguò yǒuyì shēnxīn de yúlè

1. 一男一女之間的永恆婚姻是神所制定的。
2. 幸福的家庭是建立在基督的教導之上的。
3. 母親對養育子女負有責任。
4. 父親負有支配家庭的責任。
   a. 提供家人所需
   b. 保護家庭
5. 通過每天的家庭祈禱，家庭會在靈性上得到鞏固。
   a. 通過家人家庭晚會
   b. 通過研讀經文
   c. 通過有益身心的娛樂

to attack	gōngjī	攻擊	to authorize	shòuquán	授權
to be accountable / have responsibility	yǒu zérèn	有責任	center; nucleus; core	héxīn	核心
child; children	háizi	孩子	church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會
commandment	jièmìng	誡命	complete	wánquán	完全
to continue; endure; sustain	chíxù	持續	to continue; last	yánxù	延續
covenant	shèngyuē	聖約	to create	chuàngzào	創造
death	sǐwáng	死亡	to enable / cause (sb) able (sth)	shǐ ... nénggòu[25c] ...	使...能夠...
equal	píngděng	平等	eternal; everlasting	yǒnghéng	永恆
eternal; forever	yǒngyuǎn	永遠	to experience; learn through personal experience	tǐyàn	體驗
family	jiātíng	家庭	family home evening	jiārén jiātíng wǎnhuì	家人家庭晚會
father	fùqīn	父親	fidelity	zhōngzhēn	忠貞
gospel	fúyīn	福音	grave	fénmù	墳墓
happiness; blessedness; well-being	xìngfú	幸福	to have fun	kāixīn	開心
heaven	tiāntáng	天堂	home	jiā	家
to honor (covenants)	fèngxíng	奉行	husband	zhàngfū	丈夫
ideal	lǐxiǎng	理想	Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督
joy	xǐlè	喜樂	life (biological existence)	shēngmìng	生命
to live (a type of) life	guòzhe[19b] ... de shēnghuó	過著 ... 的生活	living	huózhe[19b]	活著
to love	ài	愛	man	nánrén	男人

* *Zhī* is a formal version of possessive and descriptive *de*. For example, you may hear people close their prayers with "*Fèng Yēsū Jīdū zhī míng*" instead of "*Fèng Yēsū Jīdū de míng*."

marriage; matrimony	hūnyīn	婚姻	mother	mǔqīn	母親
necessities of life	shēnghuó suǒ xū	生活所需	to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守
to ordain	ànlì	按立	ordinance	jiàoyí	教儀
parents / father mother	fùmǔ	父母	partner	huǒbàn	伙伴
people	rénmen	人們	plan	jìhuà	計劃
plan of happiness / joyful plan	xìngfú jìhuà	幸福計劃	prayer	qídǎo	祈禱
to preside	zhīpèi	支配	priesthood	shèngzhí	聖職
priority	yōuxiān	優先	protection	bǎohù	保護
to raise (children); nurture	yǎngyù	養育	relationship	guānxì	關係
responsibility	zérèn	責任	responsible	yǒu zérèn	有責任
righteous	zhèngyì	正義	sacred; holy	shénshèng	神聖
salvation	jiù'ēn	救恩	sealed	yìnzhèng	印證
sealing	yìnzhèng	印證	to strengthen (figuratively); solidify	gǒnggù	鞏固
to teach	jiàodǎo	教導	temple	shèngdiàn	聖殿
time	shíjiān	時間	to unite	jiéhé	結合
to use; exploit; take advantage of	lìyòng	利用	vow	shìyuē	誓約
wife	qīzi	妻子	woman	nǚrén	女人
to worship	chóngbài	崇拜			

Temples and Family History

1. **We make sacred covenants in the temple.**
2. **In the temple, we can be married for this life and eternity.**
3. **To enter the temple, one must** *be a worthy member of the Church***.**
   a. receive a recommend from the bishop and stake president
4. **In the temple, members perform ordinances for the dead.**
5. **Members do family history work to find out information about their family.**

1. **Wǒmen zài[46f] shèngdiàn lǐ lìxià[24c] shénshèng shèngyuē.**
2. **Zài[46f] shèngdiàn lǐ, wǒmen kěyǐ[25c] dìjié jīnshēng hé[2a] yǒnghéng de hūnyīn.**
3. **Rènhé yí gè[34a] xiǎngyào[25a] jìnrù shèngdiàn de[9a] rén dōu[6a] bìxū[25a]** ***shì[4a] yí wèi[34b] pèichèn de chéngyuán*****.**
   a. huòdé zhǔjiào hé zhīliánhuì huìzhǎng de tuījiàn
4. **Zài[46f] shèngdiàn lǐ, chéngyuán wèi[16a] sǐrén zhíxíng jiàoyí.**
5. **Chéngyuánmen zuò jiāpǔ gōngzuò, yǐbiàn[26c] zhǎochū[24c] tāmen jiāzú de yǒuguān zīliào.**

1. 我們在聖殿裡立下神聖聖約。
2. 在聖殿裡，我們可以締結今生和永恆的婚姻。
3. 任何一個想要進入聖殿的人都必須是一位配稱的成員。
   a. 獲得主教和支聯會會長的推薦
4. 在聖殿裡，成員為死人執行教儀。
5. 成員們做家譜工作以便找出他們家族的有關資料。

ability	nénglì	能力	ancestor	zǔxiān	祖先
baptism	xǐlǐ	洗禮	bishop	zhǔjiào	主教
blessing	zhùfú	祝福	body (human, physical); flesh	ròutǐ	肉體
calling	zhàohuàn	召喚	chart	túbiǎo	圖表
Church membership	jiàojí	教籍	to conclude (an agreement)	dìjié	締結
covenant	shèngyuē	聖約	endowed	zuòguò[22f] ēndàomén	做過恩道門
endowment	ēndàomén	恩道門	eternal; forever	yǒngyuǎn	永遠
eternity	yǒnghéng	永恆	everyone	měi[6d] gè rén	每個人
example	bǎngyàng	榜樣	faith	xìnxīn	信心
family history	jiāpǔ	家譜	gospel	fúyīn	福音
group	zǔ	組	Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督
kingdom	guódù	國度	to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道
knowledge	zhīshí	知識	leader	lǐngxiù	領袖
life (biological existence)	shēngmìng	生命	man and wife; married couple	fūqī	夫妻
married	yǐhūn	已婚	meeting	huìyì	會議
member (church)	chéngyuán	成員	mercy	cíbēi	慈悲
message; news; information	xìnxī	信息	name	míngzi	名字
opportunity	jīhuì	機會	ordinance	jiàoyí	教儀
people	rénmen	人們	to perform (ordinances); carry out; implement	zhíxíng	執行
possible	kěnéng	可能	power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量
priesthood	shèngzhí	聖職	publicly	gōngkāi	公開

recommend	tuījiànshū	推薦書	record	jìlù	記錄
relatives; kindred; kin	qīnshǔ	親屬	responsibility	zérèn	責任
restored	fùxīng	復興	sacred; holy	shénshèng	神聖
salvation	jiù'ēn	救恩	Savior	Jiùzhǔ	救主
sealed	yìnzhèng	印證	the deceased	sǐzhě*	死者

* *Zhě* can be used after some verbs to turn them into a noun. For example, adding *zhě* to *xùnliàn* (to train) turns it into *xùnliànzhě* (trainer).

Service

1. **When we give service to others, we are serving God.**

2. **We help others by giving of our** *time***.**
   a. talent
   b. means

3. **A service position in the Church is often called a calling.**

4. **In the Church, there is no professional clergy.**

5. **As we serve, we** *grow in faith***.**
   a. develop new talents
   b. receive blessings

1. **Dāng wǒmen wèi[16a] tārén tígōng fúwù shí[27c], wǒmen jiù[41b] shì[4a] zài[19a] wèi[16a] Shén fúwù.**

2. **Wǒmen tōngguò[17a] fùchū[24c] wǒmen de** ***shíjiān*** **lái[26b] bāngzhù tārén.**
   a. cáinéng
   b. cáifù

3. **Zài[46f] Jiàohuì fúwù de[9a] zhíwèi wǎngwǎng[36a] bèi[20b] chēng wéi* zhàohuàn.**

4. **Jiàohuì méiyǒu zhuānzhí de shénzhí rényuán.**

5. **Fúwù shí[27c], wǒmen huì[25a]** ***zài[46f] xìnxīn zhōng chéngzhǎng*****.**
   a. kāifā xīn de cáinéng
   b. huòdé zhùfú

1. 當我們為他人提供服務時，我們就是在為神服務。

2. 我們通過付出我們的時間來幫助他人。
   a. 才能
   b. 財富

3. 在教會服務的職位往往被稱為召喚。

4. 教會沒有專職的神職人員。

5. 服務時，我們會在信心中成長。
   a. 開發新的才能
   b. 獲得祝福

to accept; receive	jiēshòu	接受	to admit; concede; recognize	chéngrèn	承認
to covenant / make covenant	lì yuē	立約	to desire	kěwàng	渴望
to develop	péiyǎng	培養	to develop (new talents, skills)	kāifā	開發
to die	sǐ	死	to enable / cause (sb) able (sth)	shǐ ... nénggòu[25c] ...	使...能夠...
to establish	jiànlì	建立	to follow	gēnsuí	跟隨
to fulfill one's obligations; carry out	lǚxíng	履行	to get; obtain	dédào	得到
to give	gěi	給	to grow and develop; grow up	chéngzhǎng	成長
to learn; study	xuéxí	學習	to love	ài	愛
to meet	jiàn miàn	見面	to meet needs	mǎnzú xūyào	滿足需要
to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守	to perform (ordinances); carry out; implement	zhíxíng	執行
to provide; offer; supply	tígōng	提供	to seek; look for	xúnzhǎo	尋找
service	fúwù	服務	to set apart	ànshǒu xuǎnpài	按手選派
spirit world	líng de shìjiè	靈的世界	spiritual	língxìng shàng	靈性上
support	zhīchí	支持	talent	cáinéng	才能
temple	shèngdiàn	聖殿	time	shíjiān	時間
together	yìqǐ	一起	to understand	liǎojiě	了解
voluntary	zìyuàn	自愿	world	shìjiè	世界
worthy	pèichèn	配稱			

* *Wéi* (為) is used after verbs and means "as." For example, "*Yuēsè Sīmì bèi zhàohuàn wéi xiānzhǐ*" means "Joseph Smith was called as a prophet."

Teaching and Learning in the Church

1. **The Church is organized to** *perfect its members***.**
   a. bless the lives of the members
   b. strengthen us spiritually

2. **The Church helps members to** *teach one another the gospel***.**
   a. fellowship and serve one another
   b. support one another

1. **Jiàohuì chénglì de mùdì shì**[4a] ***shǐ chéngyuán chéngwéi wánshàn*****.**
   a. zhùfú chéngyuán de shēnghuó
   b. zài[46f] língxìng shàng gǒnggù wǒmen

2. [1e]**Jiàohuì bāngzhù chéngyuán** ***bǐcǐ*** jiàodǎo fúyīn*****.**
   a. bǐcǐ* jiāoyí hé fúwù
   b. bǐcǐ* zhīchí

1．教會成立的目的是使成員成為完善。
   a．祝福成員的生活
   b．在靈性上鞏固我們

2．教會幫助成員彼此教導福音。
   a．彼此交誼和服務
   b．彼此支持

to be called (church calling)	bèi[20b] zhàohuàn	被召喚	to bless	zhùfú	祝福
church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會	doctrine	jiàoyì	教義
family	jiātíng	家庭	to fellowship	jiāoyí	交誼
to give	gěi	給	gospel	fúyīn	福音
life (daily life)	shēnghuó	生活	member (church)	chéngyuán	成員
opportunity	jīhuì	機會	to organize (a meeting or group); organization	zǔzhī	組織
to perfect...	shǐ ... chéngwéi wánshàn	使...成為完善	to provide; offer; supply	tígōng	提供
salvation	jiù'ēn	救恩	to seek	xúnqiú	尋求
to serve	fúwù	服務	to succeed	chénggōng	成功
successfully	chénggōng	成功	to support	zhīchí	支持
to teach	jiàodǎo	教導	teaching material	jiàocái	教材
work (God's work); assignment (in the church)	shìgōng	事工			

* *Bǐcǐ* means "each other" or "one another." It is placed before a verb to indicate that the action is reciprocal.

Endure to the End

1. **As we live according to the gospel, we *become more like Christ*.**
   a. feel more appreciative of the Atonement of Christ

2. **If we righteously endure to the end, we will receive eternal life.**

3. **Enduring to the end is a personal responsibility.**

1. **Dāng wǒmen yīzhào[18c] fúyīn shēnghuó shí[27c], wǒmen jiù[41b] huì[25a] *biàndé gèng[11a] xiàng[14f] Jīdū*.**
   a. gèng[11a] gǎnjī Jīdū de Shúzuì

2. **Rúguǒ[31a] wǒmen zhèngyì de[21c] chíshǒu dàodǐ, wǒmen jiù néng[25c] huòdé yǒngshēng.**

3. **Chíshǒu dàodǐ shì[4a] yí xiàng[34b] gèrén zérèn.**

1. 當我們依照福音生活時，我們就會變得更像基督。
   a. 更感激基督的贖罪

2. 如果我們正義地持守到底，我們就能獲得永生。

3. 持守到底是一項個人責任。

action; movement	xíngdòng	行動	baptism	xǐlǐ	洗禮
to be forgiven / receive forgiveness	shòudào kuānshù	受到寬恕	to be freed from / not bear ... restrictions	bú shòu ... de yuēshù	不受 . . . 的約束
blessing	zhùfú	祝福	Christ-like / like Christ the same	xiàng Jīdū yíyàng[34g]	像基督一樣
commandment	jièmìng	誡命	confirmation	zhèngshí	證實
to continue; endure; sustain	chíxù	持續	covenant	shèngyuē	聖約
daily	měi[6d] tiān[34d]	每天	effort	nǔlì	努力
to emulate	xiàofǎ	效法	endure to the end	chíshǒu dàodǐ	持守到底
to endure; maintain	chíshǒu	持守	to enjoy; find enjoyment in	xiǎngshòu	享受
to enter	jìnrù	進入	eternal life	yǒngshēng	永生
example	bǎngyàng	榜樣	to exercise faith	yùnyòng xìnxīn	運用信心
to exert all effort; do one's best	jìnlì	盡力	faith	xìnxīn	信心
faithfully	zhōngxìn	忠信	to follow	gēnsuí	跟隨
gospel	fúyīn	福音	to grow and develop; grow up	chéngzhǎng	成長
joy	xǐlè	喜樂	to keep; maintain; preserve	bǎochí	保持
last; final	zuìhòu	最後	life (daily life)	shēnghuó	生活
to obey (an order); be subservient to	fúcóng	服從	to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守
ordinance	jiàoyí	教儀	to overcome (difficulties)	kèfú	克服
patience	nàixīn	耐心	patiently / have patience	yǒu nàixīn	有耐心
pattern of living / living pattern	shēnghuó móshì	生活模式	peace	píng'ān	平安
principle	yuánzé	原則	to promise; commit to undertake	chéngnuò	承諾
promise; commitment	chéngnuò	承諾	to qualify / have qualification	yǒu zīgé	有資格
to renew	gēngxīn	更新	to repent	huǐgǎi	悔改

Savior	Jiùzhǔ	救主	scripture	jīngwén	經文
to serve	fúwù	服務	sin	zuì	罪
spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂	to stay	liú	留
strait and narrow path	zhǎi ér[2b] xiǎo de dàolù	窄而小的道路	temptation	yòuhuò	誘惑
to try hard; make great effort	nǔlì	努力	to use; apply (faith, ability)	yùnyòng	運用
to walk on; enter (a path)	zǒushàng[24c]	走上			

Lessons

SECTION 2

Vocabulary and Phrases: Missionary Tasks

2

Tasks

Ask Questions and Listen

Ask Appropriate Questions

1. What are your thoughts about *God*? a. prophets b. families	**1. [1d]Nǐ duì[15a] *Shén* de[8a] kànfǎ shì[4a] shénme[3b]?** a. xiānzhī b. jiātíng	1．你對神的看法是什麼？ a．先知 b．家庭
2. How do you feel about ...?	**2. Nǐ duì[15a] ... de[8a] gǎnjué rúhé[3e]?**	2．你對……的感覺如何？
3. Do you believe in God and Jesus Christ?	**3. Nǐ xiāngxìn Shén hé[2a] Yēsū Jīdū ma[5a]?**	3．你相信神和耶穌基督嗎？
4. From this passage, what can we learn about *faith*? a. love b. forgiveness	**4. Cóng[1d] zhè duàn[34b] jīngwén zhōng[46c], wǒmen néng[25c] xuédào[24a] nǎxiē[35d] yǒuguān *xìnxīn* de nèiróng?** a. ài b. kuānshù	4．從這段經文中我們能學到哪些有關信心的內容？ a．愛 b．寬恕
5. How did repentance affect *Alma's ability to serve God*? a. Enos' love for the people b. Paul's missionary work	**5. Huǐgǎi zěnyàng[3f] yǐngxiǎng le[22a] *Ā'ěrmǎ wèi[16a] Shén fúwù de[9a] nénglì*?** a. Yīnuóshì duì[15a] rénmín de[8a] ài b. Bǎoluó de[8a] chuánjiào shìgōng	5．悔改怎樣影響了阿爾瑪為神服務的能力？ a．以挪士對人民的愛 b．保羅的傳教事工
6. What was the difference between the responses of *Nephi and Laman*? a. Mary and Martha b. the Levite and the Samaritan	**6. *Níféi hé[2a] Lāmàn* zhījiān de[8a] fǎnyìng yǒu shénme[3b] bù tóng?** a. Mǎlìyà hé[2a] Mǎdà b. Lìwèirén hé[2a] Sāmǎlìyàrén	6．尼腓和拉曼之間的反應有什麼不同？ a．馬利亞和馬大 b．利未人和撒馬利亞人

about; regarding; pertaining to	guānyú	關於	to ask	wèn	問
belief in a religion	xìnyǎng	信仰	to believe	xiāngxìn	相信
feeling; sense	gǎnjué	感覺	to find out	zhǎochū[24c]	找出
how long (time)	duō[35c] jiǔ	多久	how much	duōshǎo[35a]	多少
how often	duō[35c] cháng shíjiān yí cì[34b]	多長時間一次	how; what way	rúhé	如何
important	zhòngyào	重要	principle	yuánzé	原則
question; problem; issue	wèntí	問題	to think	xiǎng	想
thought	xiǎngfǎ	想法	to understand	liǎojiě	了解
what	shénme[3b]	什麼	when	shénme shíhòu[3c]	什麼時候
where (question word; noun)	nǎlǐ[3g]	哪裡	why	wèishénme[3d]	為什麼

Ensure Understanding

1. If I understand correctly, you feel that .... Right?	**1. Rúguǒ[31b] wǒ lǐjiě de[21b] méi cuò de huà, nǐ juédé …. Duì ma[5a]?**	1．如果我理解得沒錯的話，你覺得…。對嗎？
2. Did I understand you correctly?	**2. Wǒ duì[15a] nǐ de[8a] lǐjiě duì ma[5a]?**	2．我對你的理解對嗎？
3. So, you feel that .... Is that right?	**3. [1e]Nàme, nǐ juédé …. Duì ma[5a]?**	3．那麼，你覺得…。對嗎？

comment	pínglùn	評論	confused	kùnhuò	困惑
to feel; think	juédé	覺得	to find	zhǎodào[24a]	找到
to listen	tīng	聽			

Show Support, Interest, and Appreciation

1. I've had the same kinds of questions.	**1. Wǒ yě yǒuguò[22f] tóngyàng de[8a] wèntí.**	1. 我也有過同樣的問題。
2. Many people have felt the way you do.	**2. Xǔduō rén yǒuguò[22f] hé[2a] nǐ yíyàng[14a] de[8a] gǎnjué.**	2. 許多人有過和你一樣的感覺。
3. We understand that could be difficult.	**3. [1e]Wǒmen lǐjiě nà huì[25a] hěn[10a] nán.**	3. 我們理解那會很難。
4. I had the same feeling before.	**4. Wǒ yǐqián[28a] yě yǒuguò[22f] nà zhǒng[34b] gǎnjué.**	4. 我以前也有過那種感覺。

to appreciate; enjoy; admire	xīnshǎng	欣賞	to be interested in / toward ... have interest	duì[15a] ... yǒu xìngqù	對 . . . 有興趣
congratulate	gōngxǐ	恭喜	to feel grateful for; thankful for	gǎnjī	感激
happy; joyful	kuàilè	快樂	to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道

Ask Additional Questions as Needed

1. What has led you to believe that?	**1. Shénme[3b] shì shǐ nǐ xiāngxìn?**	1. 什麼事使你相信？
2. Why do you feel that way?	**2. Nǐ wèishénme[3d] nàyàng* gǎnjué ne[5b]?**	2. 你為什麼那樣感覺呢？
3. How can you find out for yourself?	**3. Nǐ zěnyàng[3f] cái[41a] néng wèi[16a] zìjǐ zhǎodào[24a] dá'àn ne[5b]?**	3. 你怎樣才能為自己找到答案呢？
4. Are you still confused about what we discussed?	**4. Nǐ duì[15a] wǒmen tǎolùnguò[22f] de nèiróng hái shì kùnhuòbùjiě[24d] ma[5a]?**	4. 你對我們討論過的內容還是困惑不解嗎？

afraid	hàipà	害怕	alone	dāndú	單獨
anger	shēngqì	生氣	awful; terrible; frightful	kěpà	可怕
bad	huài	壞	blessing	zhùfú	祝福
clear	qīngchǔ	清楚	complex	fùzá	複雜
fear	kǒngjù	恐懼	happy; joyful	kuàilè	快樂
quiet; calm	píngjìng	平靜	simple	jiǎndān	簡單

* *Nàyàng* means "that way." It is generally used before a verb to specify the way an action is done.

Conduct a Meeting

Welcome

1. We welcome all visitors to attend our meeting.	**1. Wǒmen huānyíng suǒyǒu[6b] láibīn cānjiā wǒmen de[8a] jùhuì.**	1．我們歡迎所有來賓參加我們的聚會。
2. Welcome.	**2. Huānyíng.**	2．歡迎。
3. We welcome you *to Sunday School***.** a. to sacrament meeting b. to priesthood meeting	**3. Wǒmen huānyíng nǐmen** *lái Zhǔrìxué***.** a. lái shèngcān jùhuì b. lái shèngzhí jùhuì	3．我們歡迎你們來主日學。 a．來聖餐聚會 b．來聖職聚會

meeting	huìyì	會議	prelude	huì qián[28c] yīnyuè	會前音樂
pulpit	jiǎngtán	講壇	visitor	láibīn	來賓
to welcome	huānyíng	歡迎			

Make Announcements

1. We have the following announcements.	**1. [1d]Wǒmen yǒu yǐxià gōnggào.**	1．我們有以下公告。
2. The next meeting will be on	**2. Xià cì[34b] jiàn miàn de[9a] shíjiān shì[4a] ….**	2．下次見面的時間是…。
3. Next week, we will discuss *the Atonement***.** a. fasting b. eternal families	**3. [1f]Xiàge xīngqī[47a] wǒmen jiāng[25h] tǎolùn** *Shúzuì***.** a. jìnshí b. yǒnghéng jiātíng	3．下個星期我們將討論贖罪。 a．禁食 b．永恆家庭
4. We will be having a ward activity on . . .	**4. Xīngqī ___[47g] /(___ hào[47f]), wǒmen huì[25a] yǒu yí cì[34b] zhīhuì huódòng.**	4．星期___ /（___号），我們會有一次支會活動。

activity	huódòng	活動	to announce	xuānbù	宣布
announcement	gōnggào	公告	choir (church)	chàngshībān	唱詩班
choir (general)	héchàngtuán	合唱團	congregation	huìzhòng	會眾
week	xīngqī[47a]	星期			

Announce the Opening Hymn

1. The opening hymn will be number...	**1. Kāi huì shīgē shì[4a] dì[33c] ... shǒu.**	1．開會詩歌是第……首。
2. We will begin our meeting by singing hymn number	**2. Wǒmen yǐ* chàng dì[33c] ... shǒu shīgē kāishǐ wǒmen de jùhuì.**	2．我們以唱第……首詩歌開始我們的聚會。

to begin; start	kāishǐ	開始	chorister	zhǐhuī	指揮
hymn	shèngshī	聖詩	to lead; guide; bring along	dàilǐng	帶領

* *Yǐ* means “to take” or “to use.” It acts as a preposition. Literally translated, this sentence says, “We use hymn # to start the meeting.”

music	yīnyuè	音樂	opening (hymn, prayer)	kāi huì	開會
pianist; organist	sīqín	司琴	to sing	chàng gē	唱歌

Announce the Opening Prayer

1. Sister ... will offer the opening prayer.	**1. ... Jiěmèi huì[25a] zuò kāi huì qídǎo.**	1. ……姐妹會做開會祈禱。
2. The opening prayer will be offered by Brother	**2. Kāi huì qídǎo yóu* ... Dìxiōng lái[26b] zuò.**	2. 開會祈禱由……弟兄來做。

Brother (in the church)	Dìxiōng	弟兄	to do	zuò	做
Elder	Zhǎnglǎo	長老	prayer	qídǎo	祈禱
Sister (in the church)	Jiěmèi	姊妹			

Announce the Speakers

1. Our concluding speaker will be Sister	**1. Zuìhòu yí wèi[34b] yǎnjiǎngzhě† shì[4a] ... Jiěmèi.**	1. 最後一位演講者是……姐妹。
2. Brother ... will be our first speaker.	**2. ... Dìxiōng shì[4a] wǒmen de[9a] dì-yī[33c] wèi[34b] yánjiǎngzhě†.**	2. ……弟兄是我們的第一位演講者。
3. Our next speaker will be Sister	**3. Wǒmen xià yí wèi[34b] yánjiǎngzhě† shì[4a] ... Jiěmèi.**	3. 我們下一位演講者是……姐妹。

bishop	zhǔjiào	主教	following	jiēxiàlái	接下來
last; final	zuìhòu	最後	next	xià yí gè[34a]	下一個
president	huìzhǎng	會長	to speak (at sacrament meeting)	zuò yǎnjiǎng	做演講
speaker	yǎnjiǎngzhě†	演講者			

Thank Participants

1. We would like to thank the speakers.	**1. Wǒmen yào[25a] gǎnxiè suǒyǒu[6b] de yǎnjiǎngzhě†.**	1. 我們要感謝所有的演講者。
2. We would like to thank all those who participated today.	**2. Wǒmen yào[25a] gǎnxiè jīntiān de[9a] suǒyǒu[6b] cānjiāzhě†.**	2. 我們要感謝今天的所有參加者。

to participate	cānyù	參與	to thank	gǎnxiè	感謝

* *Yóu* is a preposition that means "by" and is almost always used to introduce who does an action. It changes the sentence to passive voice.
† *Zhě* can be used after some verbs to turn them into a noun. For example, adding *zhě* to *xùnliàn* (to train) turns it into *xùnliànzhě* (trainer).

Announce the Closing Hymn

1. The closing hymn will be number...	**1. Bì huì shīgē shì[4a] dì[33c] ... shǒu.**	1. 閉會詩歌是第……首。
2. We will close our meeting by singing hymn number	**2. Wǒmen yǐ* chàng dì[33c] ... shǒu shīgē jiéshù wǒmen de[8a] jùhuì.**	2. 我們以唱第……首詩歌結束我們的聚會。

to close	jiéshù	結束	closing (hymn, prayer)	bì huì	閉會
to end; conclude; close	jiéshù	結束			

Announce the Closing Prayer

1. Brother ... will offer the closing prayer.	**1. ... Dìxiōng jiāng[25h] zuò bì huì qídǎo.**	1. ……弟兄將做閉會祈禱。
2. The closing prayer will be offered by Sister	**2. Bì huì qídǎo yóu† ... Jiěmèi lái[26b] zuò.**	2. 閉會祈禱由……姊妹來做。

Brother (in the church)	Dìxiōng	弟兄	to do	zuò	做
Elder	Zhǎnglǎo	長老	prayer	qídǎo	祈禱
Sister (in the church)	Jiěmèi	姊妹			

* *Yǐ* means “to take” or “to use.” It acts as a preposition. Literally translated, this sentence says, “We use singing a hymn to end the meeting.”
† *Yóu* is a preposition that means “by” and is almost always used to introduce who does an action. It changes the sentence to passive voice.

Explain Priesthood Ordinances

Tell What the Ordinance Is and State Its Purpose

1. **An ordinance is a holy ceremony.**

1. **Jiàoyí shì[4a] yí gè[34a] shénshèng yíshì.**

1. 教儀是一個神聖儀式。

2. **Ordinances must be performed under proper authority.**

2. **Jiàoyí bìxū[25a] zài[46f] shìdàng de[8a] quánbǐng zhī* xià zhíxíng.**

2. 教儀必須在適當的權柄之下執行。

3. **Baptism by water is a symbol of the** *Savior's resurrection***.**
   a. Savior's death, burial and resurrection
   b. end of our old life
   c. beginning of our new life

3. **Jièyóu[17b] shuǐ de[8a] xǐlǐ shì[4c]** ***Jiùzhǔ fùhuó*** **de xiàngzhēng.**
   a. Jiùzhǔ de sǐwáng, máizàng, hé[2a] fùhuó
   b. wǒmen de[8a] jiù shēnghuó de[9a] jiéshù
   c. wǒmen de[8a] xīn shēnghuó de[9a] kāishǐ

3. 藉由水的洗禮是救主復活的象徵。
   a．救主的死亡、埋葬和復活
   b．我們的舊生活的結束
   c．我們的新生活的開始

4. **By participating in this ordinance, we promise to** *obey the commandments***.**
   a. always remember Christ
   b. take upon us Christ's name

4. **Jièzhe[17b] cānjiā zhège jiàoyí, wǒmen chéngnuò yào[25a]** ***zūnshǒu jièmìng*****.**
   a. yìzhí[36a] jìdé Jīdū
   b. chéngshòu Jīdū de[8a] míng

4. 藉著參加這個教儀，我們承諾要遵守誡命。
   a．一直記得基督
   b．承受基督的名

5. **God in turn promises to** *bless us***.**
   a. protect us
   b. send His Spirit

5. **Fǎnguòlái[24c], Shén dāyìng** ***zhùfú wǒmen*****.**
   a. bǎohù wǒmen
   b. pàiqiǎn Tā de[8a] Shènglíng

5. 反過來，神答應祝福我們。
   a．保護我們
   b．派遣祂的聖靈

6. **This ordinance allows** *us to obtain spiritual rebirth***.**
   a. us to become a member of God's church
   b. our sins to be forgiven

6. **Zhè xiàng[34b] jiàoyí ràng** ***wǒmen dédào língxìng shàng[46c] de chóngshēng*****.**
   a. wǒmen chéngwéi yì míng† Shén jiàohuì de chéngyuán
   b. wǒmen de zuì dédào kuānshù

6. 這項教儀讓我們得到靈性上的重生。
   a．成為一名神教會的成員
   b．的罪得到寬恕

7. **Through the gift of the Holy Ghost, we receive** *comfort***.**
   a. strength
   b. guidance
   c. testimony
   d. knowledge

7. **Jièzhe[17b] Shènglíng de ēncì wǒmen dédào[24a]** ***ānwèi*****.**
   a. lìliàng
   b. zhǐyǐn
   c. jiànzhèng
   d. zhīshí

7. 藉著聖靈的恩賜我們得到安慰。
   a．力量
   b．指引
   c．見證
   d．知識

8. **Baptism and confirmation are necessary conditions of our salvation.**

8. **Xǐlǐ hé[2a] zhèngshí shì[4c] jiù'ēn de bìyào tiáojiàn.**

8. 洗禮和證實是救恩的必要條件。

anointing	gāomǒ	膏抹	baptism	xǐlǐ	洗禮
blessing	zhùfú	祝福	comfort	ānwèi	安慰
condition; requirement	tiáojiàn	條件	confirmation	zhèngshí	證實
counsel	zhōnggào	忠告	gift of the Holy Ghost	Shènglíng de ēncì	聖靈的恩賜
to guide	zhǐyǐn	指引			

**Zhī* is a formal version of possessive and descriptive *de*. For example, you may hear people close their prayers with "*Fèng Yēsū Jīdū zhī míng*" instead of "*Fèng Yēsū Jīdū de míng*."
† *Míng* is a polite classifier people, especially for people whose names might be on a list, such as members of a group or winners of a competition.

Explain What Happens During Baptism

1. **In the water, the priesthood holder will** *pronounce your full name***.**
   a. hold your right wrist with his left hand
   b. immerse you in the water

1. **Zài**[46f] **shuǐ zhōng, shèngzhí chíyǒu rén huì**[25a] *shuō nǐ de*[8a] *quán*[6c] *míng***.**
   a. yòng[1d] tā de zuǒ shǒu zhuāzhù[24a] nǐ de yòu shǒuwàn
   b. bǎ[23c] nǐ jìnmò zài[46d] shuǐ zhōng

1. 在水中，聖職持有人會說你的全名。
   a．用他的左手抓住你的右手腕
   b．把你浸没在水中

2. **In the water, you will** *plug your nose with your right hand***.**
   a. hold his left wrist with your left hand
   b. put your right wrist in his left hand

2. **Zài**[46f] **shuǐ zhōng, nǐ huì**[25a] *yòng*[1d] *yòu shǒu niēzhù*[24a] *nǐ de*[8a] *bízi***.**
   a. yòng[1d] zuǒ shǒu zhuāzhù[24a] tā de zuǒ shǒuwàn
   b. bǎ[23c] nǐ de yòu shǒuwàn fàng zài[46d] tā de zuǒ shǒu lǐ

2. 在水中，你會用右手捏住你的鼻子。
   a．用左手抓住他的左手腕
   b．把你的右手腕放在他的左手里

3. **During the ordinance, you will** *bend your knees***.**
   a. plug your nose with your right hand
   b. lay back into the water

3. **Zài**[46f] **jiàoyí zhōng, nǐ huì**[25a] *wānqū nǐ de xīgài***.**
   a. yòng[1d] yòu shǒu niēzhù[24a] nǐ de bízi
   b. jiāng[25h] shēntǐ xiàng[15b] hòu[28c] tǎng dào shuǐ zhōng[46c]

3. 在教儀中，你會彎曲你的膝蓋。
   a．用右手捏住你的鼻子
   b．將身體向後躺到水中

4. **When you are baptized, you will** *wear white clothing***.**
   a. go completely under the water

4. **Shòu xǐ shí**[27c]**, nǐ huì**[25a] *chuān báisè de*[8a] *yīfú***.**
   a. wánquán jìnrù shuǐ zhōng[46c]

4. 受洗時，你會穿白色的衣服。
   a．完全進入水中

arm	shǒubì	手臂	to bend	wānqū	彎曲
full name	quán míng	全名	to hold	wòzhù	握住
to immerse	jìnmò	浸沒	knee; knees	xīgài	膝蓋
nose	bízi	鼻子	to plug (one's) nose	niē bízi	捏鼻子
prayer	qídǎo	祈禱	priesthood holder	shèngzhí chíyǒurén	聖職持有人
to stand	zhànlì	站立	water	shuǐ	水
wrist	shǒuwàn	手腕			

Explain What Happens During Confirmation

1. **Worthy priesthood holders will** *lay their hands on your head***.**
   a. confirm you a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
   b. confer the gift of the Holy Ghost
   c. give you a blessing

1. **Pèichèn de**[8a] **shèngzhí quánbǐng chíyǒurén huì**[25a] *bǎ*[23c] *tāmen de shǒu àn zài*[46d] *nǐ de tóu shàng***.**
   a. zhèngshí nǐ wéi* Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì de[8a] chéngyuán
   b. shòuyǔ Shènglíng de[8a] ēncì
   c. gěi nǐ yí gè[34a] zhùfú

1. 配稱的聖職權柄持有人會把他們的手按在你的頭上。
   a．證實你為耶穌基督後期聖徒教會的成員
   b．授予聖靈的恩賜
   c．給你一個祝福

to give	gěi	給	to give (an action of God)	cìgěi	賜給
hand	shǒu	手	head	tóu	頭
to place	fàng	放	to receive (intangible things)	shòudào	受到
to receive (tangible things)	shōudào	收到			

* *Wéi* (為) is used after verbs and means "as." For example, "*Yuēsè Sīmì bèi zhàohuàn wéi xiānzhī*" means "Joseph Smith was called as a prophet."

Explain What Happens During the Blessing of the Sick

1. **Blessing the sick has two parts.**

2. **During the anointing, a priesthood holder will** *use consecrated oil to annoint your head***.**
   a. lay his hands on your head
   b. offer a brief prayer

3. **After the anointing, one or more priesthood holders will** *lay their hands on your head***.**
   a. state your name
   b. state their authority
   c. seal and confirm the anointing
   d. pronounce a blessing

1. **Zhùfú bìngrén yǒu liǎng gè bùfèn.**

2. **Gāomǒ shí[27c], yí wèi[34b] shèngzhí chíyǒu rén huì[25a]** *yòng[1d] shènghuà de yóu lái[26b] gāomǒ nǐ de tóu***.**
   a. bǎ[23c] tā de shǒu àn zài[46d] nǐ de tóu shàng
   b. zuò yí gè[34a] jiǎnduǎn de[8a] qídǎo

3. **Gāomǒ yǐhòu[28b], yí wèi[34b] huò[2d] yí wèi[34b] yǐshàng shèngzhí chíyǒu rén huì[25a]** *ànshǒu zài[46d] nǐ de tóu shàng***.**
   a. shuō nǐ de[8a] míngzi
   b. chénshù tāmen de quánbǐng
   c. yìnzhèng bìng[2b] zhèngshí zhège gāomǒ
   d. xuāngào zhùfú

1. 祝福病人有兩個部份。

2. 膏抹時，一位聖職持有人會用聖化的油來膏抹你的頭。
   a. 把他的手按在你的頭上
   b. 做一個簡短的祈禱

3. 膏抹以後，一位或一位以上聖職持有人會按手在你的頭上。
   a. 說你的名字
   b. 陳述他們的權柄
   c. 印證並證實這個膏抹
   d. 宣告祝福

to anoint	túyóu yú	塗油于	consecrated oil	shènghuà gāoyóu	聖化膏油
health	jiànkāng	健康	sick person	bìngrén	病人

Ask How Someone Feels about the Ordinance or if They Have Any Questions

1. **Do you have questions about this ordinance?**

2. **How do you feel about the procedure of baptism and confirmation?**

1. **Nǐ duì[15a] zhè xiàng[34b] jiàoyí yǒu méiyǒu[5c] wèntí?**

2. **Nǐ duì[15a] xǐlǐ hé[2a] zhèngshí de chéngxù yǒu shénme[3b] gǎnjué?**

1. 你對這項教儀有沒有問題？

2. 你對洗禮和證實的程序有什麼感覺？

about; regarding; pertaining to	guānyú	關於	to feel; think	juédé	覺得
important	zhòngyào	重要	question; problem; issue	wèntí	問題
to think	xiǎng	想			

Extend Commitment Invitations

Explain the Importance of Keeping Commitments

1. **God gives us commandments to** *protect us***.**
   a. guide us
   b. help us be happy

1. **Shén gěi wǒmen jièmìng yǐ**[26c] *bǎohù wǒmen***.**
   a. zhǐyǐn wǒmen
   b. bāngzhù wǒmen dédào xìngfú

1. 神給我們誡命以保護我們。
   a. 指引我們
   b. 幫助我們得到幸福

2. **Whenever we keep God's commandments, He blesses us.**

2. **Měi dāng* wǒmen zūnshǒu Shén de jièmìng shí**[27c]**, Tā jiù**[41b] **huì**[25a] **zhùfú wǒmen.**

2. 每當我們遵守神的誡命時，祂就會祝福我們。

3. **By obeying God's commandments, we** *show our love for Him***.**
   a. can gain the companionship of the Spirit
   b. come closer to Him

3. **Wǒmen tòuguò**[17a] **zūnshǒu Shén de jièmìng** *biǎomíng wǒmen duì*[15a] *Tā de ài***.**
   a. jiù[41b] huì[25a] dédào Shènglíng de péibàn
   b. gèng[11a] jiējìn Tā

3. 我們透過遵守神的誡命表明我們對祂的愛。
   a. 就會得到聖靈的陪伴
   b. 更接近祂

to be willing to	yuànyì	願意	to bless	zhùfú	祝福
commandment	jièmìng	誡命	covenant	shèngyuē	聖約
important	zhòngyào	重要	love	ài	愛
to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守	principle	yuánzé	原則
to promise	yīngxǔ	應許	to promise (general)	dāyìng	答應
promise; commitment	chéngnuò	承諾	to receive (intangible things)	shòudào	受到
to receive (tangible things)	shōudào	收到	to sacrifice	xīshēng	犧牲

Extend an Invitation

1. **Will you** *be baptized***?**
   a. obey the Word of Wisdom
   b. obey the law of tithing

1. **Nǐ yuànyì** *shòu xǐ* **ma**[5a]**?**
   a. zūnshǒu Zhìhuìyǔ
   b. zūnshǒu shíyīfèngxiàn lǜfǎ

1. 你願意受洗嗎？
   a. 遵守智慧語
   b. 遵守什一奉獻律法

2. **Will you pray to God about** *the truthfulness of the Book of Mormon***?**
   a. our message
   b. Joseph Smith

2. **Nǐ yuànyì jiù**† *Mó'ěrménjīng de zhēnshíxìng* **xiàng**[15b] **Shén qídǎo ma?**
   a. wǒmen de[8a] xìnxī
   b. Yuēsè Sīmì

2. 你願意就摩爾門經的真實性向神祈禱嗎？
   a. 我們的信息
   b. 約瑟 • 斯密

3. **Will you be baptized and confirmed on ...?**

3. **Nǐ yuàn bú yuànyì**[5c] **zài**[46f] **... jiēshòu xǐlǐ hé**[2a] **zhèngshí?**

3. 你願不願意在……接受洗禮和證實？

4. **Will you prepare yourself for baptism and confirmation?**

4. **Nǐ yuànyì wèi**[16a] **xǐlǐ hé zhèngshí zuò zhǔnbèi ma**[5a]**?**

4. 你願意為洗禮和證實做準備嗎？

to ask	wèn	問	to attend	cānjiā	參加
to baptize	shīxǐ	施洗	to begin; start	kāishǐ	開始

**Měi* can be placed before *dāng* in order to give the feeling of "every time" or "whenever" instead of just "when."
† In this sentence, *jiù* has the meaning of "about."

daily	měi[6d] tiān[34d]	每天	evening	wǎnshàng	晚上
to extend an invitation	fāchū[24c] yāoqǐng	發出邀請	to find out	zhǎochū[24c]	找出
to invite	yāoqǐng	邀請	now	xiànzài	現在
to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守	to pray	qídǎo	祈禱
to read; read aloud	dú	讀	to sin / commit sin	fàn zuì	犯罪
to stop	tíngzhǐ	停止	to study intensively; read carefully	yándú	研讀
today	jīntiān	今天			

If Necessary, Summarize What Someone Is to Do and When

1. **Before our next visit, will you** *read the assigned passages***?**
   a. have family prayer

1. **Nǐ yuàn bú yuànyì[5c] zài[46f] wǒmen xià cì[34b] bàifǎng yǐqián[28a]** ***yándú bùzhì gěi nǐ de jīngwén*****?**
   a. jǔxíng jiātíng qídǎo

1. 你願不願意在我們下次拜訪以前研讀布置給你的經文？
   a．舉行家庭祈禱

2. **In order to be baptized, you need to** *give up smoking***.**
   a. attend church regularly
   b. continue living the law of chastity

2. **Wèile[26a] shòu xǐ, nǐ bìxū[25a]** ***jiè yān*****.**
   a. dìngqī[36a] cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì
   b. jìxù zūnshǒu zhēnjié lǜfǎ

2. 為了受洗，你必須戒煙。
   a．定期參加教會聚會
   b．繼續遵守貞潔律法

to assign	bùzhì	布置	to confirm; ensure	quèdìng	確定
to continue; go on	jìxù	繼續	question; problem; issue	wèntí	問題
to quit (a bad habit or substance)	jiè	戒	to understand	liǎojiě	了解

Promise Blessings for Keeping Commitments

1. **Your family will be strengthened as you accept the gospel.**

1. **Jiēshòu fúyīn, nǐ de[8a] jiātíng jiù[41b] huì[25a] dédào[24a] gǒnggù.**

1. 接受福音，你的家庭就會得到鞏固。

2. **By living this law, your faith will increase.**

2. **Zūnshǒu zhè xiàng[34b] lǜfǎ, nǐ de[8a] xìnxīn jiù[41b] huì[25a] zēngqiáng.**

2. 遵守這項律法，你的信心就會增強。

3. **I know that God will bless you for your efforts.**

3. [1e]**Wǒ zhīdào Shén huì[25a] yīnwèi[30b] nǐ de[8a] nǔlì ér* zhùfú nǐ.**

3. 我知道神會因為你的努力而祝福你。

4. **Keeping these commitments will bring you confidence.**

4. **Zūnshǒu zhèxiē chéngnuò huì[25a] gěi[16b] nǐ dàiLái[24c] zìxìn.**

4. 遵守這些承諾會給你帶來自信。

faith	xìnxīn	信心	family	jiātíng	家庭
to guide	zhǐyǐn	指引	health	jiànkāng	健康
inspiration	línggǎn	靈感	to overcome (difficulties)	kèfú	克服
peace	píng'ān	平安	power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量
to strengthen (figuratively); solidify	gǒnggù	鞏固	testimony	jiànzhèng	見證

* *Ér* has the meaning of "consequently" or "as a result" and does not directly translate into English. It is commonly used with *yīnwèi* but can also be used by itself. For more practice with *ér*, do activities A, C, and E in the "Because/Therefore" lesson.

Express Encouragement and Support

1. How can we help you to *prepare for baptism***?** a. read the Book of Mormon b. come to church	**1. Wǒmen zěnyàng[3f] cái[41a] néng bāngzhù nǐ** *wèi[16a] xǐlǐ zuò zhǔnbèi* **ne[5b]?** a. dú Mó'ěrménjīng b. lái jiàohuì	1．我們怎樣才能幫助你為洗禮做準備呢？ a．讀摩爾門經 b．來教會
2. What can we do to help you?	**2. Wǒmen kěyǐ[25c] gěi nǐ shénme[3b] bāngzhù ne[5b]?**	2．我們可以給你什麼幫助呢？

to feel; think	juédé	覺得	help	bāngzhù	幫助
to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道	to listen and obey; heed; hearken	tīngcóng	聽從
to make a phone call / hit phone	dǎ diànhuà	打電話	to see	kànjiàn[24a]	看見
to trust	xìnlài	信賴	to visit; come by	bàifǎng	拜訪

Make Plans to Follow Up

1. We would like to come by to *see how you are doing***.** a. answer any questions b. share our testimony with you	**1. Wǒmen xiǎng[25a] guòlái[24c]** *kànkàn* nǐ zěnmeyàng[3f]***.** a. huídá rènhé wèntí b. hé[2a] nǐ fēnxiǎng wǒmen de[8a] jiànzhèng	1．我們想過來看看你怎麼樣。 a．回答任何問題 b．和你分享我們的見證
2. When would be a good time to come by?	**2. Wǒmen shénme shíhòu[3c] lái hǎo ne[5b]?**	2．我們什麼時候來好呢？
3. We will come by tomorrow to see how you did.	**3. Wǒmen míngtiān huì[25a] lái kànkàn* nǐ zuò de[21b] zěnmeyàng[3f].**	3．我們明天會來看看你做得怎麼樣。

afternoon	xiàwǔ	下午	to come	lái	來
day; sky; heaven	tiān	天	to discuss	tǎolùn	討論
to find out	zhǎochū[24c]	找出	morning	zǎoshàng	早上
evening	wǎnshàng	晚上	progress	jìnbù	進步
to return to	huídào[24a]	回到	time	shíjiān	時間
today	jīntiān	今天	tomorrow	míngtiān	明天

* Action verbs like *kàn, shì*, and *xiǎng* can be repeated 1) to express the meaning of "to do it a little bit," 2) to express the idea of trying to do something, or 3) to soften the tone of a request or suggestion.

Follow up on Commitments

Find out to What Extent Someone Fulfilled the Commitment

1. Have you asked God if *Joseph Smith was the Prophet***?** a. the Book of Mormon is true b. our meesage is true	**1.** [1e]**Nǐ yǒu méiyǒu**[5c] **qiúwèn Shén** *Yuēsè Sīmì shì bú shì*[5c] *xiānzhī***?** a. Mó'ěrménjing shì bú shì[5c] zhēnshí de b. wǒmen de xìnxī shì bú shì[5c] zhēnshí de	1．你有沒有求問神約瑟 • 斯密是不是先知？ a．摩爾門經是不是真實的 b．我們的信息是不是真實的
2. Did you begin reading the Book of Mormon?	**2. Nǐ kāishǐ dú Mó'ěrménjīng le ma**[5d]**?**	2．你開始讀摩爾門經了嗎？
3. What did you read in the Book of Mormon?	**3. Nǐ dú le**[22a] **Mó'ěrménjīng de nǎxiē**[35d] **nèiróng?**	3．你讀了摩爾門經的哪些內容？

to ask	wèn	問	to begin; start	kāishǐ	開始
to live (a day-to-day life)	shēnghuó	生活	to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守
to pray	qídǎo	祈禱	promise; commitment	chéngnuò	承諾
to read; read aloud	dú	讀	to study intensively; read carefully	yándú	研讀

Compliment Someone's Effort or Success

1. I know that Heavenly Father is pleased with your efforts.	**1.** [1e]**Wǒ zhīdào Tiānfù duì**[15a] **nǐ suǒ**[9c] **zuò de nǔlì gǎndào**[24a] **gāoxìng.**	1．我知道天父對你所做的努力感到高興。
2. As long as you continue to keep this commandment, your faith and testimony will definitely increase.	**2. Zhǐyào**[31f] **nǐ jìxù zūnshǒu zhè tiáo**[34b] **jièmìng, nǐ de**[8a] **xìnxīn hé jiànzhèng jiù**[41b] **yídìng huì**[25a] **zēngqiáng.**	2．只要你繼續遵守這條藉命，你的信心和見證就一定會增強。
3. By keeping this commandment, you are showing your love for the Lord.	**3. Nǐ tōngguò**[17a] **zūnshǒu zhè tiáo**[34b] **jièmìng biǎomíng nǐ duì**[15a] **Zhǔ de ài.**	3．你通過遵守這條藉命表明你對主的愛。

congratulate	gōngxǐ	恭喜	excellent	yōuxiù	優秀
great	wěidà	偉大	wonderful	jíhǎo	極好

Ask How the Experience Went

1. How did you feel *as you prayed***?** a. as you studied the Book of Mormon b. as you attended church	**1.** *Qídǎo shí*[27c] **nǐ yǒu shénme**[3b] **gǎnjué?** a. Dú Mó'ěrménjīng shí[27c] b. Cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì shí[27c]	1．祈禱時你有什麼感覺？ a．讀摩爾門經時 b．參加教會聚會時
2. Please share with me your experience with *prayer***.** a. fasting b. paying tithing c. the Word of Wisdom	**2. Qǐng gēn**[2a] **wǒ fēnxiǎng nǐ** *qídǎo* **de**[9a] **jīnglì.** a. jìnshí b. jiāo shíyī fèngxiàn c. zūnshǒu Zhìhuìyǔ	2．請跟我分享你祈禱的經歷。 a．禁食 b．繳什一奉獻 c．遵守智慧語

commandment	jièmìng	誡命	disappointed	shīwàng	失望
to experience; undergo; go through	jīnglì	經歷	to feel; think	juédé	覺得
to hope; wish	xīwàng	希望	to miss	xiǎngniàn	想念
opportunity	jīhuì	機會	sad	shāngxīn	傷心
to understand	liǎojiě	了解			

If Commitment Was Not Kept, Express Concern and Disappointment

1. **We understand it might be difficult to do ....**
   1. [1e]**Wǒmen lǐjiě ... kěnéng hěn[4b] nán.**
   1. 我們理解……可能很難。

2. **It's too bad that you couldn't** *read the Book of Mormon***.**
   a. pray to Heavenly Father
   b. attend church
   2. **Nǐ méi néng[25c]** ***dú Mó'ěrménjīng*** **zhēn[10a] tài[10a] kěxī le[22d].**
   a. xiàng[15b] Tiānfù qídǎo
   b. cānjiā jiàohuì jùhuì
   2. 你沒能讀摩爾門經真太可惜了。
   a．向天父祈禱
   b．參加教會聚會

3. **We want you to do this, so you can** *receive the blessings of the gospel***.**
   a. find out how much the Lord loves you
   b. receive answers to your questions
   3. **Wǒmen yào[25a] nǐ zuò zhè jiàn[34b] shì, yǐbiàn[26c] nǐ néng[25c]** ***dédào fúyīn de[8a] zhùfú*****.**
   a. zhīdào Zhǔ shì[4c] duōme* de[21c] ài nǐ
   b. dédào wèntí de[8a] dá'àn
   3. 我們要你做這件事，以便你能得到福音的祝福。
   a．知道主是多麼地愛你
   b．得到問題的答案

If Commitment Was Not Kept, Find out Why

1. **What kept you from** *praying***?**
   a. going to church
   b. reading the Book of Mormon
   1. [1e]**Shénme[3b] shì fáng'ài nǐ** *qídǎo***?**
   a. qù jiàohuì
   b. dú Mó'ěrménjīng
   1. 什麼事妨礙你祈禱？
   a．去教會
   b．讀摩爾門經

2. **What was difficult about it for you?**
   2. **Duì[15a] nǐ lái[26c] shuō, zhè jiàn[34b] shì nán zài[46a] shénme[3b] dìfāng?**
   2. 對你來說，這件事難在什麼地方？

3. **Why weren't you able to** *pray***?**
   a. read those passages
   b. come to church
   3. **Nǐ wèishénme[3d] méi néng[25c]** *qídǎo***?**
   a. dú nàxiē zhāngjié
   b. lái jiàohuì cānjiā jùhuì
   3. 你為什麼沒能祈禱？
   a．讀那些章節
   b．來教會參加聚會

difficult; hard	kùnnán	困難	doubt	huáiyí	懷疑
question; problem; issue	wèntí	問題	to stop	tíngzhǐ	停止

If Necessary, Adjust the Commitment or Give the Original Invitation Again

1. **Maybe you could start by** *praying before you read***.**
   a. reading a chapter every day
   b. praying for strength to quit smoking
   1. **Yěxǔ nǐ néng[25c]** ***zài[46c] dú yǐqián[28a] xiān zuò dǎogào*****.**
   a. měi6d tiān[34d] dú yì zhāng jīngwén
   b. qíqiú dédào[24a] jiè yān de lìliàng
   1. 也許你能在讀以前先做禱告。
   a．每天讀一章經文
   b．祈求得到戒煙的力量

* Unlike *duōshǎo*, *duōme* is not a question word and is used when emphasizing "how much" in a statement. Similarly, *zhème* and *nàme* mean "this much" and "that much," respectively.

2. **Will you recommit to** *pray and ask for an answer***?**
   a. read the Book of Mormon
   b. live according to the Word of Wisdom

2. **Nǐ yuànyì chóngxīn chéngnuò qù** *qíqiú dá'àn* **ma**[5a]**?**
   a. dú Mó'ěrménjīng
   b. ànzhào Zhìhuìyǔ shēnghuó

2. 你願意重新承諾去祈求答案嗎？
   a. 讀摩爾門經
   b. 按照智慧語生活

3. **Will you** *pray and ask God* **again?**
   a. try to stop smoking
   b. ask Heavenly Father to give you an answer

3. **Nǐ yuànyì zài* cì**[34b] *qídǎo bìng*[2b] *qiúwèn Shén* **ma**[5a]**?**
   a. chángshì jiè yān
   b. qíqiú Tiānfù gěi nǐ dá'àn

3. 你願意再次祈禱並求問神嗎？
   a. 嘗試戒煙
   b. 祈求天父給你答案

to change	gǎibiàn	改變	faith	xìnxīn	信心
power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量	to recommit	chóngxīn chéngnuò	重新承諾
suggestion	jiànyì	建議			

Provide Encouragement and Support

1. **If we** *ask God***, He promises to help us.**
   a. do our part
   b. work hard

1. **Rúguǒ**[31b] **wǒmen** *qiúwèn Shén***, Tā yīngxǔ huì**[25a] **bāngzhù wǒmen.**
   a. jìn zìjǐ de[8a] běnfèn
   b. nǔlì gōngzuò

1. 如果我們求問神，祂應許會幫助我們。
   a. 盡自己的本分
   b. 努力工作

2. **We know that the Lord will** *strengthen you***.**
   a. help you
   b. give you peace

2. [1e]**Wǒmen zhīdào Zhǔ huì**[25a] *zēngqiáng nǐ de*[8a] *lìliàng***.**
   a. bāngzhù nǐ
   b. gěi nǐ píng'ān

2. 我們知道主會增強你的力量。
   a. 幫助你
   b. 給你平安

3. **We know you can do it.**

3. [1e]**Wǒmen zhīdào nǐ néng**[25c] **zuò zhè jiàn**[34b] **shì.**

3. 我們知道你能做這件事。

4. **How can we help you?**

4. **Wǒmen zěnyàng**[3f] **cái**[41a] **néng bāngzhù nǐ?**

4. 我們怎樣才能幫助你？

faith	xìnxīn	信心	help	bāngzhù	幫助
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	to make a phone call / hit phone	dǎ diànhuà	打電話
power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量	spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂
to support	zhīchí	支持			

* This *zài* (再) means "again" and should not be confused with aspect *zài*[19a] (在) or location *zài*[46b] (在).

Get to Know Someone

Ask about Someone's Hometown

1. How long have you lived here?	**1. Nǐ zài[46f] zhèlǐ zhù le duō[35c] cháng shíjiān le[22e]?**	1．你在這裡住了多長時間了？
2. Where are you from?	**2. Nǐ cóng[1d] nǎlǐ[3g] lái?**	2．你從那裡來？
3. Where are you from originally?	**3. Nǐ lǎojiā shì[4c] nǎlǐ[3g] de?**	3．你老家是哪裡的？
4. Where did you grow up?	**4. Nǐ zài[46f] nǎlǐ[3g] zhǎngdà?**	4．你在哪裡長大？

big	dà	大	city	chéngshì	城市
countryside; rural agricultural area	nóngcūn	農村	from	cóng	從
here	zhèlǐ	這裡	hometown	jīaxīang	家鄉
to live (a type of) life	guòzhe[19b] ... de shēnghuó	過著 . . . 的生活	small; little	xiǎo	小
there	nàlǐ	那裡	town; cities and towns	chéngzhèn	城鎮

Tell about Your Hometown

1. I am from	**1. Wǒ shì[4c] cóng[1d] ... lái de.**	1．我是從…來的。
2. I grew up in	**2. Wǒ zài[46f] ... zhǎngdà.**	2．我在…長大。
3. I was born in	**3. Wǒ chūshēng yú ….**	3．我出生於…。
4. My family lives in	**4. Wǒ jiā zhù zài[46d] ….**	4．我家住在…。

to be born	chūshēng	出生	to grow up	zhǎngdà	長大
to raise (children); nurture	yǎngyù	養育			

Ask about Someone's Family

1. How many brothers do you have?	**1. Nǐ yǒu jǐ[35b] gè xiōngdì?**	1．你有幾個兄弟？
2. How many people are there in your family?	**2. Nǐ jiā yǒu duōshǎo[35a] rén?**	2．你家有多少人？

brother (older)	gēge	哥哥	brother (younger)	dìdi	弟弟
daughter	nǚ'ér	女兒	family	jiātíng	家庭
father	fùqīn	父親	husband	zhàngfū	丈夫
married	yǐhūn	已婚	mother	mǔqīn	母親
sister (older)	jiějie	姊姊	sister (younger)	mèimei	妹妹
son	érzi	兒子	spouse	pèi'ǒu	配偶
wife	qīzi	妻子			

Tell about Your Family

1. I come from a big family.	**1. Wǒ láizì yí gè[34a] dà jiātíng.**	1. 我來自一個大家庭。
2. I come from a family of	**2. Wǒ chūshēng yú yí gè ... de[8a] jiātíng.**	2. 我出身於一個…的家庭。
3. I have ... older brother(s), ... younger brother(s), ... older sister(s), ... younger sister(s).	**3. Wǒ yǒu ...[33a] gēge, ... dìdi, ... jiějie, ... mèimei.**	3. 我有…哥哥、…弟弟、…姊姊、…妹妹。

brother-in-law (older sister's husband)	jiěfū	姊夫	brother-in-law (younger sister's husband)	mèifū	妹夫
child; children	háizi	孩子	to have	yǒu	有
nephew (brother's son)	zhízi	侄子	niece (brother's daughter)	zhínǚ	侄女
older	niánzhǎng	年長	sister-in-law (older brother's wife)	sǎosao	嫂嫂
sister-in-law (younger brother's wife)	dì xí	弟媳	younger	gèng[11a] niánqīng	更年輕

Ask about Someone's Work and School

1. How long have you worked there?	**1. Nǐ zài[46f] nàlǐ[3g] zuò le[22a] duō[35c] jiǔ?**	1. 你在那裡做了多久？
2. What are you studying?	**2. Nǐ zài[19a] xué shénme?**	2. 你在學什麼？
3. Where are you going to school?	**3. Nǐ zài[46f] nǎlǐ[3g] shàng xué?**	3. 你在哪裡上學？
4. Where do you work?	**4. Nǐ zài[46f] nǎlǐ[3g] gōngzuò?**	4. 你在哪裡工作？

company	gōngsī	公司	full-time	quánzhí	全職
to learn; study	xuéxí	學習	to like	xǐhuān	喜歡
major (Mainland)	zhuānyè	專業	part-time	jiānzhí	兼職
school	xuéxiào	學校	student	xuéshēng	學生
university	dàxué	大學	to work	gōngzuò	工作

Tell about Your Work and School

1. After my mission, I would like to *get a job***.** a. go back to school b. serve in the military	**1. Fǎnxiāng yǐhòu[28b], wǒ xiǎng[25a]** ***zhǎo gè gōngzuò*****.** a. huí xuéxiào jìxù shàng xué b. fú bīngyì	1. 返鄉以後，我想找個工作。 a. 回學校繼續上學 b. 服兵役
2. Before coming on my mission, I *lived with my parents***.** a. went to school b. worked full time	**2. Chuán jiào yǐqián[28a], wǒ** ***hé[2a] fùmǔ zhù zài[46d] yìqǐ*****.** a. zài[19a] shàng xué b. quánzhí gōngzuò	2. 傳教以前， 我和父母住在一起。 a. 在上學 b. 全職工作
3. Before my mission, I studied	**3. Chuánjiào yǐqián[28a], wǒ zài[19a] xué ….**	3. 傳教以前，我在學……

to attend	cānjiā	參加	to become; change into	biànchéng	變成
before	yǐqián	以前	to come	lái	來
missionary	chuánjiàoshì	傳教士	to proselyte; do missionary work / spread teachings	chuán jiào	傳教

Ask about Someone's Interests

1. What are your hobbies?	**1. Nǐ yǒu shénme[3b] yèyú àihào?**	1．你有什麼業餘愛好？
2. What do you do in your free time?	**2. [1f]Kòngxián shíjiān nǐ zuò shénme[3b]?**	2．空閒時間你做什麼？
3. What do you like to do?	**3. Nǐ xǐhuān[25a] zuò shénme[3b]?**	3．你喜歡做什麼？

to be interested in / toward ... have interest	duì[15a] ... yǒu xìngqù	對 . . . 有興趣	to enjoy; find enjoyment in	xiǎngshòu	享受
favorite	zuì[11a] xǐhuān	最喜歡	hobby	yèyú àihào	業餘愛好
to play (as a child); have fun	wánshuǎ	玩耍	spare time	yèyú shíjiān	業餘時間
spare time; free time	kòngxián shíjiān	空閒時候			

Tell about Your Interests

1. I also like *camping***.** a. running b. to travel	**1. Wǒ yě xǐhuān[25a]** *lǜyíng***.** a. pǎo bù b. lǚxíng	1．我也喜歡露營。 a．跑步 b．旅行
2. I like to play *basketball***.** a. computer games b. football	**2. Wǒ xǐhuān[25a] dǎ** *lánqiú***.** a. diànzǐ yóuxì b. měishì zúqiú	2．我喜歡打籃球。 a．電子遊戲 b．美式足球
3. In my free time, I like to listen to music.	**3. Kòngxián de shíhòu[27b], wǒ xǐhuān[25a] tīng yīnyuè.**	3．空閑的時候，我喜歡聽音樂。

ballet	bāléiwǔ	芭蕾舞	baseball	bàngqiú	棒球
basketball	lánqiú	籃球	camping	lùyíng	露營
computer games	diànnǎo yóuxì	電腦遊戲	football (American)	měishì zúqiú	美式足球
football (soccer)	zúqiú	足球	to travel; journey; tour	lǚxíng	旅行

Give Directions

Explain Where a Place Is Located

1. It's right next to the	**1. Zhènghǎo zài[46b] ... de[8a] pángbiān.**	1．正好在……的旁邊。
2. It's across the street from the	**2. Zài[46b] ... de[8a] duìmiàn.**	2．在……的對面。

across from ... / at ... opposite (side)	zài[46b] ... duìmiàn	在 . . . 對面	address	dìzhǐ	地址
at; in	zài	在	avenue	dàjiē	大街
to be located at	wèiyú	位於	behind / at ... behind	zài[46b] ... hòumiàn	在 . . . 後面
between / at ... between	zài[46b] ... zhījiān	在 . . . 之間	block	jiēqū	街區
bottom	dǐbù	底部	building	jiànzhùwù	建築物
close	jìn	近	downstairs	lóuxià	樓下
east	dōng	東	far	yuǎn	遠
from	cóng	從	in front of ... / at ... in front; ahead	zài[46b] ... qiánmiàn	在 . . . 前面
inside	lǐmiàn	裡面	kilometer	gōnglǐ[34d]	公里
left	zuǒ	左	mile	yīnglǐ[34d]	英哩
next to	pángbiān	旁邊	north	běi	北
right (direction; side)	yòu	右	side	biān	邊
south	nán	南	stoplight	hónglǜdēng	紅綠燈
store	shāngdiàn	商店	street	jiēdào	街道
top	shàngmiàn	上面	traffic light	hónglǜdēng	紅綠燈

Explain How to Get Somewhere

1. Go straight.	**1. Yìzhí[36a] zǒu.**	1．一直走。
2. After the next stoplight, *turn left***.** a. turn right b. go straight	**2. Xiàge hónglǜdēng hòu[28c]** *zuǒ zhuǎn***.** a. yòuzhuǎn b. zhízǒu	2．下個紅綠燈後左轉。 a．右轉 b．直走
3. Keep going until you reach *the intersection***.** a. the station b. the corner	**3. Yìzhí[36a] zǒu dào** *shízìlùkǒu***.** a. chēzhàn b. guǎiwān chù	3．一直走到十字路口。 a．車站 b．拐彎處
4. Follow the road to the *square***.** a. freeway	**4. Yánzhe[19c] zhè tiáo[34b] lù dào** *guǎngchǎng***.** a. gāosùgōnglù	4．沿著這條路到廣場。 a．高速公路
5. Get on *the bus***.** a. the train b. the metro	**5. Shàng** *gōngchē***.** a. huǒchē b. dìtiě	5．上公車。 a．火車 b．地鐵
6. Get off *at the station***.** a. at the last stop b. at the next stop	**6.** *Zài[46f] chēzhàn* **xià chē.** a. Zài zuìhòu yí zhàn b. Zài xià yí zhàn[34c]	6．在車站下車。 a．在最後一站 b．在下一站

after; later	yǐhòu[28b]	以後	and then	ránhòu	然後
at the back; behind	hòumiàn	後面	below; under; underneath; beneath	xiàmiàn	下面
continue straight ahead	yìzhí[36a] zǒu	一直走	to drive	kāi chē	開車
left	zuǒ	左	to pass	tōngguò[17a]	通過
right (direction; side)	yòu	右	to spend time; take time	huā shíjiān	花時間
to turn	zhuǎn	轉	to turn a corner	zhuǎn wān	轉彎
to turn left	zuǒ zhuǎn	左轉	to turn right	yòu zhuǎn	右轉
upstairs	lóushàng	樓上	west	xī	西

Tell How Far Away a Place Is

1. **It's *not far* from here.**
   a. about ten minutes
   b. just a few blocks

1. **Lí* zhèlǐ *bù yuǎn*.**
   a. dàgài shí[33a] fēnzhōng[47a]
   b. jǐ[35b] tiáo[34b] jiē éryǐ†

1．離這裡不遠。
   a．大概十分鐘
   b．幾條街而已

close	jìn	近	distance	jùlí	距離
meter	gōngchǐ	公尺			

Tell How Long It Takes to Get to a Place

1. **To get there, it takes about *an hour*.**
   a. five minutes
   b. a half-hour

1. **Qù nà dàgài yào[25a] huā *yí gè*[34a] *xiǎoshí*[47a].**
   a. wǔ[33a] fēnzhōng[47a]
   b. bàn gè xiǎoshí[47b]

1．去那大概要花一個小時。
   a．五分鐘
   b．半個小時

2. **Driving, it will take just a few minutes.**

2. **Kāi chē de huà[31b], zhǐyào[31f] jǐ[35b] fēnzhōng[34d] shíjiān.**

2．開車的話，只要幾分鐘時間。

3. **Walking, it will take ....**

3. **Zǒu lù, yào[25a] huā ….**

3．走路，要花……

to get; obtain	dédào[24a]	得到	hour	xiǎoshí[47a]	小時
minute	fēnzhōng	分種			

* *Lí* is used to describe the distance between two points. It typically follows this pattern: Place A *lí* Place B distance.
† *Éryǐ* comes at the end of a sentence and gives the feeling of "only" or "and that's all."

Help People Resolve Their Concerns

Ask Appropriate Questions (to Discover Source of Concern)

1. Would you like to share your concern with us?	**1. Nǐ yuànyì hé[2a] wǒmen fēnxiǎng nǐ de[8a] yílǜ ma[5a]?**	1．你願意和我們分享你的疑慮嗎？
2. What specifically bothers you?	**2. Fánrǎo nǐ de[8a] shìqíng shì[4a] shénme[3b]?**	2．煩擾你的事情是什麼？
3. What is the source of your concern?	**3. Nǐ de yílǜ de[9a] gēnyuán shì[4a] shénme[3b]?**	3．你的疑慮的根源是什麼？

an experience (sth you learn from)	jīngyàn	經驗	to ask	wèn	問
concern	yílǜ	疑慮	confusion	hùnluàn	混亂
to feel; think	juédé	覺得	to find out	zhǎochū[24c]	找出
question; problem; issue	wèntí	問題	reason	lǐyóu	理由
to resolve	jiějué	解決	to share	fēnxiǎng	分享
to understand	liǎojiě	了解			

Ensure Understanding

1. If I understand correctly, you feel that .... Right?	**1. Rúguǒ[31b] wǒ lǐjiě de[21b] méi cuò de huà, nǐ juédé …. Duì ma[5a]?**	1．如果我理解得沒錯的話，你覺得……對嗎？
2. Did I understand you correctly?	**2. Wǒ duì[15a] nǐ de[8a] lǐjiě duì ma[5a]?**	2．我對你的理解對嗎？
3. So, you feel that .... Is that right?	**3. Nàme, nǐ juédé …. Duì ma[5a]?**	3．那麼，你覺得……對嗎？

feeling; sense	gǎnjué	感覺	to find	zhǎodào[24a]	找到
to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道	to listen	tīng	聽
to listen (formal)	língtīng	聆聽	peace	píng'ān	平安
to pray	qídǎo	祈禱			

Show Support, Interest, and Appreciation

1. I had the same feeling before.	**1. Wǒ yǐqián[28a] yě yǒuguò[22f] nà zhǒng[34b] gǎnjué.**	1．我以前也有過那種感覺。
2. Thank you for sharing your thoughts.	**2. Xièxiè nǐ fēnxiǎng nǐ de[8a] gǎnxiǎng.**	2．謝謝你分享你的感想。
3. We appreciate your sincerity.	**3. Wǒmen hěn[10a] gǎnxiè nǐ de chéngyì.**	3．我們很感謝你的誠意。
4. Our belief is very similar.	**4. Wǒmen de xìnyǎng fēicháng[10a] lèisì.**	4．我們的信仰非常類似。
5. We completely understand.	**5. Wǒmen wánquán lǐjiě.**	5．我們完全理解。

to appreciate; enjoy; admire	xīnshǎng	欣賞	blessing	zhùfú	祝福
to encourage	gǔlì	鼓勵	encouragement	gǔlì	鼓勵

experience (sth you go through)	jīnglì	經歷	to feel grateful for; thankful for	gǎnjī	感激
help	bāngzhù	幫助	to make a phone call / hit phone	dǎ diànhuà	打電話
to offer	gěiyǐ	給以	power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量
to rely on	yīkào	依靠	to support	zhīchí	支持

Use Scriptures, Examples, Testimony, Experiences, or Explanations

1. **May I share a scripture that helped me?**

1. **Wǒ kěyǐ[25c] gēn[2a] nǐ fēnxiǎng yí duàn[34b] céngjīng bāngzhùguò[22f] wǒ de[9a] jīngwén ma[5a]?**

1. 我可以跟你分享一段曾經幫助過我的經文嗎？

a visit	bàifǎng	拜訪	to baptize	shīxǐ	施洗
to be willing to	yuànyì	願意	to become; turn into	chéngwéi	成為
to believe	xiāngxìn	相信	book	shū	書
challenge	tiǎozhàn	挑戰	to change	gǎibiàn	改變
chapter	zhāng	章	to command	mìnglìng	命令
commandment	jièmìng	誡命	confused	kùnhuò	困惑
to decide; resolve; determine	juédìng	決定	to describe	xíngróng	形容
desire	kěwàng	渴望	dream	mèng	夢
example	bǎngyàng	榜樣	to experience; undergo; go through	jīnglì	經歷
to explain	shuōmíng	說明	faith	xìnxīn	信心
to follow	gēnsuí	跟隨	to forgive (only done by God)	kuānshù	寬恕
to give	gěi	給	to give (an action of God)	cìgěi	賜給
God	Shén	神	gospel	fúyīn	福音
to guide	zhǐyǐn	指引	happiness; blessedness; well-being	xìngfú	幸福
helpful	yǒu bāngzhù	有幫助	Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈
important	zhòngyào	重要	interesting	yǒuqù	有趣
to invite	yāoqǐng	邀請	Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督
to look at (to read)	kàn	看	to mean	yìsī shì[4a]	意思是
meaning	yìsī	意思	mortal life; this life; mortality	jīnshēng	今生
to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守	Old Testament	Jiùyuē	舊約
page	yè	頁	part	bùfèn	部份
passage (in a book, speech)	yí duàn[34b]	一段	people	rénmen	人們
plan	jìhuà	計劃	principle	yuánzé	原則
progress	jìnbù	進步	to promise	yīngxǔ	應許
promise; agreement; arrangement	yuēdìng	約定	promise; commitment	chéngnuò	承諾
prophet	xiānzhī	先知	to quit (a bad habit or substance)	jiè	戒
to read; read aloud	dú	讀	to recognize	rènchū[24c]	認出

to repent	huǐgǎi	悔改	result; consequence	jiéguǒ	結果
to return to	huídào	回到	revelation	qǐshì	啟示
righteous	zhèngyì	正義	role	juésè	角色
scripture	jīngwén	經文	to see	kànjiàn[24a]	看見
to show; express; indicate	biǎoshì	表示	success	chénggōng	成功
to teach	jiàodǎo	教導	to think	xiǎng	想
thought	xiǎngfǎ	想法	to try; attempt; partake	chángshì	嘗試
unhappy	bú kuàilè	不快樂	to use; apply (faith, ability)	yùnyòng	運用
verse	jié	節	word	huà	話

Invite or Re-invite Someone to Make a Commitment

1. **Will you pray to God about** *the truthfulness of the Book of Mormon*?
   a. our message
   b. Joseph Smith

1. **Nǐ yuànyì jiù*** *Mó'ěrménjīng de*[8a] *zhēnshíxìng* **xiàng**[15b] **Shén qídǎo ma**[5a]**?**
   a. wǒmen de[8a] xìnxī
   b. Yuēsè Sīmì

1. 你願意就摩爾門經的真實性向神祈禱嗎？
   a. 我們的信息
   b. 約瑟 • 斯密

2. **Will you recommit to** *pray and ask for an answer*?
   a. read the Book of Mormon
   b. live according to the Word of Wisdom

2. **Nǐ yuànyì chóngxīn chéngnuò qù** *qíqiú dá'àn* **ma**[5a]**?**
   a. dú Mó'ěrménjīng
   b. ànzhào[18b] Zhìhuìyǔ shēnghuó

2. 你願意重新承諾去祈求答案嗎？
   a. 讀摩爾門經
   b. 按照智慧語生活

to begin; start	kāishǐ	開始	to sin / commit sin	fàn zuì	犯罪

Express Confidence in the Person

1. **I know you can make the right decision.**

1. [1e]**Wǒ zhīdào nǐ néng**[25c] **zuò zhèngquè de**[8a] **juédìng.**

1. 我知道你能做正確的決定。

2. **We are sure you will make the right decision.**

2. [1e]**Wǒmen kěndìng nǐ huì**[25a] **zuòchū**[24c] **zhèngquè de xuǎnzé.**

2. 我們肯定你會做出正確的決定。

3. **We know you can** *find answers to your prayers*.
   a. receive strength to do this
   b. make correct choices

3. [1e]**Wǒmen zhīdào nǐ néng**[25c] *zhǎodào*[24a] *qídǎo de*[8a] *dá'àn*.
   a. huòdé qù zuò zhè jiàn[34b] shì de lìliàng
   b. zuòchū[24c] zhèngquè de xuǎnzé

3. 我們知道你能找到祈禱的答案。
   a. 獲得去做這件事的力量
   b. 做出正確的選擇

* In this sentence, *jiù* has the meaning of "about." It is a slightly more formal structure.

Make a Telephone Call

Greet Someone on the Other End

1. Good morning (Mainland).	**1. Zǎoshàng hǎo.**	1．早上好。
2. Good morning (Taiwan).	**2. Zǎo'ān.**	2．早安。
3. Good afternoon (Mainland).	**3. Xiàwǔ hǎo.**	3．下午好。
4. Good afternoon (Taiwan).	**4. Wǔ'ān.**	4．午安。
5. Good evening (Mainland).	**5. Wǎnshàng hǎo.**	5．晚上好。
6. Good evening (Taiwan).	**6. Wǎn'ān.**	6．晚安。
7. Hello.	**7. Nǐhǎo.**	7．你好。

Identify Yourself

1. This is Elder	**1. Wǒ shì[4a] ... Zhǎnglǎo.**	1．我是……長老。
2. This is Sister	**2. Wǒ shì[4a] ... Jiěmèi.**	2．我是……姐妹。

Elder	Zhǎnglǎo	長老	Sister (in the church)	Jiěmèi	姊妹

Ask to Speak with Someone

1. Could I please speak with Sister ...?	**1. Qǐng wèn, wǒ kěyǐ[25c] hé[2a] ... Jiěmèi jiǎng huà mā[5a]?**	1．請問，我可以和……姐妹講話嗎？
2. Is Sister ... available?	**2. Qǐng wèn, ... Jiěmèi zài[46a] ma[5a]?**	2．請問，……姐妹在嗎？
3. May I please speak with Brother ...?	**3. Qǐng wèn, wǒ kěyǐ[25c] hé[2a] … Dìxiōng jiǎng huà ma[5a]?**	3．請問，我可以和……弟兄講話嗎？

available / at home	zài[46a] jiā	在家	bishop	zhǔjiào	主教
brother (family)	xiōngdì	兄弟	Brother (in the church)	Dìxiōng	弟兄
home	jiā	家	Mr.	Xiānshēng	先生
Mrs.; married woman; wife	tàitai	太太	Ms.	Nǚshì	女士
president	huìzhǎng	會長	sister (older)	jiějie	姊姊
sister (younger)	mèimei	妹妹	to speak; talk	shuō huà	說話
to speak; talk; address	jiǎng huà	講話			

Ask When Someone Will Be Available

1. When does he usually come home?	**1. Tā tōngcháng[36a] shénme shíhòu[3c] huí jiā?**	1．他通常什麼時候回家？
2. When can I reach her?	**2. Wǒ shénme shíhòu[3c] kěyǐ[25c] zhǎodào[24a] tā?**	2．我什麼時候可以找到她？
3. When's the best time to call him?	**3. Shénme shíhòu[3c] gěi[16b] tā dǎ diànhuà zuì[11a] hǎo?**	3．什麼時候給他打電話最好？

best	zuì[11a] hǎo	最好	to make a phone call / hit phone	dǎ diànhuà	打電話
to reach sb	zhǎodào[24a] mǒurén	找到某人	time	shíjiān	時間
what	shénme[3b]	什麼	when	shénme shíhòu[3c]	什麼時候

Ask to Leave a Message

1. May I leave a message for him?	**1. [1e]Wǒ kěyǐ[25c] gěi[16b] tā liú yán ma[5a]?**	1．我可以給他留言嗎？
2. Would you please take a message for me?	**2. [1e]Kěyǐ qǐng nǐ bāng[16c] wǒ liú yán ma[5a]?**	2．可以請你幫我留言嗎？

to leave a message	liú yán	留言	message (note, voicemail)	liúyán	留言

Leave a Message

1. Would you tell him to call the missionaries?	**1. Kěyǐ[25c] qǐng nǐ gàosù tā gěi[16b] chuánjiàoshì dǎ diànhuà ma[5a]?**	1．可以請你告訴他給傳教士打電話嗎？
2. Could you tell him that *the meeting was canceled***?** a. we are meeting him tomorrow b. we called	**2. Nǐ néng bù néng[5c] gàosù tā** ***huìyì bèi[20b] qǔxiāo le[22d]*****?** a. wǒmen míngtiān hé[2a] tā jiàn miàn b. wǒmen dǎguò[22f] diànhuà le[22d]	2．你能不能告訴他會議被取消了？ a．我們明天和他見面 b．我們打過電話了

afternoon	xiàwǔ	下午	appointment	yùyuē	預約
to cancel	qǔxiāo	取消	church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會
late	chí	遲	to meet	jiàn miàn	見面
meeting	huìyì	會議	missionary	chuánjiàoshì	傳教士
morning	zǎoshàng	早上	next week	xiàge xīngqī[47a]	下個星期
today	jīntiān	今天	tomorrow	míngtiān	明天
tonight	jīnwǎn	今晚			

End a Phone Call

1. Good-bye.	**1. Zài* jiàn.**	1. 再見。
2. Thank you.	**2. Xièxiè nǐ.**	2. 謝謝你。

Say You Dialed the Wrong Number

1. I am sorry, I dialed the wrong number.	**1. Duìbùqǐ[24e], wǒ bōcuò[24a] hào le[22d].**	1. 對不起，我撥錯號了。

Ask for Repetition

1. Could you repeat that, please?	**1. Kěyǐ[25c] qǐng nǐ chóngfù yí cì[34b] ma[5a]?**	1. 可以請你重複一次嗎？

* This *zài* (再) means “again” and should not be confused with aspect *zài*[19a] (在) or location *zài*[46b] (在). *Zài jiàn* literally means “again see,” as in “see you later.”

Make Appointments

Ask to Meet with Someone

1. **May we share a message with your family?**
2. **Would it be alright for us to come by again?**

1. **Wǒmen kěyǐ[25c] hé[2a] nǐ de[8a] jiārén fēnxiǎng yí gè[34a] xìnxī ma[5a]?**
2. **Wǒmen kěyǐ[25c] zài* lái bàifǎng nǐ ma[5a]?**

1. 我們可以和你的家人分享一個信息嗎？
2. 我們可以再來拜訪你嗎？

family	jiātíng	家庭	to invite	yāoqǐng	邀請
opportunity	jīhuì	機會	truth	zhēnlǐ	真理
to visit; come by	bàifǎng	拜訪			

Explain Preferences and Expectations

1. **We would like to** *meet with you twice a week***.**
   a. meet with you every other day
   b. meet with you on a regular basis

1. **Wǒmen xiǎng[25a]** ***yì zhōu jiàn nǐ liǎng cì[34b]*****.**
   a. měi[6d] gé yì tiān[34d] jiàn nǐ yí cì[34b]
   b. dìngqī[36a] hé[2a] nǐ jiàn miàn

1. 我們想一週見你兩次。
   a. 每隔一天見你一次
   b. 定期和你見面

to accept; receive	jiēshòu	接受	afternoon	xiàwǔ	下午
day; sky; heaven	tiān[34d]	天	evening	wǎnshàng	傍上
every other day	měi[6d] gé yì tiān	每隔一天	to expect; anticipate	yùqī	預期
to meet	jiàn miàn	見面	morning	zǎoshàng	早上
once a week	měi[6d] zhōu yí cì[34b]	每週一次	someday	jiānglái[23h] yǒu yì tiān	將來有一天
time	shíjiān	時間	twice a week	měi[6d] zhōu liǎng cì[34b]	每週兩次
week; lap; circumference	zhōu	週			

Work Out a Day, Time, and Place

1. *Evening***s work best for us.**
   a. Weekends
   b. Afternoons

2. *Tomorrow* **would be better.**
   a. Wednesday
   b. Saturday

3. **Could we come** *an hour later***?**
   a. earlier

4. **We already have an appointment at that time.**

1. **Duì[15a] wǒmen ér yán** *wǎnshàng* **zuì[11a] hǎo.**
   a. zhōumò
   b. xiàwǔ

2. *Míngtiān* **gèng[11a] hǎo.**
   a. Xīngqīsān[47g]
   b. Xīngqīliù[47g]

3. **Wǒmen kě bù kěyǐ[5c]** *wǎn yí gè xiǎoshí[47a]* **lái?**
   a. zǎo yì diǎn

4. **Wǒmen zài[46f] nàge shíjiān yǐjīng yǒu yuē le[22d].**

1. 對我們而言晚上最好。
   a. 週末
   b. 下午

2. 明天更好。
   a. 星期三
   b. 星期六

3. 我們可不可以晚一個小時來？
   a. 早一點

4. 我們在那個時間已經有約了。

* This *zài* (再) means "again" and should not be confused aspect *zài*[19a] (在) or location *zài*[46b] (在).

best	zuì[11a] hǎo	最好	busy	máng	忙
church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會	to conflict with / with ... have conflict	yǔ[2a] ... yǒu chōngtū	與 . . . 有衝突
date	rìqī	日期	home	jiā	家
hour	xiǎoshí[47a]	小時	noon	zhōngwǔ	中午
office	bàngōngshì	辦公室	what	shénme[3b]	什麼
when	shénme shíhòu[3c]	什麼時候			

If Necessary, Ask for Address and/or Telephone Number

1. Could you give us your address and phone number?	**1. Néng[25c] bǎ[23d] nǐ de[8a] dìzhǐ hé[2a] diànhuà hàomǎ gěi wǒmen ma[5a]?**	1. 能把你的地址和電話號碼給我們嗎？
2. What's your address?	**2. Nǐ de[8a] dìzhǐ shì[4a] shénme[3b]?**	2. 你的地址是什麼？
3. Would you write down your address for us?	**3. Qǐng nǐ xiěxià[24c] nǐ de dìzhǐ, hǎo ma[5a]?**	3. 請你寫下你的地址，好嗎？

address	dìzhǐ	地址	to ask	wèn	問
direction; orientation	fāngxiàng	方向	to give	gěi	給
telephone number	diànhuà hàomǎ	電話號碼	to write	xiě	寫

Confirm the Appointment

1. We'll call you the day before to confirm the appointment.	**1. Wǒmen huì zài[46f] qián[28c] yì tiān[34d] gěi nǐ dǎ diànhuà quèrèn zhège yùyuē.**	1. 我們會在前一天給你打電話確認這個預約。
2. So, we'll see you on Friday at 7 o'clock.	**2. Nàme, wǒmen xīngqīwǔ[47g] qīdiǎnzhōng[47c] jiàn.**	2. 那麼，我們星期五七點鐘見。

to adjust	tiáozhěng	調整	class; lesson; course	kè	課
to confirm; verify	quèrèn	確認	to make a phone call / hit phone	dǎ diànhuà	打電話
to postpone	yánqī	延期	to teach	jiàodǎo	教導

Make Purchases

Say What You Are Looking for

1. **I'm looking for** *shoes*.
   a. socks
   b. pants

1. **Wǒ zài**[19a] **zhǎo** *xiézi*.
   a. wàzi
   b. kùzi

1. 我在找鞋子。
   a. 襪子
   b. 褲子

to buy	mǎi	買	to exchange; trade	jiāohuàn	交換
to look for	zhǎo	找	on sale	jiǎnjià chūshòu	減價出售
purchase	gòumǎi de shāngpǐn	購買的商品	to purchase	gòumǎi	購買

Ask Where to Find Something

1. **Excuse me, where can I find** *shoes*?
   a. socks
   b. shirt

1. **Láojià, wǒ zài**[46f] **nǎlǐ**[3g] **kěyǐ**[25c] **zhǎodào**[24a] *xiézi*?
   a. wàzi
   b. chènshān

1. 勞駕，我在哪裡可以找到鞋子。
   a. 襪子
   b. 襯衫

2. **Where can I get** *a tie*?
   a. a belt
   b. a wallet

2. **Wǒ zài**[46f] **nǎlǐ**[3g] **kěyǐ**[25c] **mǎidào**[24a] *lǐngdài*?
   a. pídài
   b. qiánbāo

2. 我在哪裡可以買到領帶？
   a. 皮帶
   b. 錢包

aisle	tōngdào	通道	department	bùmén	部門
to find	zhǎodào[24a]	找到	store	shāngdiàn	商店
what	shénme[3b]	什麼	where (question word; noun)	nǎlǐ[3g]	哪裡

Describe an Item

1. **Do you have that** *in blue*?
   a. in grey
   b. in a large (Mainland)
   c. in a large (Taiwan)

1. **Nǐmen yǒu** *lánsè de*[8a] **ma**[5a]?
   a. huīsè de[8a]
   b. dà hào
   c. L–hào

1. 你們有藍色的嗎？
   a. 灰色的
   b. 大號
   c. L號

2. **Could I have a half-kilogram of** *ham*, **please?**
   a. ground beef
   b. cheese

2. **Qǐngwèn, wǒ kěyǐ**[25c] **mǎi bàn gōngjīn** *huǒtuǐ* **ma**[5a]?
   a. jiǎo niúròu
   b. nǎilào

2. 請問，我可以買半公斤火腿嗎？
   a. 絞牛肉
   b. 奶酪

3. **I'd like** *a leather belt*, **please.**
   a. a winter coat
   b. a medium-size skirt (Mainland)
   c. a medium-size skirt (Taiwan)

3. **Láojià, wǒ yào**[25a] *yì tiáo*[34b] *pídài*.
   a. yí jiàn[34b] dōngjì wàitào
   b. yì tiáo[34b] zhōnghào de[8a] qúnzi
   c. yì tiáo[34b] M-hào de[8a] qúnzi

3. 勞駕，我要一條皮帶。
   a. 一件冬季外套
   b. 一條中號的裙子
   c. 一條M號的裙子

4. **I'd like these socks in** *black*, **please.**
   a. white
   b. blue

4. **Láojià, wǒ xiǎngyào**[25a] **zhè zhǒng**[34b] *hēisè* **de**[8a] **wàzi.**
   a. báisè
   b. lánsè

4. 勞駕，我想要這種黑色的襪子。
   a. 白色
   b. 藍色

big	dà	大	cheap	piányi	便宜
expensive	guì	貴	extra large	tèdàhào	特大號
large (clothes – Mainland)	dàhào	大號	long	cháng	長
medium (clothes – Mainland)	zhōnghào	中號	short	duǎn	短
small (clothes – Mainland)	xiǎohào	小號	small; little	xiǎo	小
thick	hòu	厚	thin	báo	薄
tight	jǐn	緊			

Ask the Price

1. How much is the total cost?	**1. Zǒnggòng duōshǎo[35a] qián?**	1．總共多少錢？
2. How much does that cost?	**2. Nàge duōshǎo[35a] qián?**	2．那個多少錢？
3. How much does a liter of *milk* cost? a. water b. juice	**3. Yì gōngshēng* *niúnǎi* duōshǎo[35a] qián?** a. shuǐ b. guǒzhī	3．一公升生奶多少錢？ a．水 b．果汁
4. What's the price of *milk*? a. bread b. egg	**4. *Niúnǎi* shénme[3b] jiàgé?** a. Miànbāo b. (Jī)dàn	4．生奶甚麼價格？ a．麵包 b．（雞）蛋

to cost	huāfèi	花費	excuse me; may I ask ...	qǐng wèn	請問
excuse me; may I bother you (polite form)	láojià	劳駕	gallon	jiālún[34d]	加侖
gram	kè[34d]	克	kilogram	gōngjīn[34d]	公斤
liter	gōngshēng*	公升	pound	bàng[34d]	磅
price (of an item)	jiàgé	價格	total	zǒnggòng	總共

Pay for Something

1. Can I pay for that with a *check*? a. credit card	**1. Wǒ kěyǐ[25c] yòng[1d] *zhīpiào* fù qián ma[5a]?** a. xìnyòngkǎ	1．我可以用支票付錢嗎？ a．信用卡

ATM	tíkuǎnjī	提款機	bill	zhàngdān	帳單
card	kǎ	卡	cash	xiànjīn	現金
to charge	shōufèi	收費	dollar; Chinese monetary unit	yuán	元
to spend	huā	花			

* *Gōngshēng* means "liter" and, like most other units of measurement, is a classifier.

Meet Someone

Greet Someone

1. Good morning (Mainland).	**1. Zǎoshàng[47c] hǎo.**	1. 早上好。
2. Good morning (Taiwan).	**2. Zǎo'ān.**	2. 早安。
3. Good afternoon (Mainland).	**3. Xiàwǔ[47c] hǎo.**	3. 下午好。
4. Good afternoon (Taiwan).	**4. Wǔ'ān.**	4. 午安。
5. Good night.	**5. Wǎn'ān.**	5. 晚安。
6. Good evening (Mainland).	**6. Wǎnshàng[47c] hǎo.**	6. 晚上好。
7. Good evening (Taiwan).	**7. Wǎn'ān.**	7. 晚安。
8. How are you?	**8. Nǐ hǎo ma[5a]?**	8. 你好嗎？
9. Hello.	**9. Nǐ hǎo.**	9. 你好。

brother (family)	xiōngdì	兄弟	Brother (in the church)	Dìxiōng	弟兄
Elder	Zhǎnglǎo	長老	good afternoon (Mainland)	xiàwǔ hǎo	下午好
good afternoon (Taiwan)	wǔ'ān	午安	good evening (Mainland)	wǎnshàng hǎo	晚上好
good morning (Mainland)	zǎoshàng hǎo	早上好	good morning (Taiwan)	zǎo'ān	早安
good night; good evening (Taiwan)	wǎn'ān	晚安	hello	nǐ hǎo	你好
Miss	Xiǎojiě	小姐	Mr.	Xiānshēng	先生
Mrs.; married woman; wife	tàitai	太太	Sister (in the church)	Jiěmèi	姊妹

Introduce Yourself and Someone Else

1. I'm Elder ..., and this is my companion, Elder	**1. Wǒ shì[4a] ... Zhǎnglǎo, zhè shì[4c] wǒ de[8a] tóngbàn ... Zhǎnglǎo.**	1. 我是……長老，這是我的同伴……長老。
2. I'm Sister ..., and this is my companion, Sister	**2. Wǒ shì[4a] ... Jiěmèi, zhè shì[4a] wǒ de[8a] tóngbàn ... Jiěmèi.**	2. 我是……姐妹，這是我的同伴……姐妹。
3. Let me introduce you to	**3. Wǒ xiǎng[25a] bǎ[23d] nǐ jièshào gěi ….**	3. 我想把你介紹給……
4. My name is	**4. Wǒ de[8a] míngzi shì[4a] ….**	4. 我的名字是……
5. This is my companion, Elder	**5. Zhè shì[4c] wǒ de[8a] tóngbàn ... Zhǎnglǎo.**	5. 這是我的同伴……長老。
6. This is my companion, Sister	**6. Zhè shì[4c] wǒ de[8a] tóngbàn ... Jiěmèi.**	6. 這是我的同伴……姐妹。

to be called (name)	jiào	叫	Brother (in the church)	Dìxiōng	弟兄
companion	tóngbàn	同伴	Elder	Zhǎnglǎo	長老
to introduce	jièshào	介紹	name	míngzi	名字
Sister (in the church)	Jiěmèi	姊妹			

If Appropriate, Tell Whom You Represent

1. **We are *missionaries* of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.**
   a. members
   b. representatives
2. **We are *representatives* of the Lord Jesus Christ.**
   a. missionaries
   b. servants

1. **Wǒmen shì[4a] Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì de[8a] *chuánjiàoshì*.**
   a. chéngyuán
   b. dàibiǎo
2. **Wǒmen shì[4a] Zhǔ Yēsū Jīdū de[8a] *dàibiǎo*.**
   a. chuánjiàoshì
   b. púrén

1. 我們是耶穌基督後期聖徒教會的傳教士。
   a. 成員
   b. 代表
2. 我們是主耶穌基督的代表。
   a. 傳教士
   b. 僕人

full-time missionary	quán[6c]bù–shíjiān chuánjiàoshì	全部時間傳教士	Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督
Lord	Zhǔ	主	to represent	dàibiǎo	代表
representative	dàibiǎo	代表	servant	púrén	僕人
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints	Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì	耶穌基督後期聖徒教會			

Ask Someone's Name

1. **May I ask what your name is?**
2. **What is your name?**

1. **Wǒ kěyǐ[25c] wèn nǐ de[8a] míngzi ma[5a]?**
2. **Nǐ jiào shénme[3b] míngzi?**

1. 我可以問你的名字嗎？
2. 你叫什麼名字？

her	tā de[8a]	她的	his	tā de[8a]	他的
to know someone	rènshí mǒurén	認識某人	name	míngzi	名字
what	shénme[3b]	什麼	your	nǐ de[8a]	你的

Express Pleasure in Meeting Someone

1. **It's nice (pleased) to meet you.**

1. **Hěn[10a] gāoxìng rènshí nǐ.**

1. 很高興認識你。

to get to know; be familiar with	rènshí	認識	good; nice; well	hǎo	好
happy; pleased; excited; glad	gāoxìng	高興	honor	guāngróng	光榮
how (used in statements)	zěnyàng[3f]	怎樣	to meet	jiàn miàn	見面

Obtain Referrals

Ask about People Who Might Be Interested

1. **Do you have *friends* who would be interested in our message?**
   a. acquaintances
   b. neighbors
   c. family members

1. **Nǐ yǒu *péngyǒu* huì[25a] duì[15a] wǒmen de[8a] xìnxī gǎn xìngqù ma[5a]?**
   a. shúrén
   b. línjū
   c. jiārén

1. 你有朋友會對我們的信息感興趣嗎？
   a．熟人
   b．鄰居
   c．家人

2. **Do you know anyone who would like to *listen to our message*?**
   a. receive a copy of the Book of Mormon
   b. receive a church video

2. **Nǐ rènshí rènhé xiǎng[25a] *tīng wǒmen de[8a] xìnxī* de[9a] rén ma[5a]?**
   a. shōudào yìběn Mó'ěrménjīng
   b. shōudào jiàohuì lùyǐngdài

2. 你認識任何想聽我們的信息的人嗎？
   a．收到一本摩爾門經
   b．收到教會錄影帶

3. **May we talk to *your friends* about our message?**
   a. your family
   b. your husband

3. **Wǒmen kěyǐ[25c] hé[2a] *nǐ de[8a] péngyǒu* tántán wǒmen de[8a] xìnxī ma[5a]?**
   a. nǐ de jiārén
   b. nǐ zhàngfū

3. 我們可以和你的朋友談談我們的信息嗎？
   a．你的家人
   b．你丈夫

4. **Who else can we invite to *come to church*?**
   a. hear our message
   b. participate in our discussion

4. [1e]**Wǒmen hái kěyǐ[25c] yāoqǐng shéi[3a] *lái jiàohuì*?**
   a. tīng wǒmen de[8a] xìnxī
   b. cānjiā wǒmen de[8a] tǎolùn

4. 我們還可以邀請誰來教會？
   a．聽我們的信息
   b．參加我們的討論

a relative or family relation	qīnqī	親戚	to ask	wèn	問
to be interested in / toward ... have interest	duì[15a] ... yǒu xìngqù	對 . . . 有興趣	circle of friends	péngyǒuquān	朋友圈
family	jiātíng	家庭	friend	péngyǒu	朋友
to know someone	rènshí mǒurén	認識某人	to learn; study	xuéxí	學習
to meet	jiàn miàn	見面	member (of an organization)	chéngyuán	成員
message; news; information	xìnxī	信息	neighbor	línjū	鄰居

Ask How Interested Someone Might Be in Learning More about the Church

1. **How interested is your family in *learning about the gospel*?**
   a. reading the Book of Mormon
   b. meeting with the missionaries

1. **Nǐ de[8a] jiārén duì[15a] *xuéxí fúyīn* yǒu duō[35c] dà de[8a] xìngqù?**
   a. dú Mó'ěrménjīng
   b. gēn[2a] chuánjiàoshì jiàn miàn

1. 你的家人對學習福音有多大的興趣？
   a．讀摩爾門經
   b．跟傳教士見面

2. **How would Sister Mao react to an invitation to *come to church*?**
   a. receive the gospel lessons
   b. learn about the Book of Mormon

2. **Máo Jiěmèi duì[15a] *lái jiàohuì* de[9a] yāoqǐng huì[25a] yǒu shénme[3b] yàng de[8a] fǎnyìng?**
   a. jiēshòu fúyīn kèchéng
   b. liǎojiě yǒuguān Mó'ěrménjīng

2. 毛姐妹對來教會的邀請會有什麼樣的反應？
   a．接受福音課程
   b．了解有關摩爾門經

to find out	zhǎochū[24c]	找出	The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints	Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì	耶穌基督後期聖徒教會

Ask Someone to Provide a Referral

1. **Will you invite** *your neighbors* **to hear our message?**
   a. members of your family
   b. your friends
2. **Will you invite your friends to** *hear our message***?**
   a. meet with the missionaries
   b. learn about the gospel

1. [1e]**Nǐ yuànyì**[25a] **yāoqǐng** *nǐ de*[8a] *línjū* **lái tīng wǒmen de**[8a] **xìnxī ma**[5a]**?**
   a. jiātíng chéngyuán
   b. nǐ de[8a] péngyǒu
2. **Nǐ yuànyì**[25a] **yāoqǐng nǐ de**[8a] **péngyǒu lái** *tīng wǒmen de*[8a] *xìnxī* **ma**[5a]**?**
   a. gēn[2a] chuánjiàoshì jiàn miàn
   b. xuéxí fúyīn

1. 你願意邀請<u>你的鄰居</u>來聽我們的信息嗎？
   a. 家庭成員
   b. 你的朋友
2. 你願意邀請你的朋友來<u>聽我們的信息</u>嗎？
   a. 跟傳教士見面
   b. 學習福音

anyone	rènhé rén	任何人	to hear	tīngjiàn[24a]	聽見

Invite Someone to Pray for Specific Individuals to Be Prepared to Hear the Gospel

1. **Will you pray to know how to help ... accept the gospel?**

1. **Nǐ yuànyì**[25a] **qídǎo yǐ**[26c] **zhīdào rúhé bāngzhù ... jiēshòu fúyīn ma**[5a]**?**

1. 你願意祈禱以知道如何幫助……接受福音嗎？

to be willing to	yuànyì	願意	prayer	qídǎo	祈禱
to prepare	zhǔnbèi	準備	sincere; earnest	chéngkěn	誠懇

Discuss Ways Someone Can Help Their Friends Feel the Spirit

1. **How can you help them feel the Spirit?**
2. **To help them feel the Spirit, you can** *share your testimony***.**
   a. share a spiritual experience
   b. invite them into your home
   c. have them over for Family Home Evening
   d. do something kind for them
   e. invite them to church
3. **They can feel the Spirit when** *they hear your testimony***.**
   a. you share a spiritual experience
   b. they read the scriptures
   c. they watch a church video

1. [1e]**Nǐ zěnyàng**[3f] **néng**[25c] **bāngzhù tāmen gǎnshòudào**[24a] **Shènglíng?**
2. **Wèile**[26a] **bāngzhù tāmen gǎnshòudào**[24a] **Shènglíng, nǐ kěyǐ**[25c] *fēnxiǎng nǐ de*[8a] *jiànzhèng***.**
   a. fēnxiǎng nǐ de[8a] yí cì[34b] língxìng jīnglì
   b. yāoqǐng tāmen lái nǐ jiā
   c. qǐng tāmen lái cānjiā Jiārén Jiātíng Wǎnhuì
   d. wèi[16a] tāmen zuò hǎo shì
   e. yāoqǐng tāmen lái jiàohuì
3. **Dāng**[27a] *tāmen tīngdào nǐ de jiànzhèng* **shí**[27c]**, tāmen jiù**[41b] **néng**[25c] **gǎnshòudào**[24a] **Shènglíng.**
   a. nǐ fēnxiǎng nǐ de[8a] língxìng jīnglì
   b. tāmen yándú jīngwén
   c. tāmen kàn jiàohuì diànyǐng

1. 你怎樣能幫助他們感受到聖靈？
2. 為了幫助他們感受到聖靈，你可以<u>分享你的見證</u>。
   a. 分享你的一次靈性經歷
   b. 邀請他們來你家
   c. 請他們來參加家人家庭晚會
   d. 為他們做好事
   e. 邀請他們來教會
3. 當<u>他們聽到你的見證</u>時，他們就能感受到聖靈。
   a. 你分享你的靈性經歷
   b. 他們研讀經文
   c. 他們看教會電影

blessing	zhùfú	祝福	example	bǎngyàng	榜樣
to feel; think	juédé	覺得	feeling; sense	gǎnjué	感覺
gospel	fúyīn	福音	Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈
to live (a type of) life	guòzhe[19b] ... de shēnghuó	過著 . . . 的生活	media	méitǐ	媒體
music	yīnyuè	音樂	to pray	qídǎo	祈禱

service	fúwù	服務	testimony	jiànzhèng	見證
through; by means of	jièzhe[17b]	藉著			

Make Plans to Follow Up

1. **May we stop by** *tomorrow* **to see how it went?**
   a. this week
   b. on Thursday

1. **Wǒmen** *míngtiān* **kěyǐ**[25c] **shùnbiàn guòlái**[24c] **kànkàn zhè jiàn**[34b] **shì de**[8a] **jìnzhǎn ma?**
   a. zhège zhōumò
   b. xīngqīsì[47g]

1. 我們明天可以順便過來看看這件事的進展嗎？
   a. 這個週末
   b. 星期四

2. **We'll call you to see how it went.**

2. **Wǒmen huì**[25a] **gěi nǐ dǎ diànhuà kànkàn zhè jiàn**[34b] **shì de**[8a] **jìnzhǎn rúhé**[3e]**.**

2. 我們會給你打電話看看這件事的進展如何。

3. **We'll stop by tomorrow to see** *how you did***.**
   a. how it went

3. **Wǒmen míngtiān huì**[25a] **guòlái**[24c] **kànkàn** *nǐ zuò de*[21b] *zěnmeyàng*[3f]**.**
   a. zhè jiàn[34b] shì de jìnzhǎn rúhé[3e]

3. 我們明天會過來看看你做得怎麼樣。
   a. 這件事的進展如何

4. **When do you have time** *this week***?**
   a. tomorrow
   b. next week

4. [1f]*Zhège xīngqī* **nǐ shénme shíhòu**[3c] **yǒu kòng?**
   a. Míngtiān
   b. Xiàge xīngqī

4. 這個星期你什麼時候有空？
   a. 明天
   b. 下個星期

afternoon	xiàwǔ	下午	to come	lái	來
to come back	huílái[24c]	回來	day; sky; heaven	tiān	天
to discuss	tǎolùn	討論	evening	bàngwǎn	傍晚
to find out	zhǎochū[24c]	找出	morning	zǎoshàng	早上
night	wǎnshàng	晚上	progress	jìnbù	進步
to see	kànjiàn[24a]	看見	time	shíjiān	時間
today	jīntiān	今天	tomorrow	míngtiān	明天

Provide Encouragement and Support

1. **How can we help you to** *talk with your family***?**
   a. prepare your friends
   b. share the gospel with others
   c. invite your friends

1. **Wǒmen zěnyàng**[3f] **cái**[41a] **néng bāngzhù nǐ** *hé*[2a] *nǐ de*[8a] *jiārén tányītán***?**
   a. bāngzhù nǐ de[8a] péngyǒu zuò zhǔnbèi
   b. hé[2a] biérén fēnxiǎng fúyīn
   c. yāoqǐng nǐ de[8a] péngyǒu

1. 我們怎樣才能幫助你和你的家人談一談？
   a. 幫助你的朋友做準備
   b. 和別人分享福音
   c. 邀請你的朋友

2. **How can we help you?**

2. **Wǒmen zěnyàng**[3f] **cái**[41a] **néng bāngzhù nǐ?**

2. 我們怎樣才能幫助你？

3. **We have confidence that you will know** *what to say***.**
   a. how to approach them
   b. how to invite them

3. **Wǒmen yǒu xìnxīn nǐ yídìng huì**[25a] **zhīdào gāi** *shuō shénme*[3b]**.**
   a. zěnyàng[3f] jiējìn tāmen
   b. rúhé[3e] yāoqǐng tāmen

3. 我們有信心你一定會知道該說什麼。
   a. 怎樣接近他們
   b. 如何邀請他們

4. **We know it must be difficult for you.**

4. [1e]**Wǒmen zhīdào zhè duì**[15a] **nǐ kěndìng hěn**[10a] **nán.**

4. 我們知道這對你肯定很難。

5. We know that the Lord will guide you.

5. [1e]**Wǒmen zhīdào Zhǔ huì**[25a] **yǐndǎo nǐ.**

5．我們知道主會引導你。

to bless	zhùfú	祝福	help	bāngzhù	幫助
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道
to make a phone call / hit phone	dǎ diànhuà	打電話	to obey (an order); be subservient to	fúcóng	服從
peace	píng'ān	平安	to promise	yīngxǔ	應許
to receive (intangible things)	shòudào	受到	to receive (tangible things)	shōudào	收到
spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂	to strengthen (figuratively); solidify	gǒnggù	鞏固
testimony	jiànzhèng	見證	to trust	xìnlài	信賴
to visit; come by	bàifǎng	拜訪			

Offer a Prayer

Address Heavenly Father

1. Dear Heavenly Father,	**1. Qīn'ài de[8a] Tiānfù,**	1．親愛的天父，
2. Heavenly Father,	**2. Tiānfù,**	2．天父，
3. Our Father in Heaven,	**3. Wǒmen zài[46b] Tiān shàng de[9a] Fù,**	3．我們在天上的父，

Express Gratitude

1. I am grateful for *my family***.** a. my companion b. this opportunity to serve a mission	**1.** [1e]**Wǒ hěn[10a] gǎnxiè yǒu** *wǒ de[8a] jiātíng***.** a. wǒ de[8a] tóngbàn b. zhège chuán jiào de[7a] jīhuì	1．我很感謝有<u>我的家庭</u>。 a．我的同伴 b．這個傳教的機會。
2. We thank Thee for *sending Thy Son, Jesus Christ***.** a. Thy love b. Thy patience	**2.** [1e]**Wǒmen gǎnxiè Nín** *pàiqiǎn Nín de[8a] Érzi, Yēsū Jīdū***.** a. Nín de[8a] ài b. Nín de[8a] nàixīn	2．我們感謝您<u>派遣您的兒子，耶穌基督</u>。 a．您的愛 b．您的耐心

to give	gěi	給	grateful; thankful	gǎnjī	感激
to offer	gěiyǐ	給以	to thank	gǎnxiè	感謝

Ask for Help and Blessings

1. I ask Thee to bless *my companion***.** a. my family b. my teachers	**1.** [1e]**Wǒ qíqiú Nín zhùfú** *wǒ de[8a] tóngbàn***.** a. wǒ de[8a] jiātíng b. wǒ de[8a] lǎoshī	1．我祈求您祝福<u>我的同伴</u>。 a．我的家庭 b．我的老師
2. Please help me *to work diligently***.** a. to be obedient	**2.** [1e]**Qǐng bāngzhù wǒ** *qínfèn de[21c] gōngzuò***.** a. fúcóng	2．請幫助我<u>勤奮地工作</u>。 a．服從
3. Please help us *to be obedient***.** a. to work diligently b. to learn Chinese	**3.** [1e]**Qǐng bāngzhù wǒmen** *fúcóng***.** a. qínfèn de[21c] gōngzuò b. xuéxí Zhōngwén	3．請幫助我們<u>服從</u>。 a．勤奮地工作 b．學習中文
4. We ask Thee to bless *the prophet***.** a. our companions b. the people of this area	**4.** [1e]**Wǒmen qíqiú Nín zhùfú** *xiānzhī***.** a. wǒmen de[8a] tóngbàn b. zhège[34a] dìqū de[8a] rén	4．我們祈求您祝福<u>先知</u>。 a．我們的同伴 b．這個地區的人
5. We ask Thee to bless us with Thy Spirit.	**5.** [1e]**Wǒmen qíqiú Nín zhùfú wǒmen yōngyǒu Nín de[8a] Shènglíng.**	5．我們祈求您祝福我們擁有您的聖靈。

to beseech or ask (in prayer)	qiúwèn	求問	to bless	zhùfú	祝福
to guide	zhǐyǐn	指引	health	jiànkāng	健康
help	bāngzhù	幫助	Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈

inspiration	línggǎn	靈感	patience	nàixīn	耐心
peace	píng'ān	平安	power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量

Close the Prayer in the Name of Jesus Christ

1. **In the name of Jesus Christ, amen.**
2. **These things we say in the name of the Lord, Jesus Christ, amen.**

1. **Fèng Yēsū Jīdū de[8a] míng, āmen.**
2. **Wǒmen yǐshàng suǒ[9c] shuō de shì[4c] fèng Zhǔ Yēsū Jīdū de míng, āmen.**

1. 奉耶穌基督的名，阿們。
2. 我們以上所說的是奉主耶穌基督的名，阿們。

Perform Priesthood Ordinances

Priesthood Mechanics

to bend	wānqū	彎曲	consecrated oil	shènghuà gāoyóu	聖化膏油
full name	quánmíng	全名	head	tóu	頭
to immerse	jìnmò	浸沒	knee; knees	xīgài	膝蓋
nose	bízi	鼻子	to perform (ordinances); carry out; implement	zhíxíng	執行
to place	fàng	放	to plug (one's) nose	niē bízi	捏鼻子
to profess; claim	shēngchēng	聲稱	to receive (tangible things)	shōudào	收到
wrist	shǒuwàn	手腕			

Call Someone by Name and State the Authority by which the Ordinance Is Performed

1. By the authority of the Melchizedek Priesthood,	**1. Jièzhe[17b] Màijīxǐdé Shèngzhí quánbǐng,**	1. 藉著麥基洗德聖職權柄，

authority	quánbǐng	權柄	authority; power	quánlì	權力
commissioned by ...	méng ... de wěipài	蒙 . . . 的委派	hand	shǒu	手
Melchizedek Priesthood	Màijīxǐdé Shèngzhí	麥基洗德聖職	priesthood	shèngzhí	聖職

State What Ordinance You Are Performing

1. I anoint you with this consecrated oil.	**1. Wǒ yòng[1d] shènghuà de[8a] yóu lái[26b] gāomǒ nǐ.**	1. 我用聖化的油來膏抹你。
2. We confirm you a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.	**2. Wǒmen zhèngshí nǐ wéi* Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì de chéngyuán.**	2. 我們證實你為耶穌基督後期聖徒教會的成員。
3. We say unto you, receive the Holy Ghost.	**3. Wǒmen duì[15a] nǐ shuō, jiēshòu Shènglíng.**	3. 我們對你說，接受聖靈。
4. We seal and confirm this anointing.	**4. Wǒmen yìnzhèng bìng[2b] zhèngshí zhège gāomǒ.**	4. 我們印證並證實這個膏抹。

to anoint	túyóu yú	塗油于	anointing	gāomǒ	膏抹
to baptize	shī xǐ	施洗	to be sick; ill / have sickness	yǒu bìng	有病
blessing	zhùfú	祝福	comfort	ānwèi	安慰
to confirm (as a member of the Church); verify	zhèngshí	證實	to gain; acquire; obtain	huòdé	獲得
to give	gěi	給	to seal	yìnzhèng	印證
to set apart	ànshǒu xuǎnpài	按手選派			

* *Wéi* (為) is used after verbs and means "as." For example, "*Yuēsè Sīmì bèi zhàohuàn wéi xiānzhǐ*" means "Joseph Smith was called as a prophet."

Add Such Words of Blessing as the Spirit Dictates

1. **As you pray, the Lord will** *strengthen your testimony***.**
   a. give you answers
   b. increase your faith

1. **Dāng**[27a] **nǐ qídǎo shí**[27c]**, Zhǔ huì**[25a] *zēngqiáng nǐ de*[8a] *jiànzhèng***.**
   a. cìgěi nǐ dá'àn
   b. zēngjiā nǐ de xìnxīn

1. 當你祈禱時，主會增強你的見證。
   a．賜給你答案
   b．增加你的信心

2. **The Lord wants you to know that** *He loves you***.**
   a. you must be patient
   b. He is aware of your struggles

2. [1e]**Zhǔ xiǎng**[25a] **ràng nǐ zhīdào** *Tā ài nǐ***.**
   a. nǐ bìxū yǒu nàixīn
   b. Tā zhīdào nǐ de nǔlì

2. 主想讓你知道祂愛你。
   a．你必須有耐心
   b．祂知道你的努力

3. **We bless you with** *wisdom***.**
   a. health
   b. patience

3. [1e]**Wǒmen zhùfú nǐ yōngyǒu** *zhìhuì***.**
   a. jiànkāng
   b. nàixīn

3. 我們祝福你擁有智慧。
   a．健康
   b．耐心

faith	xìnxīn	信心	gift of the Holy Ghost	Shènglíng de ēncì	聖靈的恩賜
to guide	zhǐyǐn	指引	happiness	kuàilè	快樂
health	jiànkāng	健康	inspiration	línggǎn	靈感
knowledge	zhīshí	知識	love	ài	愛
patience	nàixīn	耐心	peace	píng'ān	平安
power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量	revelation	qǐshì	啟示
testimony	jiànzhèng	見證	understanding	liǎojiě	了解

Close in the Name of Jesus Christ

1. **In the name of our Savior, Jesus Christ, amen.**

1. **Fèng Jiùzhǔ Yēsū Jīdū de**[8a] **míng, āmen.**

1. 奉救主耶穌基督的名，阿們。

2. **We give you this blessing in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.**

2. [1e]**Wǒmen fèng Yēsū Jīdū de míng cìgěi nǐ zhè xiàng**[34b] **zhùfú, āmen.**

2. 我們奉耶穌基督的名賜給你這項祝福，阿們。

3. **We seal these blessings upon you in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.**

3. **Wǒmen fèng Yēsū Jīdū de míng yìnzhèng zhèxiē**[34b] **zhùfú gěi nǐ, āmen.**

3. 我們奉耶穌基督的名印證這些祝福給你，阿們。

Plan Daily and Weekly Activities

Discuss Needs of Investigators, Members, and Recent Converts

1. **How can we help Mr. Lin to** *come to church regularly***?**
   a. give up smoking
   b. read the Book of Mormon

1. **Wǒmen zěnyàng**[3f] **cái**[41a] **néng bāngzhù Lín Xiānshēng** *jīngcháng*[36a] *lái jiàohuì***?**
   a. jiè yān
   b. dú Mó'ěrménjīng

1. 我們怎樣才能幫助林先生經常來教會？
   a. 戒煙
   b. 讀摩爾門經

2. **What can we do for ...?**

2. **Wǒmen kěyǐ**[25c] **wèi**[16a] **... zuò shénme**[3b]**?**

2. 我們可以為……做什麼？

3. **What does Sister ... need?**

3. **... Jiěmèi xūyào**[25a] **shénme**[3b]**?**

3. ……姐妹需要什麼？

appointment	yùyuē	預約	to ask	wèn	問
to attend	cānjiā	參加	baptismal meeting	xǐlǐ huì	洗禮會
to be a friend	zuò péngyǒu	做朋友	blessing	zhùfú	祝福
church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會	class; lesson; course	kè	課
to come	lái	來	concern	yílǜ	疑慮
convert	guīxìnzhě*	歸信者	daily	měi[6d] tiān[34d]	每天
to discuss	tǎolùn	討論	to explain	shuōmíng	說明
fast offering	jìnshí juānxiàn	禁食捐獻	to find	zhǎodào	找到
to follow-up	zhuīzōng	追踪	goal	mùbiāo	目標
to guide	zhǐyǐn	指引	investigator	mùdàoyǒu	慕道友
to invite	yāoqǐng	邀請	law of chastity	zhēnjié lǜfǎ	貞潔律法
meeting; interview	miàntán	面談	member (of an organization)	chéngyuán	成員
missionary	chuánjiàoshì	傳教士	month	yuè[47a]	月
to participate	cānyù	參與	plan	jìhuà	計劃
prayer	qídǎo	祈禱	to progress	jìnbù	進步
promise; commitment	chéngnuò	承諾	question; problem; issue	wèntí	問題
to read; read aloud	dú	讀	referral	huítiáo	回條
scripture	jīngwén	經文	service	fúwù	服務
to speak; talk	shuō huà	說話	to teach	jiàodǎo	教導
tithing	shíyīfèngxiàn	什一奉獻	to understand	liǎojiě	了解
to visit; come by	bàifǎng	拜訪	week	xīngqī[47a]	星期
Word of Wisdom	Zhìhuìyǔ	智慧語			

Identify Regularly Scheduled Activities

1. *The appointment* **begins at seven o'clock.**
   a. The meeting
   b. The conference

1. *Zhège yùyuē* **qīdiǎn**[47c] **zhōng kāishǐ.**
   a. Zhège huìyì
   b. Zhège dàhuì

1. 這個預約七點鐘開始。
   a. 這個會議
   b. 這個大會

* *Zhě* can be used after some verbs to turn them into a noun. For example, adding *zhě* to *xùnliàn* (to train) turns it into *xùnliànzhě* (trainer).

2. Today's conference is from four to five o'clock.	**2. Jīntiān de dàhuì shì[4a] cóng[1d] sìdiǎn[47c] dào wǔdiǎn[47c].**	2．今天的大會是從四點到五點。
3. On friday, we have *ward council***.** a. zone conference b. a service project	**3. Wǒmen xīngqīwǔ[47g] yǒu** *zhīhuì yìhuì***.** a. dìdài dàhuì b. fúwù huódòng	3．我們星期五有支會議會。 a．地帶大會 b．服務活動
4. When does *zone conference* **begin?** a. ward council meeting b. the ward activity	**4.** *Dìdài dàhuì* **shénme shíhòu[3c] kāishǐ?** a. Zhīhuì yìhuì b. Zhīhuì huódòng	4．地帶大會什麼時候開始？ a．支會議會 b．支會活動
5. When is our appointment with ...?	**5. Wǒmen gēn[2a] ... de yuēdìng shì[4a] shénme shíhòu[3c]?**	5．我們跟……的約定是什麼時候？

to change	gǎibiàn	改變	date	rìqī	日期
district meeting	dìqū huìyì	地區會議	mission conference	chuándàobù dàhuì	傳道部大會
to prepare	zhǔnbèi	準備	priesthood	shèngzhí	聖職
Relief Society	Cízhùhuì	慈助會	sacrament meeting	Shèngcān jùhuì	聖餐聚會
social gathering	jiāoliú huódòng	交流活動	to study intensively; read carefully	yándú	研讀
Sunday School	Zhǔrìxué	主日學	ward mission leader	zhīhuì chuándào lǐngxiù	支會傳道領袖
zone conference	dìdài dàhuì	地帶大會			

Schedule the Rest of Your Time

1. We still need to *fill out the area book***.** a. do laundry b. visit the Chen family	**1. Wǒmen hái xūyào[25a]** *tiánxiě qūyù shǒucè***.** a. xǐ yīfú b. bàifǎng Chén jiātíng	1．我們還需要填寫區域手冊。 a．洗衣服 b．拜訪陳家庭
2. What else do we need to do this week?	**2. Wǒmen zhège xīngqī hái xūyào[25a] zuò shénme[3b]?**	2．我們這個星期還需要做什麼？
3. When should we *visit the bishop* **this week?** a. do service b. stop by to see our investigators	**3. Wǒmen zhège xīngqī[47a] shénme shíhòu[3c] yīnggāi** *bàifǎng zhǔjiào***?** a. zuò fúwù b. shùnbiàn qù kànkàn wǒmen de mùdàoyǒu	3．我們這個星期什麼時候應該拜訪主教？ a．做服務 b．順便去看看我們的慕道友

to adapt	shìyìng	適應	afternoon	xiàwǔ	下午
breakfast (meal)	zǎocān	早餐	to buy	mǎi	買
to clean	dǎsǎo	打掃	clothing	yīfú	衣服
companion	tóngbàn	同伴	to contact	liánluò	聯絡
dinner	wǎncān	晚餐	to do laundry	xǐ yīfú	洗衣服
to eat	chī	吃	evening	bàngwǎn	傍晚
to exercise	yùndòng	運動	to find	zhǎodào	找到
to get a haircut	lǐfà	理發	letter	xìn	信
lunch	wǔcān	午餐	mail item; post	yóujiàn	郵件
morning	zǎoshàng[47c]	早上	night	wǎnshàng	晚上

to proselyte; do missionary work / spread teachings	chuán jiào	傳教	schedule	shíjiānbiǎo	時間表
to share	fēnxiǎng	分享	to shop	mǎi dōngxī	買東西
shopping	gòuwù	購物	to sleep	shuìjiào	睡覺
to tract	qiāo mén	敲門	to walk; go; depart	zǒu	走
to wash	xǐ	洗	to work	gōngzuò	工作
to write	xiě	寫			

Discuss Transportation Time and Mode to Each Appointment

1. **The Wang family** *lives close by***.**
   a. lives downtown
   b. lives far from here

2. **We could go** *by foot***.**
   a. by bike (Taiwan)
   b. by bike (Mainland)
   c. by bus

3. **We need to take** *the train***.**
   a. the subway
   b. the bus

4. **What's the best way to get there?**

5. **When does** *the bus* **leave?**
   a. the subway
   b. the train

1. **Wáng jiā** *jiù*[41b] *zhù zài*[46d] *fùjìn***.**
   a. zhù zài shìzhōngxīn
   b. zhù de[21b] lí* zhèlǐ hěn[10a] yuǎn

2. **Wǒmen kěyǐ**[25c] *bùxíng* **qù.**
   a. qí jiǎotàchē
   b. qí zìxíngchē
   c. chéng gōnggòngqìchē

3. **Wǒmen bìxū**[25a] **zuò** *huǒchē***.**
   a. dìtiě
   b. gōngchē

4. **Dào nàlǐ**[3g] **zuì**[11a] **hǎo de**[8a] **fāngfǎ shì**[4a] **shénme**[3b]**?**

5. *Zhè lù*† *gōngchē* **shénme shíhòu**[3c] **fā chē?**
   a. Zhè lù† dìtiě
   b. Zhè tàng‡ huǒchē

1. 王家就住在附近。
   a. 住在市中心
   b. 住得離這裡很遠

2. 我們可以步行去。
   a. 騎腳踏車
   b. 騎自行車
   c. 乘公共汽車

3. 我們必須坐火車。
   a. 地鐵
   b. 公車

4. 到那裡最好的方法是什麼？

5. 這路公車什麼時候發車？
   a. 這路地鐵
   b. 這趟火車

address	dìzhǐ	地址	bike (Mainland)	zìxíngchē	自行車
bike (Taiwan)	jiǎotàchē	腳踏車	bus	gōnggòng qìchē	公共汽車
car	qìchē	汽車	to drive	kāichē	開車
early	zǎo	早	hour	xiǎoshí[47a]	小時
late	chí	遲	long	cháng	長
on time	zhǔnshí	準時	to ride	qí	騎
short	duǎn	短	subway	dìtiě	地鐵
taxi (Mainland)	chūzūchē	出租車	taxi (Taiwan)	jìchéngchē	計程車
time	shíjiān	時間	train	huǒchē	火車
to travel; journey; tour	lǚxíng	旅行	to wait	děng	等
to walk; go; depart	zǒu	走			

* *Lí* is used to describe the distance between two points. It typically follows this pattern: Place A *lí* Place B distance.
† *Lù* is the classifier for a bus or subway route.
‡ *Tàng* is the classifier for a trip.

Share an Experience

Give Background for an Experience

1. **May I share an experience?**

2. **A similar experience previously happened** *to my family***.**
   a. to me
   b. to my parents

3. **When I lived** *with my parents***, ...**
   a. at home
   b. at the university

4. **When I** *was twelve years old***, ...**
   a. was in high school
   b. was a teenager

1. **Wǒ kěyǐ**[25c] **gēn**[2a] **nǐ fēnxiǎng yí gè jīnglì ma**[5a]**?**

2. **Lèisì de**[8a] **shìqíng céngjīng fāshēng zài**[46a] *wǒ jiā***.**
   a. wǒ de[8a] shēn shàng
   b. wǒ fùmǔ shēn shàng

3. **Dāng**[27a] **wǒ** *gēn*[2a] *wǒ de*[8a] *fùmǔ* **zhù de shíhòu ….**
   a. zài[46f] jiā
   b. zài dàxué

4. **Dāng**[27a] **wǒ** *shí'èr*[33a] *suì* **de shíhòu, ….**
   a. zài[46a] gāozhōng
   b. hái shì[4a] qīngshàonián

1. 我可以跟你分享一個經歷嗎？

2. 類似的事情曾經發生在我家。
   a. 我的身上
   b. 我父母身上

3. 當我跟我的父母住的時候……
   a. 在家
   b. 在大學

4. 當我十二歲的時候……
   a. 在高中
   b. 還是青少年

baptismal meeting	xǐlǐ huì	洗禮會	to baptize	shī xǐ	施洗
to believe	xiāngxìn	相信	Book of Mormon	Mó'érménjīng	摩爾門經
church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會	death	sǐwáng	死亡
family	jiātíng	家庭	funeral	zànglǐ	葬禮
to know someone	rènshí mǒurén	認識某人	to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道
to learn; study	xuéxí	學習	to ordain	ànlì	按立
to pass away (to die)	qùshì	去世	priesthood	shèngzhí	聖職
school	xuéxiào	學校	story	gùshì	故事
temple	shèngdiàn	聖殿	testimony	jiànzhèng	見證
to think	xiǎng	想	when	shénme shíhòu[3c]	什麼時候

Share an Experience

1. **I decided to** *try and pray***.**
   a. read the Book of Mormon every day
   b. leave the party

2. **I had to make a choice to** *find out for myself***.**
   a. obey that commandment

3. **I wanted to find out** *if God was really there***.**
   a. if the Book of Mormon was true
   b. if my life had a purpose

1. [1e]**Wǒ juédìng** *shìshì zuò qídǎo***.**
   a. měi[6d] tiān dú Mó'érménjīng
   b. líkāi wǔhuì

2. **Wǒ bìxū**[25a] **zuò yí gè xuǎnzé lái**[26b] *wèi*[16a] *wǒ zìjǐ zhǎodào*[24a] *dá'àn***.**
   a. fúcóng nà tiáo[34b] jièmìng

3. [1e]**Wǒ xiǎng**[25a] **zhīdào** *Shén shì fǒu*[5d] *zhēn de*[8a] *cúnzài***.**
   a. Mó'érménjīng shì fǒu[5d] shì zhēnshí de
   b. wǒ de rénshēng shì fǒu[5d] yǒu gè mùdì

1. 我決定試試做祈禱。
   a. 每天讀摩爾門經
   b. 離開舞會

2. 我必須做一個選擇來為我自己找到答案。
   a. 服從那條誡命

3. 我想知道神是否真的存在。
   a. 摩爾門經是否是真實的
   b. 我的人生是否有個目的

after; later	yǐhòu[28b]	以後	to ask	wèn	問
before	yǐqián[28a]	以前	blessing	zhùfú	祝福
challenge	tiǎozhàn	挑戰	desire	kěwàng	渴望
faith	xìnxīn	信心	to feel; think	juédé	覺得
feeling; sense	gǎnjué	感覺	to find out	zhǎochū[24c]	找出
friend	péngyǒu	朋友	gospel	fúyīn	福音
to guide	zhǐyǐn	指引	to happen	fāshēng	發生
health	jiànkāng	健康	heart	xīn	心
Heavenly Father	Tiānfù	天父	help	bāngzhù	幫助
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈	inspiration	línggǎn	靈感
Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督	later	yǐhòu[28b]	以後
to learn; study	xuéxí	學習	love	ài	愛
missionary work	chuándào shìgōng	傳道事工	next	xià yí gè	下一個
obedience	fúcóng	服從	opportunity	jīhuì	機會
to overcome (difficulties)	kèfú	克服	patience	nàixīn	耐心
peace	píng'ān	平安	power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量
sacred; holy	shénshèng	神聖	sacrifice	xīshēng	犧牲
to share	fēnxiǎng	分享	spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂
spiritual	língxìng shàng[46c]	靈性上	to think	xiǎng	想
tithing	shíyīfèngxiàn	什一奉獻	true	zhēnshí	真實
truth	zhēnlǐ	真理	Word of Wisdom	Zhìhuìyǔ	智慧語

Explain What Can Be Learned; Relate Experience to the Situation at Hand

1. **Because of this experience, I understood that** *God lives***.**
   a. the church is true
   b. Heavenly Father listens to prayers

2. **I came to realize that** *obedience brings blessings***.**
   a. God answers prayers
   b. Joseph Smith really was a prophet

3. **I came to know that our Heavenly Father** *will guide us when we are experiencing trials***.**
   a. will give us trials because He loves us
   b. understands our individual needs

4. **I came to understand that when we** *obey God***, He will bless us.**
   a. make correct choices
   b. have faith

1. **Yīnwèi[30b] zhè cì[34b] jīnglì, wǒ míngbái le[22a]** *Shén quèshí huózhe[19b]***.**
   a. zhège jiàohuì shì[4c] zhēnshí de
   b. Tiānfù língtīng qídǎo

2. [1e]**Wǒ zhújiàn yìshídào[24a]** *fúcóng huì dàilái zhùfú***.**
   a. Shén huì[25a] huídá qídǎo
   b. Yuēsè Sīmì zhēn de shì[4a] xiānzhī

3. **Wǒ zhīdào le[22a] wǒmen de Tiānfù** *huì[25a] zài[46f] wǒmen jīnglì kǎoyàn shí[27c] yǐnlǐng wǒmen***.**
   a. huì yīnwèi[30b] ài wǒmen ér* gěi wǒmen kǎoyàn
   b. liǎojiě wǒmen gèrén de[9a] xūyào

4. **Wǒ míngbái le[22a] dāng[27a] wǒmen** *fúcóng Shén* **shí[27c], Tā jiù[41b] huì zhùfú wòmen.**
   a. zuòchū[24c] zhèngquè de xuǎnzé
   b. yǒu xìnxīn

1. 因為這次經歷，我明白了神確實活著。
   a. 這個教會是真實的
   b. 天父聆聽祈禱

2. 我逐漸意識到服從會帶來祝福。
   a. 神會回答祈禱
   b. 約瑟 • 斯密真的是先知

3. 我知道了我們的天父會在我們經歷考驗時引領我們。
   a. 會因為愛我們而給我們考驗
   b. 了解我們個人的需要

4. 我明白了當我們服從神時，祂就會祝福我們。
   a. 做出正確的選擇
   b. 有信心

* *Ér* has the meaning of "consequently" or "as a result" and does not directly translate into English. It is commonly used with *yīnwèi* but can also be used by itself. For more practice with *ér*, do activities A, C, and E in the "Because/Therefore" lesson.

confused	kùnhuò	困惑	difficulty; trouble	kùnnán	困難
disappointed	shīwàng	失望	grateful; thankful	gǎnjī	感激
happy; joyful	kuàilè	快樂	peaceful	píng'ān	平安
sad	shāngxīn	傷心	to understand	liǎojiě	了解
to understand; realize	míngbái	明白			

Talk with Everyone

Talk about the Message

1. Families are very important to God.	**1. Duì[15a] Shén ér yán, jiātíng shì[4d] fēicháng[10a] zhòngyào de.**	1．對神而言，家庭是非常重要的。
2. God has a plan for us.	**2. Shén wèi[16a] wǒmen zhǔnbèi le[22a] yí gè jìhuà.**	2．神為我們準備了一個計劃。
3. God has restored the gospel of Jesus Christ.	**3. Shén fùxīng le[22a] Yēsū Jīdū de[8a] fúyīn.**	3．神復興了耶穌基督的福音。
4. We have a message about *Jesus Christ***'s mission.** a. eternal families b. living prophets	**4. Wǒmen yǒu yí gè yǒuguān** *Yēsū Jīdū* **de[9a] xìnxī.** a. yǒnghéng jiātíng b. huózhe[19a] de[8a] xiānzhī	4．我們有一個有關耶穌基督的信息。 a．永恆家庭 b．活著的先知
5. Our modern prophet *guides us***.** a. teaches us b. receives revelation from God	**5. Wǒmen de xiàndài xiānzhī huì[25a]** *yǐnlǐng wǒmen***.** a. jiàodǎo wǒmen b. cóng[1d] Shén nà huòdé qǐshì	5．我們的現代先知會引領我們。 a．教導我們 b．從神那獲得啓示
6. We would like to talk to you about *the plan of salvation***.** a. living prophets b. Jesus Christ	**6. Wǒmen xiǎng[25a] hé[2a] nǐ tányītán** *jiù'ēn jìhuà***.** a. huózhe[19a] de xiānzhī b. Yēsū Jīdū	6．我們想和你談一談救恩計劃。 a．活著的先知 b．耶穌基督

Book of Mormon	Mó'ěrménjīng	摩爾門經	to enjoy; find enjoyment in	xiǎngshòu	享受
faith	xìnxīn	信心	family	jiātíng	家庭
to find	zhǎodào[24a]	找到	gospel	fúyīn	福音
happiness; blessedness; well-being	xìngfú	幸福	Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈
Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督	joy	xǐlè	喜樂
love	ài	愛	to love	ài	愛
message; news; information	xìnxī	信息	peace	píng'ān	平安
priesthood	shèngzhí	聖職	prophet	xiānzhī	先知
to read; read aloud	dú	讀	restored	fùxīng	復興
salvation	jiù'ēn	救恩	to share	fēnxiǎng	分享
to speak; talk	shuō huà	說話	spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂
truth	zhēnlǐ	真理			

Invite to Learn More

1. We would like to teach you more about *God's plan***.** a. the Holy Ghost b. the Atonement	**1. Wǒmen xiǎng[25a] jiāo nǐ gèng[11b] duō guānyú** *Shén de jìhuà* **de[9a] zhīshí.** a. Shènglíng b. Shúzuì	1．我們想教你更多關於神的計劃的知識。 a．聖靈 b．贖罪

2. **Would you like to learn more about** *the Book of Mormon***?**
   a. eternal families
   b. the restoration of the gospel

2. **Nǐ xiǎng**[25a] **gèng**[11d] **duō de liǎojiě** *Mó'ěrménjīng* **ma**[5a]**?**
   a. yǒnghéng jiātíng
   b. fúyīn de fùxīng

2. 你想更多地了解摩爾門經嗎？
   a. 永恆家庭
   b. 福音的復興

3. **May we come back another day?**

3. **Wǒmen kěyǐ**[25c] **gǎitiān zài* lái ma?**

3. 我們可以改天再來嗎？

to ask	wèn	問	to come back	huílái[24c]	回來
to find out	zhǎochū24a	找出	happiness; blessedness; well-being	xìngfú	幸福
to invite	yāoqǐng	邀請	to learn; study	xuéxí	學習
to listen	tīng	聽	plan	jìhuà	計劃
to prepare	zhǔnbèi	準備	to return to	huídào[24a]	回到
time	shíjiān	時間			

Ask about Others Who Might Be Interested

1. **Do you know anyone who would like to** *listen to our message***?**
   a. receive a copy of the Book of Mormon
   b. receive a church video

1. **Nǐ rènshí rènhé xiǎng**[25a] *tīng wǒmen de xìnxī* **de**[9a] **rén ma**[5a]**?**
   a. shōudào yì běn[34b] Mó'ěrménjīng
   b. shōudào jiàohuì lùyǐngdài

1. 你認識任何想聽我們的信息的人嗎？
   a. 收到一本摩爾門經
   b. 收到教會錄影帶

2. **May we talk to** *your family* **about our message?**
   a. your friends
   b. your husband

2. **Wǒmen kěyǐ**[25c] **hé**[2a] *nǐ de jiārén* **tántán wǒmen de**[8a] **xìnxī ma**[5a]**?**
   a. nǐ de péngyǒu
   b. nǐ zhàngfū

2. 我們可以和你的家人談談我們的信息嗎？
   a. 你的朋友
   b. 你丈夫

3. **Who else can we invite** *to hear our message***?**
   a. come to church
   b. participate in our discussion

3. [1e]**Wǒmen hái kěyǐ yāoqǐng shéi**[2a] *lái tīng wǒmen de xìnxī***?**
   a. lái jiàohuì
   b. cānjiā wǒmen de tǎolùn

3. 我們還可以邀請誰來聽我們的信息？
   a. 來教會
   b. 參加我們的討論

4. **Do you have** *friends* **who would be interested in our message?**
   a. acquaintances
   b. neighbors
   c. family members

4. **Nǐ yǒu** *péngyǒu* **huì duì**[15a] **wǒmen de xìnxī gǎn xìngqù ma?**
   a. shúrén
   b. línjū
   c. jiārén

4. 你有朋友會對我們的信息感興趣嗎？
   a. 熟人
   b. 鄰居
   c. 家人

to be interested in / toward ... have interest	duì[15a] ... yǒu xìngqù	對 . . . 有興趣	circle of friends	péngyǒuquān	朋友圈
co-worker	tóngshì	同事	friend	péngyǒu	朋友
to know someone	rènshí mǒurén	認識某人	name	míngzi	名字

* This *zài* (再) means "again" and should not be confused aspect *zài*[19a] (在) or location *zài*[46b] (在).

Teach Others How to Pray

Explain What Prayer Is

1. **Prayer allows us to** *speak with our Heavenly Father***.**
   a. gain a testimony of the gospel
   b. repent of our sins

1. **Qídǎo ràng wǒmen** *hé*[2a] *Tiānfù jiāoliú***.**
   a. huòdé duì[15a] fúyīn de[9a] jiànzhèng
   b. huǐgǎi wǒmen de zuì

1. 祈禱讓我們和天父交流。
   a. 獲得對福音的見證
   b. 悔改我們的罪

2. **Prayer is the way to communicate with Heavenly Father.**

2. **Qídǎo shì**[4c] **hé**[2a] **Tiānfù gōutōng de**[9a] **fāngshì.**

2. 祈禱是和天父溝通的方式。

3. **Through prayer, we can** *receive answers to our questions***.**
   a. obtain direction in our lives
   b. receive a forgiveness of our sins

3. **Tōngguò**[17a] **qídǎo, wǒmen jiù**[41b] **kěyǐ**[25c] *dédào wèntí de*[8a] *dá'àn***.**
   a. dédào rénshēng de[8a] zhǐyǐn
   b. shòudào zuì de kuānshù

3. 通過祈禱，我們就可以得到問題的答案。
   a. 得到人生的指引
   b. 受到罪的寬恕

answer	huídá	回答	to ask	wèn	問
to ask (God for sth)	qíqiú	祈求	authority; power	quánlì	權力
to bless	zhùfú	祝福	to communicate	gōutōng	溝通
to confirm; verify	quèrèn	確認	to express	biǎodá	表達
to feel; sense; perceive	gǎnjué	感覺	to forgive (only done by God)	kuānshù	寬恕
to gain; acquire; obtain	huòdé	獲得	gratitude	gǎnjī	感激
Heavenly Father	Tiānfù	天父	individual; personal	gèrén	個人
to know someone	rènshí mǒurén	認識某人	opportunity	jīhuì	機會
private	sīrén	私人	to thank	gǎnxiè	感謝
truth	zhēnlǐ	真理			

Explain the Steps of Prayer

1. **First, we address our Father in Heaven.**

1. **Shǒuxiān, wǒmen chēng "wǒmen zài**[46b] **Tiān shàng de**[9a] **Fù."**

1. 首先，我們稱 "我們在天上的父" 。

2. **Next, we thank Him for our** *blessings***.**
   a. help
   b. guidance

2. **Jiēzhe, wǒmen gǎnxiè Tā gěi wǒmen de**[9a] *zhùfú***.**
   a. bāngzhù
   b. zhǐyǐn

2. 接著，我們感謝祂給我們的祝福。
   a. 幫助
   b. 指引

3. **Then, we ask Him** *for blessings***.**
   a. for help
   b. for things we need

3. **Ránhòu, wǒmen xiàng**[15b] **Tā qíqiú** *zhùfú***.**
   a. bāngzhù
   b. wǒmen suǒ[9c] xūyào de dōngxī

3. 然後，我們向祂祈求祝福。
   a. 幫助
   b. 我們所需要的東西

4. **Finally, we close in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.**

4. **Zuìhòu, wǒmen yǐ* "fèng Yēsū Jīdū de míng, āmen" jiéshù.**

4. 最後，我們以 "奉耶穌基督的名，阿們" 結束。

to address (sb)	chēnghū	稱呼	amen	āmen	阿們
to begin; start	kāishǐ	開始	to close	jiéshù	結束
to end; conclude; close	jiéshù	結束	Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督

* *Yǐ* means "to take" or "to use." It acts as a preposition. Literally translated, this sentence says, "Lastly, we use 'in the name of Jesus Christ, amen' to end."

to kneel	guìxià[24c]	跪下	name	míngzi	名字
step (of a process)	bùzhòu	步驟			

Ask about Someone's Feelings Regarding Prayer

1. How do you think prayer can *help you*? a. bless you b. strengthen you	**1. [1e]Nǐ juédé qídǎo rúhé[3e] kěyǐ[25c] *bāngzhù nǐ*?** a. zhùfú nǐ b. gǒnggù nǐ	1．你覺得祈禱如何可以幫助你？ a．祝福你 b．鞏固你
2. How has prayer *strengthened you*? a. helped you b. blessed you	**2. Qídǎo zěnyàng[3f] *zēngqiáng le[22a] nǐ de[8a] lìliàng*?** a. bāngzhùguò[22f] nǐ b. zhùfúguò[22f] nǐ	2．祈禱怎樣增強了你的力量？ a．幫助過你 b．祝福過你
3. What do you think you should pray for?	**3. [1e]Nǐ juédé nǐ yīnggāi[25a] wèi[16a] shénme[3b] shì qídǎo?**	3．你覺得你應該為什麼事祈禱？
4. Why do you think you should pray?	**4. [1e]Nǐ juédé nǐ wèishénme[3d] yīnggāi[25a] qídǎo?**	4．你覺得你為什麼應該祈禱？
5. Why is prayer important?	**5. Qídǎo wèishénme[3d] hěn[4b] zhòngyào?**	5．祈禱為什麼很重要？

prayer	qídǎo	祈禱	question; problem; issue	wèntí	問題

Share Your Feelings Regarding Prayer

1. I am very thankful for prayer.	**1. Wǒ hěn[10a] gǎnjī nénggòu[25c] qídǎo.**	1．我很感激能夠祈禱。
2. Prayer helps me to *find answers*. a. receive comfort b. feel peace	**2. [1e]Qídǎo bāngzhù wǒ *zhǎodào[24a] dá'àn*.** a. dédào ānwèi b. gǎndào[24a] píngjìng	2．祈禱幫助我找到答案。 a．得到安慰 b．感到平靜

faith	xìnxīn	信心	grateful; thankful	gǎnjī	感激
hope	xīwàng	希望	to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道

Invite Someone to Pray

1. Will you pray to Heavenly Father *daily*? a. every night b. regularly	**1. Nǐ yuànyì[25a] *měi[6d] tiān[34b]* xiàng[15b] Tiānfù qídǎo ma[5a]?** a. měi tiān wǎnshàng b. jīngcháng	1．你願意每天向天父祈禱嗎？ a．每天晚上 b．經常
2. Will you say the prayer?	**2. Nǐ yuànyì[25a] zuò gè dǎogào ma[5a]?**	2．你願意做個禱告嗎？

to be willing to	yuànyì	願意	Book of Mormon	Mó'ěrménjīng	摩爾門經
to find out	zhǎochū[24c]	找出	to invite	yāoqǐng	邀請
Joseph Smith	Yuēsè Sīmì	約瑟·斯密	message; news; information	xìnxī	信息
today	jīntiān	今天	true	zhēnshí	真實

Testify

State That You Know Something Is True

1. **I know that ....**
2. **We can know through the Holy Ghost that** *the Book of Mormon is true***.**
   a. the gospel is true
   b. ... is a prophet

1. **Wǒ zhīdào ….**
2. **Jièzhe**[17b] **Shènglíng,** [1e]**wǒmen kěyǐ**[25c] **zhīdào** *Mó'ěrménjīng shì*[4c] *zhēnshí de***.**
   a. fúyīn shì[4c] zhēnshí de
   b. ... shì[4a] xiānzhī

1. 我知道……
2. 藉著聖靈，我們可以知道摩爾門經是真實的。
   a. 福音是真實的
   b. . . . 是先知

to believe	xiāngxìn	相信	to feel; think	juédé	覺得
good; nice; well	hǎo	好	grateful; thankful	gǎnjī	感激
to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道	to ponder	chénsī	沉思
to testify; bear testimony	zuò jiànzhèng	做見證	Thomas Monson	Duōmǎ Mèngsūn	多馬·孟蓀
true	zhēnshí	真實	truth	zhēnlǐ	真理

State a Truth

1. **God restored** *His gospel* **through Joseph Smith.**
   a. the Priesthood
   b. the ordinances of the gospel
2. **Jesus Christ is** *our Redeemer***.**
   a. our Savior
   b. the Son of God
3. **The Book of Mormon contains** *the fullness of the gospel***.**
   a. the writings of prophets in ancient America
   b. the testimony of prophets
   c. the word of God
4. *The gospel of Jesus Christ* **is true.**
   a. The Book of Mormon

1. **Jīngyóu**[17b] **Yuēsè Sīmì , Shén fùxīng le**[22a] *Tā de*[8a] *fúyīn***.**
   a. shèngzhí
   b. fúyīn de[8a] jiàoyí
2. **Yēsū Jīdū shì**[4c] *wǒmen de Jiùshúzhǔ***.**
   a. wǒmen de Jiùzhǔ
   b. Shén de Érzi
3. **Mó'ěrménjīng bāohánzhe**[19b] *fēngmǎn de*[8a] *fúyīn***.**
   a. gǔdài Měizhōu xiānzhī de[8a] zhùzuò
   b. xiānzhī de[8a] jiànzhèng
   c. Shén de[8a] huà
4. *Yēsū Jīdū de*[8a] *fúyīn* **shì**[4c] **zhēnshí de.**
   a. Mó'ěrménjīng

1. 經由約瑟 • 斯密，神復興了祂的福音。
   a. 聖職
   b. 福音的教儀
2. 耶穌基督是我們的救贖主。
   a. 我們的救主
   b. 神的兒子
3. 摩爾門經包含著豐滿的福音。
   a. 古代美洲先知的著作
   b. 先知的見證
   c. 神的話
4. 耶穌基督的福音是真實的。
   a. 摩爾門經

State How You Know Something Is True

1. **I know this is true through** *the Holy Ghost***.**
   a. blessings I have received
   b. obedience to this law
2. **I prayed, and God answered me.**

1. **Jièzhe**[17b] *Shènglíng***,** [1e]**wǒ zhīdào zhè shì**[4c] **zhēnshí de.**
   a. wǒ dédào de[9a] zhùfú
   b. fúcóng zhè xiàng[34b] lǜfǎ
2. **Wǒ dǎogào, Shén jiù**[41e] **huídá le**[22a] **wǒ.**

1. 藉著聖靈，我知道這是真實的。
   a. 我得到的祝福
   b. 服從這項律法
2. 我禱告，神就回答了我。

to confirm; ensure	quèdìng	確定	to feel; think	juédé	覺得

feeling; sense	gǎnjué	感覺	to gain; acquire; obtain	huòdé	獲得
heart	xīn	心	Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈
joy	xǐlè	喜樂	to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道
peace	píng'ān	平安	to testify; bear testimony	zuò jiànzhèng	做見證
thoughts	sīxiǎng	思想	to witness	zuò zhèng	作證

State Implications of Your Testimony

1. **Because of this testimony, I know that** *God answers our prayers***.**
   a. the Book of Mormon is the word of God
   b. we have a prophet now

1. **Yóuyú* zhège jiànzhèng,** [1e]**wǒ zhīdào** *Shén hui*[25a] *huídá wǒmen de*[8a] *dǎogào***.**
   a. Mó'ěrménjīng shì[4c] Shén de huà
   b. wǒmen xiànzài yǒu yí wèi[34b] xiānzhī

1. 由於這個見證，我知道神會回答我們的禱告。
   a. 摩爾門經是神的話
   b. 我們現在有一位先知

2. **Thanks to this testimony, I can** *live happily***.**
   a. trust God
   b. overcome challenges

2. **Yóuyú* zhège jiànzhèng, wǒ kěyǐ**[25c] *kuàilè de*[21c] *shēnghuó***.**
   a. xìnlài Shén
   b. zhànshèng kǎoyàn

2. 由於這個見證，我可以快樂地生活。
   a. 信賴神
   b. 戰勝考驗

3. **This knowledge helps me when I** *need comfort***.**
   a. have an important decision to make
   b. am sad

3. **Dāng**[27a] **wǒ** *xūyào*[25a] *ānwèi* **shí**[27c]**, zhè yàng de zhīshí huì**[25c] **bāngzhù wǒ.**
   a. yǒu zhòngyào de juédìng yào[25a] zuò
   b. bēishāng

3. 當我需要安慰時，這樣的知識會幫助我。
   a. 有重要的決定要做
   b. 悲傷

to change	gǎibiàn	改變	closer	gèng[11a] jiējìn	更接近
to desire	kěwàng	渴望	forgiveness (from God)	kuānshù	寬恕
God	Shén	神	to overcome; defeat; triumph over	zhànshèng	戰勝
power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量	to serve	fúwù	服務
truth	zhēnlǐ	真理			

Express Gratitude or Love

1. **I am thankful for** *the gospel***.**
   a. the love of our Heavenly Father
   b. the scriptures

1. [1e]**Wǒ gǎnxiè yǒu** *fúyīn***.**
   a. Tiānfù de[8a] ài
   b. jīngwén

1. 我感謝有福音。
   a. 天父的愛
   b. 經文

2. **I am thankful to my Heavenly Father** *for this knowledge***.**
   a. for giving us blessings
   b. for preparing the plan of salvation for us

2. [1e]**Wǒ gǎnxiè Tiānfù** *gěi wǒmen zhèxiē*[34b] *zhīshí***.**
   a. gěi wǒmen zhùfú
   b. wèi[16a] wǒmen zhǔnbèi le[22a] jiù'ēn jìhuà

2. （我）感謝天父給我們這些知識。
   a. 給我們祝福
   b. 為我們準備了救恩計劃

3. **I love Jesus Christ.**

3. **Wǒ ài Yēsū Jīdū.**

3. 我愛耶穌基督。

blessed	shòudào zhùfú	受到祝福	grateful; thankful	gǎnjī	感激
opportunity	jīhuì	機會			

* *Yóuyú* has a similar meaning and usage to *yīnwèi*.

Use the Scriptures

Indicate that You Would Like to Share a Scripture

1. **Let's read a scripture about *repentance*.**
   a. baptism
   b. faith

1. **Ràng wǒmen lái dú yí duàn[34b] yǒuguān *huǐgǎi* de[9a] jīngwén.**
   a. xǐlǐ
   b. xìnxīn

1. 讓我們來讀一段有關悔改的經文。
   a. 洗禮
   b. 信心

2. **May we read a scripture in the Book of Mormon together?**

2. **Wǒmen kěyǐ[25c] yìqǐ dú Mó'ěrménjīng lǐ[46c] de[9a] yí duàn[34b] jīngwén ma[5a]?**

2. 我們可以一起讀摩爾門經裡的一段經文嗎？

to explain	shuōmíng	說明	to have	yǒu	有
to like	xǐhuān	喜歡	principle	yuánzé	原則
to read; read aloud	dú	讀	relating to; have something to do with	yǒuguān	有關
to share	fēnxiǎng	分享	thought	xiǎngfǎ	想法

Say Where the Scripture Is Found

1. **It's on page 256.**

1. **Zhè shì[4a] zài[46a] dì[33c]-èrbǎi-wǔshíliù[33b] yè.**

1. 這是在第256頁。

2. **This passage is found *in the Book of Mormon*.**
   a. in John, fourteen, six (John 14:6)
   b. on page 256

2. **Zhè duàn[34b] jīngwén kěyǐ[25c] *zài*[46f] *Mó'ěrménjīng lǐ* zhǎodào[24a].**
   a. zài[46f] Yuēhàn Fúyīn dì-shísì[33c] zhāng dì-liù jié
   b. zài[46f] dì-èrbǎi wǔshíliù[33b] yè

2. 這段經文可以在摩爾門經裡找到。
   a. 在約翰福音第十四章第六節
   b. 在第256頁

Bible; Holy Bible	Shèngjīng	聖經	Book of Mormon	Mó'ěrménjīng	摩爾門經
chapter	zhāng	章	Doctrine and Covenants	Jiàoyì hé Shèngyuē	教義和聖約
to find	zhǎodào	找到	New Testament	Xīnyuē	新約
Old Testament	Jiùyuē	舊約	page	yè	頁
part	bùfèn	部份	Pearl of Great Price	Wújià Zhēnzhū	無價珍珠
scripture	jīngwén	經文	section (D&C)	piān	篇
verse	jié	節			

Provide Background and Context for the Scripture

1. **From these verses, we learn the importance of *agency*.**
   a. baptism
   b. repentance

1. **Cóng[1d] zhè jǐ jié[34b] jīngwén zhōng[46c], wǒmen zhīdào *xuǎnzéquán* de[8a] zhòngyàoxìng.**
   a. xǐlǐ
   b. huǐgǎi

1. 從這幾節經文中，我們知道選擇權的重要性。
   a. 洗禮
   b. 悔改

2. **In this verse, the prophet is teaching the people.**

2. **Zài[46f] zhè jié[34b] jīngwén lǐ, xiānzhī zhèng zài[19a] jiàodǎo rénmen.**

2. 在這節經文裡，先知正在教導人們。

3. **We can learn about** *repentance* **from these few verses.**
   a. the Atonement
   b. tithing

3. **Wǒmen kěyǐ[25c] cóng[1d] zhè jǐ jié[34b] jīngwén zhōng liǎojiě yǒuguān** *huǐgǎi* **de[9a] nèiróng.**
   a. Shúzuì
   b. shíyīfèngxiàn

3. 我們可以從這幾節經文中了解有關悔改的內容。
   a. 贖罪
   b. 什一奉獻

4. **This scripture explains** *what will happen in the resurrection***.**
   a. where we were before this life
   b. why Christ had to suffer so much

4. **Zhè jié jīngwén jiěshì** *zài[46f] fùhuó shí[27c] jiāng[25h] huì fāshēng de shì***.**
   a. jīnshēng yǐqián[28a] wǒmen zài[46a] nǎlǐ
   b. Jīdū wèishénme[3d] yào[25a] chéngshòu zhème* duō

4. 這節經文解釋在復活時將會發生的事。
   a. 今生以前我們在哪裡
   b. 基督為什麼要承受這麼多

5. **This event in the scriptures takes place** *after Christ's resurrection***.**
   a. six hundred years before the Savior's birth
   b. in the wilderness

5. **Jīngwén lǐ[46c] de zhè jiàn[34b] shì fāshēng** *zài[46d] Jīdū fùhuó yǐhòu[28b]***.**
   a. zài Jiùzhǔ dànshēng liùbǎi[33b] nián[47a] yǐqián[28a]
   b. zài huāngyě zhōng

5. 經文裡的這件事發生在基督復活以後。
   a. 在救主誕生六百年以前
   b. 在荒野中

charity	rén'ài	仁愛	evil; vicious; wicked	xié'è	邪惡
people	rénmen	人們	righteous	zhèngyì	正義
to speak; talk	shuō huà	說話	to teach	jiàodǎo	教導
war	zhànzhēng	戰爭			

Invite Someone to Look for Important Points While Reading

1. **As we read, please pay attention to** *the Lord's response***.**
   a. your feelings
   b. the word "repentance"

1. **Yándú jīngwén shí[27c], qǐng zhùyì** *Zhǔ de[8a] huídá***.**
   a. nǐ de[8a] gǎnjué
   b. "huǐgǎi" zhège zì

1. 研讀經文時，請注意主的回答。
   a. 你的感覺
   b. 「悔改」這個字

2. **In these verses, see if you can find** *the meaning of faith***.**
   a. the purpose of the commandments
   b. what Nephi did to receive an answer

2. **Kànkàn† nǐ shì fǒu[5d] kěyǐ[25c] cóng[1d] zhè jǐ jié jingwén zhōng zhǎodào[24a]** *xìnxīn de[8a] yìyì***.**
   a. jièmìng de mùdì
   b. Níféi zuò le[22a] shénme yǐ[26c] dédào dá'àn

2. 看看你是否可以從這幾節經文中找到信心的意義。
   a. 誡命的目的
   b. 尼腓做了什麼以得到答案

during	zài[46b] ... qījiān	在 . . . 期間	important	zhòngyào	重要
to look for	zhǎo	找	to notice (to pay attention)	zhùyì	注意
promise; agreement; arrangement	yuēdìng	約定	to read; read aloud	dú	讀
to think	xiǎng	想	when / when ... at that time	dāng[27a] ... de shíhòu	黨 . . . 的時候

Ask Someone to Read the Scripture

1. **In this passage, it says ....**

1. **Zhè duàn[34b] jīngwén shuō ….**

1. 這段經文說……

* *Zhème* and *nàme* are used in statements and mean "this much" and "that much," respectively.
† Action verbs like *kàn, shì*, and *xiǎng* can be repeated 1) to express the meaning of "to do it a little bit," 2) to express the idea of trying to do something, or 3) to soften the tone of a request or suggestion.

2. Would you please read *this passage of scripture* **aloud?** a. this section / this chapter verse b. this verse	**2. Qǐng nǐ bǎ**[23a] *zhè duàn*[34b] *jīngwén* **niànchūlái**[24c]**, hǎo ma**[5a]**?** a. zhège zhāngjié b. zhè jié	2. 請你把這段經文念出來，好嗎？ a. 這個章節 b. 這節

loud	dàshēng	大聲	please	qǐng	請

Apply the Scripture

1. According to this verse, why is *baptism* **so important?** a. faith b. repentance	**1. Gēnjù**[18c] **zhè jié jīngwén, wèishénme**[3d] *xǐlǐ* **rúcǐ* zhòngyào?** a. xìnxīn b. huǐgǎi	1. 根據這節經文，為什麼洗禮如此重要？ a. 信心 b. 悔改
2. What do you think *enduring to the end* **means?** a. planting the seed b. upbraiding	**2.** [1e]**Nǐ juédé** *chíshǒu dàodǐ* **shì**[4a] **shénme**[3b] **yìsī?** a. zhòngzhí zhǒngzi b. chìzé	2. 你覺得持守到底是什麼意思？ a. 種植種子 b. 斥責
3. How can we *feast upon the words of God***?** a. endure to the end b. be perfected in Christ	**3. Wǒmen zěnyàng**[3f] **cái**[41a] **néng** *yǐ*† *Shén de huà wéi*‡ *lè* **ne**[5b]**?** a. chíshǒu dàodǐ b. zài[46f] Jīdū zhōng wánshàn	3. 我們怎樣才能以神的話為樂呢？ a. 持守到底 b. 在基督中完善
4. Why is it so important to *love our enemies***?** a. have charity b. submit to God's will	**4. Wèishénme**[3d] *ài wǒmen de dírén* **nàme**§ **zhòngyào?** a. yōngyǒu rén'ài b. fúcóng Shén de zhǐyì	4. 為什麼愛我們的敵人那麼重要？ a. 擁有仁愛 b. 服從神的旨意

an experience (sth you learn from)	jīngyàn	經驗	to become; turn into	chéngwéi	成為
to bless	zhùfú	祝福	blessing	zhùfú	祝福
to change	gǎibiàn	改變	example	bǎngyàng	榜樣
faith	xìnxīn	信心	how (used in statements)	zěnyàng[3f]	怎樣
to mean	yìsī shì[4a]	意思是	testimony	jiànzhèng	見證
to use; apply (faith, ability)	yùnyòng	運用			

* *Cǐ* (此) is used in many expressions to mean "this." *Rúcǐ* means "like this," "this much," or "so."
† *Yǐ* means "to take" or "to use." It is often used in the structure *yǐ* __ *wéi* __, which means "to take (something) as (something else)."
‡ *Wéi* (為) is used after verbs and means "as." For example, "*Yuēsè Sīmì bèi zhàohuàn wéi xiānzhī*" means "Joseph Smith was called as a prophet."
§ *Zhème* and *nàme* are used in statements and mean "this much" and "that much, respectively.

SECTION 3

Vocabulary and Phrases: Other

3

Other

Entertainment, Free Time, and Holidays

Interests and Hobbies

camping	lùyíng	露營	to collect	shōují	收集
computer	diànnǎo	電腦	computer; calculator	jìsuànjī	計算機
cooking	zuòfàn	做飯	dancing	tiàowǔ	跳舞
exercise; athletics; sport	yùndòng	運動	hiking	túbù lǚxíng	徒步旅行
to read / read book	kàn shū	看書	to read; peruse	yuèdú	閱讀
to travel; journey; tour	lǚxíng	旅行			

Arts

actor	nán yǎnyuán	男演員	actress	nǚ yǎnyuán	女演員
ballet	bāléiwǔ	芭蕾舞	concert	yīnyuèhuì	音樂會
movie	diànyǐng	電影	museum	bówùguǎn	博物館
music	yīnyuè	音樂	Peking opera	Jīngjù	京劇
play	xìjù	戲劇	program	jiémù	節目
theater	xìyuàn	戲院	ticket	piào	票
tour	lǚyóu	旅遊			

Sports

ball	qiú	球	baseball	bàngqiú	棒球
basketball	lánqiú	籃球	climbing	páshān	爬山
football (American)	měishì zúqiú	美式足球	football (soccer)	zúqiú	足球
game; match; competition	bǐsài	比賽	golfing	gāo'ěrfū	高爾夫
to hit	dǎ	打	to kick	tī	踢
to play (as a child); have fun	wánshuǎ	玩耍	race	jìngsài	競賽
to ride a bike (Mainland)	qí zìxíngchē	騎自行車	to ride a bike (Taiwan)	qí jiǎotàchē	騎腳踏車
to run	pǎo	跑	running	pǎobù	跑步
skiing	huáxuě	滑雪	soccer	zúqiú	足球
softball	lěiqiú	壘球	to swim	yóuyǒng	游泳
swimming	yóuyǒng	游泳	team	duì	隊
tennis	wǎngqiú	網球	to throw	rēng	扔
volleyball	páiqiú	排球			

Musical Terms

band	yuèduì	樂隊	choir (church)	chàngshībān	唱詩班
choir (general)	héchàngtuán	合唱團	class; lesson; course	kè	課
drum	gǔ	鼓	flute	chángdí	長笛
guitar	jítā	吉他	horn	hàojiǎo	號角
instrument	yuèqì	樂器	music	yīnyuè	音樂
note	yīnfú	音符	orchestra	guǎnxiányuèduì	管弦樂隊
organ	fēngqín	風琴	piano	gāngqín	鋼琴

to play a musical instrument in a concert	yǎnzòu	演奏	to practice	liànxí	練習
to sing	chàng gē	唱歌	trumpet	lǎba	喇叭
violin	xiǎotíqín	小提琴			

Holidays

birthday	shēngrì	生日	to celebrate	qìngzhù	慶祝
Christmas	Shèngdànjié	聖誕節	Christmas tree	Shèngdànshù	聖誕樹
decorations	zhuāngshìpǐn	裝飾品	dinner party	jùcān	聚餐
Dragon Boat Festival	Duānwǔ Jié	端午節	Easter	Fùhuójié	復活節
Father's Day	Fùqīnjié	父親節	gift; present	lǐwù	禮物
Halloween	Wànshèngjié	萬聖節	Happy New Year	Xīnnián Kuàilè	新年快樂
holiday; festival	jiérì	節日	holiday; non-working day	jiàrì	假日
International Labor Day (May Day)	Guójì Láodòng Jié	國際勞動節	Lantern Festival (Jan. 15 on the lunar calendar)	Yuánxiāo Jié	元宵節
meeting; gathering	jùhuì	聚會	Merry Christmas	Shèngdàn Kuàilè	聖誕快樂
Mid-Autumn Festival	Zhōngqiū Jié	中秋節	Mother's Day	Mǔqīnjié	母親節
National Day (Mainland)	Guóqìng Jié	國慶節	New Year	Xīnnián	新年
Santa Claus (Mainland)	Shèngdàn Lǎorén	聖誕老人	Santa Claus (Taiwan)	Shèngdàn Lǎogōnggōng	聖誕老公公
Spring Festival	Chūnjié	春節	Thanksgiving	Gǎn'ēnjié	感恩節

Medical and Health

Illnesses

allergy	guòmǐn	過敏	to be sick; ill / have sickness	yǒu bìng	有病
burn	shāoshāng	燒傷	cancer	áizhèng	癌症
chicken pox	shuǐdòu	水痘	cold; flu	gǎnmào	感冒
diabetes	tángniàobìng	糖尿病	flu	liúgǎn	流感
heart disease	xīnzàngbìng	心臟病	ill	yǒu bìng	有病
influenza	liúxíngxìng gǎnmào	流行性感冒	measles	mázhěn	痲疹
pneumonia	fèiyán	肺炎	stomach illness	wèibìng	胃病
stroke	zhòngfēng	中風			

Illness Treatments

antibiotic	kàngshēngsù	抗生素	aspirin	āsīpīlín	阿斯匹林
bandage	bēngdài	繃帶	cough drop	zhǐké yàopiàn	止咳藥片
dosage	fúyòngliàng	服用量	drop	dī	滴
medicine; drug	yào	藥	ointment; salve	yàogāo	藥膏
pill	yàowán	藥丸	shot	dǎzhēn	打針
vaccination	jiēzhòng yìmiáo	接種疫苗	vitamin	wéishēngsù	維生素
vitamins	wéitāmìng	維他命			

Illness Symptoms

achy; sore	téngtòng	疼痛	to be sick; ill / have sickness	yǒu bìng	有病
to bleed / shed blood	liú xuè	流血	chill	hánlěng	寒冷
cold (temperature)	lěng	冷	cough	késòu	咳嗽
to cough	késòu	咳嗽	to cry	kū	哭
depressed	yōuyù	憂鬱	dizzy	xuànyūn	眩暈
energy	huólì	活力	to feel; sense; perceive	gǎnjué	感覺
fever	fāshāo	發燒	headache	tóutòng	頭痛
hurts	tòng	痛	nauseated	xiǎng tù	想吐
pain; hurt; soreness	téngtòng	疼痛	runny nose	liúbítì	流鼻涕
to sneeze	dǎ pēntì	打噴嚏	sore (muscles)	suāntòng	酸痛
sore throat	hóulóngtòng	喉嚨痛	stuffy nose	bísāi	鼻塞
symptom	bìngzhèng	病癥	temperature	wēndù	溫度
tired	lèi	累	to vomit	ǒutù	嘔吐
weak	xūruò	虛弱	wound	shāngkǒu	傷口

The Human Body

ankle	jiǎohuái	腳踝	arm	shǒubì	手臂
blood	xuè	血	blood (another pronunciation)	xuě	血
blood (Taiwan pronunciation)	xiě	血	body	shēntǐ	身體
brain	tóunǎo	頭腦	cheek	liǎnjiá	臉頰
chest	xiōngbù	胸部	chin	xiàba	下巴

ear	ěrduō	耳朵	elbow	shǒuzhǒu	手肘
eye	yǎnjīng	眼睛	finger	shǒuzhǐ	手指
foot	jiǎo	腳	forehead	étóu	額頭
gum	yáyín	牙齦	hair	tóufa	頭髮
hand	shǒu	手	head	tóu	頭
heart	xīn	心	heel	jiǎogēn	腳跟
joint	guānjié	關節	knee; knees	xīgài	膝蓋
leg	tuǐ	腿	lips	zuǐchún	嘴唇
lung	fèi	肺	mouth	zuǐ	嘴
neck	bózi	脖子	nose	bízi	鼻子
shoulder	jiānbǎng	肩膀	skin	pífū	皮膚
the back of	bèi	背	throat	hóulóng	喉嚨
thumb	dàmǔzhǐ	大姆指	toe	jiǎozhǐ	腳趾
tongue	shétou	舌頭	tooth; teeth	yáchǐ	牙齒
wrist	shǒuwàn	手腕			

The Human Body Senses

blind	xiā	瞎	deaf	lóng	聾
to feel; sense; perceive	gǎnjué	感覺	feeling; sense	gǎnjué	感覺
to hear	tīngjiàn	聽見	hearing	tīnglì	聽力
noise	zàoyīn	噪音	to see	kànjiàn	看見
sight	shìlì	視力	smell	qìwèi	氣味
to smell	wén	聞	sound; voice	shēngyīn	聲音
taste	wèidao	味道	to taste	cháng	嚐
to touch	mō	摸			

Medical Terms

accident	yìwài shìgù	意外事故	adult	chéngrén	成人
ambulance	jiùhùchē	救護車	appointment	yùyuē	預約
cavity	zhùyá	蛀牙	to check	jiǎnchá	檢查
clean	qīngjié	清潔	to crash	pèngzhuàng	碰撞
dentist	yáyī	牙醫	doctor	yīshēng	醫生
drug store (Mainland)	yàodiàn	藥店	emergency	jǐnjí qíngkuàng	緊急情況
female	nǚxìng	女性	height	shēngāo	身高
hospital	yīyuàn	醫院	needle	zhēn	針
nurse	hùshì	護士	person's age	niánlíng	年齡
pharmacy	yàofáng	藥房	prescription	chǔfāng	處方
to pull	lā	拉	surgery	shǒushù	手術
to test; experiment; examine; inspect	jiǎnyàn	檢驗	weight	tǐzhòng	體重
x-ray	x-guāng	x光			

Personal Care

Hygiene

after-shave	tìxūhòu rùnfūgāo	剃须后润肤膏	to bathe; take a shower	xǐzǎo	洗澡
to brush	shuā	刷	clippers	zhǐjia dāo	指甲刀
comb	shūzi	梳子	to comb (hair)	shū	梳
conditioner (Mainland)	hùfàsù	護發素	conditioner (Taiwan)	rùnfàrǔ	潤髮乳
to cut (with scissors)	jiǎn	剪	deodorant	tǐxiānggāo	體香膏
floss	yáxiàn	牙線	gel (hair)	fǎjiāo	髮膠
to get dressed	chuān yīfu	穿衣服	hair brush	máoshuā	毛刷
hairspray	dìngxíngpēnwù	定型噴霧	lotion	rǔyè	乳液
to prepare	zhǔnbèi	準備	razor	tìdāo	剃刀
scissors	jiǎndāo	剪刀	shampoo	xǐfà jīng	洗髮精
to shave	guā húxū	刮鬍鬚	shaving cream	tìxūgāo	剃須膏
to shower	línyù	淋浴	soap	féizào	肥皂
toothbrush	yáshuā	牙刷	toothpaste	yágāo	牙膏
to trim	xiūjiǎn	修剪	to wash	xǐ	洗

Makeup

beauty	měilì	美麗	blush	sāihóng	腮紅
eye shadow	yǎnyǐng	眼影	eyeliner	yǎnxiàn	眼線
foundation; cosmetic face powder	fěnbǐng	粉餅	lip liner	chúnbǐ	唇筆
lipstick	kǒuhóng	口紅	makeup	huàzhuāngpǐn	化妝品
mascara	jiémáogāo	睫毛膏	to put on makeup	huàzhuāng	化妝

Home, Family, and People Characteristics

Family Relations

a relative or family relation	qīnqī	親戚	aunt (father's brother's wife)	shěnshen	嬸嬸
aunt (father's older sister)	gūmā	姑媽	aunt (father's younger sister)	gūgu	姑姑
aunt (mother's brother's wife)	jiùmā	舅媽	aunt (mother's older sister)	yímā	姨媽
aunt (mother's sister)	yí	姨	baby	yīng'ér	嬰兒
brother (older)	gēge	哥哥	brother-in-law (husband's younger brother)	xiǎoshūzi	小叔子
brother-in-law (older sister's husband)	jiěfū	姊夫	brother-in-law (wife's older brother)	dàjiùzi	大舅子
brother-in-law (wife's younger brother)	xiǎojiùzi	小舅子	brother-in-law (younger sister's husband)	mèifū	妹夫
brothers and sisters	xiōngdì jiěmèi	兄弟姊妹	brothers-in-law (husbands of sisters)	liánjīn	連襟
child; children	háizi	孩子	cousin (father's side, older female)	tángjiě	堂姊
cousin (father's side, older male)	tánggē	堂哥	cousin (father's side, younger female)	tángmèi	堂妹
cousin (father's side, younger male)	tángdì	堂弟	cousin (mother's side, older female)	biǎojiě	表姊
cousin (mother's side, older male)	biǎogē	表哥	cousin (mother's side, younger female)	biǎomèi	表妹
cousin (mother's side, younger male)	biǎodì	表弟	daughter	nǚ'ér	女兒
daughter-in-law	ér xí	兒媳	extended family	dà jiātíng	大家庭
family	jiātíng	家庭	father	fùqīn	父親
father-in-law (husband's father)	gōnggong	公公	father-in-law (wife's father)	yuèfù	岳父
girl	nǚhái	女孩	granddaughter	sūnnǚ	孫女
grandfather (father's side)	yéye	爺爺	grandfather (mother's side)	wàigōng	外公
grandmother (father's side)	nǎinai	奶奶	grandmother (mother's side)	wàipó	外婆
grandparent	zǔfùmǔ	祖父母	grandson	sūnzi	孫子
great-grandchild	zēngsūn	曾孫	great-grandparent	zēngzǔfùmǔ	曾祖父母
half-brother (father's side)	tóngfù yìmǔ de xiōngdì	同父異母的兄弟	half-brother (mother's side)	tóngmǔ yìfù de xiōngdì	同母異父的兄弟
half-sister (father's side)	tóngfù yìmǔ de jiěmèi	同父異母的姊妹	half-sister (mother's side)	tóngmǔ yìfù de jiěmèi	同母異父的姊妹
husband	zhàngfū	丈夫	immediate family (parents and children)	xiǎo jiātíng	小家庭
mother	mǔqīn	母親	mother-in-law (husband's mother)	pópo	婆婆
mother-in-law (wife's mother)	yuèmǔ	岳母	nephew (brother's son)	zhízi	侄子

nephew (sister's son)	wàisheng	外甥	niece (brother's daughter)	zhínǚ	侄女
niece (sister's daughter)	wàishengnǚ	外甥女	parents / father mother	fùmǔ	父母
sister (older)	jiějie	姊姊	sister (younger)	mèimei	妹妹
sister-in-law (husband's older sister)	dàgū	大姑	sister-in-law (husband's younger sister)	xiǎogū	小姑
sister-in-law (older brother's wife)	sǎosao	嫂嫂	sister-in-law (wife's younger sister)	xiǎoyízi	小姨子
sister-in-law (younger brother's wife)	dì xí	弟媳	sisters-in-law (wives of husbands)	zhóuli	妯娌
son	érzi	兒子	son-in-law	nǚxù	女婿
spouse	pèi'ǒu	配偶	step-father	jìfù	繼父
step-mother	jìmǔ	繼母	uncle (father's older brother)	bófù	伯父
uncle (father's sister's husband)	gūfu	姑父	uncle (father's younger brother)	shūshu	叔叔
uncle (mother's brother)	jiùjiu	舅舅	uncle (mother's sister's husband)	yífu	姨父
wife	qīzi	妻子			

Family Terms

adopted	shōuyǎng	收養	to be born	chūshēng	出生
to die	sǐ	死	divorce	líhūn	離婚
engaged	yǐ dìnghūn	已訂婚	to kiss	qīnwěn	親吻
married	yǐhūn	已婚	pregnant	huáiyùn	懷孕
to raise (children); nurture	yǎngyù	養育	separated	fēnjū	分居
single	dānshēn	單身	widow	guǎfù	寡婦

Home Terms

attic	gélóu	閣樓	basement	dìxiàshì	地下室
bathroom	yùshì	浴室	bathroom / wash hands room	xǐshǒujiān	洗手間
bedroom	wòshì	臥室	dining room	cāntīng	餐廳
empty	kōng	空	fence	zhàlán	柵欄
garage	chēkù	車庫	garden	huāyuán	花園
grass	cǎo	草	hall	zǒuláng	走廊
kitchen	chúfáng	廚房	laundry room	xǐyī fáng	洗衣房
lawn	cǎopíng	草坪	living room	kètīng	客廳
roof	wūdǐng	屋頂	room	fángjiān	房間
stairs	lóutī	樓梯	toilet; lavatory	cèsuǒ	廁所
yard	tíngyuàn	庭院			

Home Furnishings, Tools, and Things

bed	chuáng	床	cabinet	guìzi	櫃子
carpet	dìtǎn	地毯	ceiling	tiānhuābǎn	天花板
chair	yǐzi	椅子	closet	bìchú	壁櫥
computer	diànnǎo	電腦	counter	guìtái	櫃檯

cupboard	chúguì	櫥櫃	curtain	chuānglián	窗簾
desk	shūzhuō	書桌	dishwasher	xǐwǎn jī	洗碗機
drawer	chōutì	抽屜	dresser	yīguì	衣櫃
dryer	hōnggānjī	烘乾機	engine	fādòngjī	發動機
floor	dìbǎn	地板	furniture	jiājù	傢俱
hammer	lángtou	榔頭	iron	yùndǒu	熨斗
lamp	dēng	燈	lock	suǒ	鎖
machine	jīqì	機器	magazine	zázhì	雜誌
microwave	wēibōlú	微波爐	mirror	jìngzi	鏡子
nail	dīngzi	釘子	newspaper	bàozhǐ	報紙
oven	kǎoxiāng	烤箱	plate; dish	pánzi	盤子
radio	shōuyīnjī	收音機	refrigerator; freezer	bīngxiāng	冰箱
rope	shéngzi	繩子	scales	tǐzhòngchèng	體重秤
screw	luósīdīng	螺絲釘	shelf	jiàzi	架子
to shower	línyù	淋浴	sink	xǐshǒuchí	洗手池
sofa	shāfā	沙發	stove	lúzi	爐子
table	zhuōzi	桌子	television	diànshì	電視
toilet; lavatory	cèsuǒ	廁所	tool	gōngjù	工具
tub	yùgāng	浴缸	wall	qiángbì	牆壁
washing machine	xǐyījī	洗衣機	window	chuānghù	窗戶

Cleaning Supplies

broom	sàobǎ	掃把	brush	shuāzi	刷子
bucket	shuǐtǒng	水桶	to clean	dǎsǎo	打掃
to dust	chúchén	除塵	mop	tuōbǎ	拖把
to mop	tuōdì	拖地	to organize; put in order; tidy up	zhěnglǐ	整理
rag	mābù	抹布	sponge	hǎimián	海棉
to sweep	sǎo	掃	to vacuum	xīchén	吸塵
vacuum	xīchénqì	吸塵器	to wash	xǐ	洗

Home Types

apartment	gōngyù	公寓	first floor	yīlóu	一樓
house; one or two-story building; room	fángzi	房子	mobile home	kě yídòng fángwū	可移動房屋
second floor	èrlóu	二樓			

Personality Traits and Characteristics

courage	yǒngqì	勇氣	enthusiastic	rèqíng	熱情
friendly	yǒuhǎo	友好	fun	lèqù	樂趣
good; nice; well	hǎo	好	happy; pleased; glad; willing	gāoxìng	高興
intelligent	cōngmíng	聰明	joke	xiàohua	笑話
kind	réncí	仁慈	lazy	lǎnduò	懶惰
mean	èdú	惡毒	native	běndìrén	本地人
outgoing	wàixiàng	外向	pride	jiāo'ào	驕傲
rich	fùyǒu	富有	sad	shāngxīn	傷心
selfish	zìsī	自私	serious (personality)	yánsù	嚴肅

shy	hàixiū	害羞	smile	xiàoróng	笑容
strange	qíguài	奇怪	tall	gāo	高
wealth	cáifù	财富			

Places and Travel

Compass Directions

east	dōng	東	north	běi	北
northeast	dōngběi	東北	northwest	xīběi	西北
south	nán	南	southeast	dōngnán	東南
southwest	xīnán	西南	west	xī	西

Continents

Africa	Fēizhōu	非洲	Antarctica	Nánjízhōu	南極洲
Asia	Yàzhōu	亞洲	Australia	Àozhōu	澳洲
continent	dàlù	大陸	Europe	Ōuzhōu	歐洲
North America	Běi Měizhōu	北美洲	South America	Nán Měizhōu	南美洲

Places in Town

airport	jīchǎng	機場	bakery	miànbāo diàn	麵包店
bank	yínháng	銀行	barber shop	lǐfà diàn	理髮店
bus station	chēzhàn	車站	church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會
church building; chapel	jiàotáng	教堂	city hall	shìzhèng tīng	市政廳
drug store (Mainland)	yàodiàn	藥店	drug store (Taiwan)	yàojú	藥局
dry cleaners	gānxǐ diàn	乾洗店	gas station	jiāyóu zhàn	加油站
grocery store	záhuò diàn	雜貨店	hospital	yīyuàn	醫院
hotel	bīnguǎn	賓館	laundromat	zìzhù xǐyī diàn	自助洗衣店
library	túshūguǎn	圖書館	mall	bǎihuò gōngsī	百貨公司
market	shìchǎng	市場	park	gōngyuán	公園
pharmacy	yàofáng	藥房	police station	jǐngchá jú	警察局
post office	yóujú	郵局	restaurant	cānguǎn	餐館
salon	fǎláng	髮廊	school	xuéxiào	學校
station	zhàn	站	store	shāngdiàn	商店
train station	huǒchē zhàn	火車站			

City Features

alley	xiǎoxiàng	小巷	avenue	dàjiē	大街
bridge	qiáo	橋	building	jiànzhùwù	建築物
city	chéngshì	城市	countryside; rural agricultural area	nóngcūn	農村
downtown	shì zhōngxīn	市中心	drive	chēdào	車道
freeway	gāosù gōnglù	高速公路	highway	gōnglù	公路
home; native place	gùxiāng	故鄉	intersection	shízì lùkǒu	十字路口
office	bàngōngshì	辦公室	railroad tracks	tiěguǐ	鐵軌
route	lùxiàn	路線	sidewalk	rénxíngdào	人行道
sign	páizi	牌子	store	shāngdiàn	商店
street	jiēdào	街道	town; villages and towns	xiāngzhèn	鄉鎮

traffic light	hónglǜdēng	紅綠燈	village	cūnzhuāng	村莊
way; road; path	dàolù	道路			

Banking

ATM	tíkuǎnjī	提款機	bill	zhàngdān	帳單
to charge	shōufèi	收費	check	zhīpiào	支票
checking account	zhīpiào zhànghù	支票帳戶	credit card	xìnyòngkǎ	信用卡
debit card	tíkuǎnkǎ	提款卡	deposit	cúnqián	存錢
husband	zhàngfū	丈夫	savings account	chǔxù zhànghù	儲蓄帳戶
withdrawal	qúkuǎn	取款			

Laundry

automatic	zìdòng	自動	coin	yìngbì	硬幣
dryer	hōnggānjī	烘乾機	dryer sheet	chú jìngdiàn zhǐ	除靜電紙
to fold	zhédié	折疊	laundromat / wash clothes store	xǐyī diàn	洗衣店
laundry / dirty clothes	zāng yīfu	髒衣服	laundry room	xǐyī fáng	洗衣房
laundry soap	xǐyīfěn	洗衣粉	washer	xǐyī jī	洗衣機

Post Office

envelope	xìnfēng	信封	letter	xìn	信
to mail	yóujì	郵寄	mail (a letter)	xìnjiàn	信件
mailbox	xìnxiāng	信箱	package	bāoguǒ	包裹
postal code	yóubiān	郵編	postcard	míngxìnpiàn	明信片
to send (mail)	jì	寄	stamp	yóupiào	郵票

Transportation Terms

airplane	fēijī	飛機	to arrive at	dàodá	到達
bike (Mainland)	zìxíngchē	自行車	bike (Taiwan)	jiǎotàchē	腳踏車
boat; ship	chuán	船	bus	gōnggòng qìchē	公共汽車
car	qìchē	汽車	to change trains	huàn huǒchē	換火車
to depart	chūfā	出發	to drive	kāichē	開車
fuel	ránliào	燃料	hurry up	gǎnkuài	趕快
map	dìtú	地圖	motorcycle	mótuōchē	摩托車
non-smoking section	fēi xīyān qū	非吸煙區	one-way ticket	dānchéng piào	單程票
to ride	qí	騎	round trip	wǎngfǎn lǚxíng	往返旅行
smoking section	xīyānqū	吸煙區	street car	yǒuguǐ diànchē	有軌電車
subway	dìtiě	地鐵	to take a bus (Mainland)	chéng gōnggòng qìchē	乘公共汽車
to take a bus (Taiwan)	dā gōngchē	搭公車	taxi (Mainland)	chūzūchē	出租車
taxi (Taiwan)	jìchéngchē	計程車	ticket	piào	票
train	huǒchē	火車	to transfer (areas)	diàodòng	調動
to transfer (buses or trains)	huànchē	換車	to transfer (planes)	zhuǎnjī	轉機
to transfer to (an area)	diàodào	調到	to travel; journey; tour	lǚxíng	旅行
vehicle	chēliàng	車輛	wheel	chēlún	車輪
wreck	chēhuò	車禍			

Citizenship Terms

birth certificate	chūshēng zhèng	出生證	certificate	zhèngmíngshū	證明書
citizen	gōngmín	公民	citizenship	gōngmín shēnfèn	公民身份
community	shèqū	社區	court	fǎyuàn	法院
driver's license	jiàshǐ zhízhào	駕駛執照	flag	qí	旗
government	zhèngfǔ	政府	immigrant	yímín	移民
international	guójì	國際	law (secular)	fǎlǜ	法律
nationality	guójí	國籍	notarization	gōngzhèng	公證
passport	hùzhào	護照	to permit; consent to	yǔnxǔ	允許
policeman	jǐngchá	警察	society	shèhuì	社會
title	tóuxián	頭銜	to vote	tóupiào	投票

Nature

Weather

air	kōngqì	空氣	blizzard	bàofēngxuě	暴風雪
to blow	chuī	吹	bright	míngliàng	明亮
cloud	yún	雲	cold (temperature)	lěng	冷
cool; cold	liáng	涼	earthquake	dìzhèn	地震
flood	shuǐzāi	水災	fog	wù	霧
hail	bīngbáo	冰雹	heat	gāowēn	高溫
hot	rè	熱	humidity	shīdù	溼度
hurricane	jùfēng	颶風	lightning	shǎndiàn	閃電
rain	yǔ	雨	to rain	xiàyǔ	下雨
snow	xuě	雪	to snow	xiàxuě	下雪
storm	bàofēngyǔ	暴風雨	sunshine	yángguāng	陽光
temperature	wēndù	溫度	thunder	léishēng	雷聲
to thunder	dǎléi	打雷	thunderstorm	léiyǔ	雷雨
tornado	lóngjuǎnfēng	龍捲風	warm	nuǎnhuó	暖和
weather	tiānqì	天氣	wind	fēng	風

Seasons

autumn; fall	qiūtiān	秋天	spring	chūntiān	春天
summer	xiàtiān	夏天	winter	dōngtiān	冬天

Land Animals

animal	dòngwù	動物	bird	niǎo	鳥
cat	māo	貓	chicken	jī	雞
cow	niú	牛	dog	gǒu	狗
duck	yā	鴨	elephant	dàxiàng	大象
goat	shānyáng	山羊	horse	mǎ	馬
lion	shīzi	獅子	monkey	hóuzi	猴子
pig	zhū	豬	rat	lǎoshǔ	老鼠
sheep	yáng	羊	snake	shé	蛇
tiger	lǎohǔ	老虎			

Water Animals

crab	pángxiè	螃蟹	fish	yú	魚
shark	shāyú	鯊魚	shrimp	xiā	蝦
starfish	hǎixīng	海星	turtle	wūguī	烏龜
whale	jīngyú	鯨魚			

Insects and Bugs

ant	mǎyǐ	螞蟻	bee	mìfēng	蜜蜂
butterfly	húdié	蝴蝶	cockroach	zhāngláng	蟑螂
flea	tiàozǎo	跳蚤	fly	cāngying	蒼蠅
insect	kūnchóng	昆蟲	ladybug	piáochóng	瓢蟲
louse	shīzi	蝨子	mosquito	wénzi	蚊子
spider	zhīzhū	蜘蛛			

Geographical Features

beach	shātān	沙灘	coast	hǎi'àn	海岸
deep	shēn	深	desert	shāmò	沙漠
dirt	huīchén	灰塵	field	tiándì	田地
flat	píngtǎn	平坦	forest	sēnlín	森林
hill	shānqiū	山丘	island	dǎo	島
lake	hú	湖	land; dry land (as opposed to the sea)	lùdì	陸地
land; soil; territory; local god	tǔdì	土地	mountain	shān	山
ocean	hǎiyáng	海洋	pond	shuǐchí	水池
river	héliú	河流	rock	shítou	石頭
sand	shā	沙	sea	hǎi	海
sky	tiānkōng	天空	stream	xiǎoxī	小溪
valley	shāngǔ	山谷	wood	mùtou	木頭

Plants, Flowers, and Trees

cherry	yīngtáo	櫻桃	flower	huā	花
leaf	shùyè	樹葉	lily	bǎihéhuā	百合花
maple	fēngshù	楓樹	oak	xiàngshù	橡樹
palm	zōnglǚshù	棕櫚樹	pine	sōngshù	松樹
to plant	zhòngzhí	種植	rose	méiguīhuā	玫瑰花
seed	zhǒngzi	種子	sunflower	xiàngrìkuí	向日葵
tulip	yùjīnxiāng	鬱金香			

School and Work

School Terms

bachelor's degree	xuéshì xuéwèi	學士學位	college of study (in a university)	xuéyuàn	學院
degree	xuéwèi	學位	elementary school	xiǎoxué	小學
exam	kǎoshì	考試	grade	chéngjì	成績
grade level	niánjí	年級	high school	gāozhōng	高中
kindergarten (Mainland)	yòu'ér yuán	幼兒園	kindergarten (Taiwan)	yòuzhì yuán	幼稚園
major (Mainland)	zhuānyè	專業	major (Taiwan)	zhǔxiū	主修
minor	fùxiū	副修	student	xuéshēng	學生
teacher	lǎoshī	老師	technical college	jìshù xuéyuàn	技術學院
university	dàxué	大學			

School Subjects and Majors

art	yìshù	藝術	business	shāngyèxué	商業學
computer science (Mainland)	jìsuànjī kēxué	計算機科學	computer science (Taiwan)	diànnǎo kēxué	電腦科學
engineering	gōngchéngxué	工程學	English	Yīngyǔ	英語
foreign language	wàiyǔ	外語	humanities	rénwénxué	人文學
law	fǎxué	法學	mathematics	shùxué	數學
medical studies; medical science	yīxué	醫學	music	yīnyuè	音樂
psychology	xīnlǐxué	心理學	science	kēxué	科學

Work Terms

application form	shēnqǐng biǎo	申請表	to apply (submit an application)	shēnqǐng	申請
company	gōngsī	公司	education	jiàoyù	教育
employee	yuángōng	員工	employer	gùzhǔ	雇主
to fire	kāichú	開除	full-time	quánzhí	全職
to hire	gùyòng	雇佣	Internet (Mainland)	hùliánwǎng	互聯網
Internet (Taiwan)	wǎnglù	網路	Internet (transliteration)	yīntèwǎng	因特網
internship; field work	shíxí	實習	interview; audition	miànshì	面試
job; work	gōngzuò	工作	to lay off	jiěgù	解雇
part-time	jiānzhí	兼職	position	zhíwèi	職位
profession; career	zhíyè	職業	to quit	cízhí	辭職
resume	lǚlì	履歷	skill	jìnéng	技能
unemployment	shīyè	失業	wage	gōngzī	工資

Work Professions

administrator	xíngzhèng rényuán	行政人員	businessman	shāngrén	商人
computer programmer	diànnǎo chéngxùyuán	電腦程序員	doctor	yīshēng	醫生
electrician	diàngōng	電工	engineer	gōngchéngshī	工程師
farmer (Mainland)	nóngmín	農民	farmer (Taiwan)	nóngfū	農夫

lawyer	lǜshī	律師	mechanic	jìgōng	技工
profession; career	zhíyè	職業	scientist	kēxuéjiā	科學家
teacher	jiàoshī	教師	teacher	lǎoshī	老師

Eating and Food

Eating Terms

to bite	yǎo	咬	bottle	píngzi	瓶子
bowl	wǎn	碗	breakfast (food; rice)	zǎofàn	早飯
breakfast (meal)	zǎocān	早餐	to chew	jiáo	嚼
cup	bēizi	杯子	dinner	wǎncān	晚餐
to drink	hē	喝	to eat	chī	吃
fork	chā	叉	glass	bōlibēi	玻璃杯
hunger	jī'è	饑餓	knife	dāo	刀
lunch	wǔcān	午餐	plate; dish	pánzi	盤子
spoon (Mainland)	sháo	勺	spoon (Taiwan)	tāngchí	湯匙
supper	wǎnfàn	晚飯	to swallow	tūn	吞
sweet	tián	甜	thirst	kě	渴

Beverages

beer	píjiǔ	啤酒	beverage; drink	yǐnliào	飲料
coffee	kāfēi	咖啡	juice	guǒzhī	果汁
milk	niúnǎi	牛奶	soda	qìshuǐ	汽水
tea	chá	茶	water	shuǐ	水
wine	pútao jiǔ	葡萄酒	wintermelon tea	dōngguōchá	冬瓜茶

Meats

bacon (Mainland)	xiánròu	咸肉	bacon (Taiwan)	péigēn	培根
beef	niúròu	牛肉	chicken meat	jīròu	雞肉
fish meat	yúròu	魚肉	ground beef	jiǎoniúròu	絞牛肉
ham	huǒtuǐ	火腿	hot dog	règǒu	熱狗
meat; flesh	ròu	肉	pork	zhūròu	豬肉
sausage	xiāngcháng	香腸	steak	niúpái	牛排
turkey	huǒjī	火雞			

Fruits and Vegetables

apple	píngguǒ	蘋果	banana	xiāngjiāo	香蕉
broccoli	huāyēcài	花椰菜	cabbage	juǎnxīncài	卷心菜
carrot	húluóbo	胡蘿蔔	celery	qíncài	芹菜
corn	yùmǐ	玉米	cucumber	huángguā	黃瓜
eggplant	qiézi	茄子	fruit	shuǐguǒ	水果
grapes	pútao	葡萄	lettuce	shēngcài	生菜
onion	yángcōng	洋葱	orange	júzi	橘子
orange (fruit)	liǔchéng	柳橙	pea	wāndòu	豌豆
peach	táozi	桃子	pear	lí	梨
pineapple (Mainland)	bōluó	菠蘿	pineapple (Taiwan)	fènglí	鳳梨
potato (Mainland)	tǔdòu	土豆	potato (Taiwan)	mǎlíngshǔ	馬鈴薯
spinach	bōcài	菠菜	sweet potato	hóngshǔ	紅薯
tomato	fānqié	蕃茄	tomato	xīhóngshì	西紅柿
vegetable	shūcài	蔬菜	watermelon	xīguā	西瓜

Dairy

butter (Mainland)	huángyóu	黃油	butter (Taiwan)	nǎiyóu	奶油
cheese	nǎilào	奶酪	cheese (transliteration)	qǐsī	起司
cream	xiān nǎiyóu	鮮奶油	milk	niúnǎi	牛奶
yogurt (Mainland)	suānnǎi	酸奶	yogurt (Taiwan)	yōugé	優格

Grains

barley	dàmài	大麥	bread	miànbāo	麵包
corn	yùmǐ	玉米	grain	gǔlèi	穀類
oats	yànmài	燕麥	rice	dàmǐ	大米
wheat	xiǎomài	小麥			

Snacks and Desserts

cake	dàngāo	蛋糕	candy bar	qiǎokèlì bàng	巧克力棒
chocolate	qiǎokèlì	巧克力	cookie	bǐnggān	餅乾
ice cream	bīngqílín	冰淇淋	nut	jiānguǒ	堅果
pie	xiànbǐng	餡饼	popcorn	bàomǐhuā	爆米花
potato chips	yángyùpiàn	洋芋片	pudding	bùdīng	布丁

Entrees

beef noodles	niúròu miàn	牛肉麵	casserole	shāguō	砂鍋
cereal (transliteration)	xǐruì'ér	喜瑞兒	cereal; oatmeal	màipiànzhōu	麥片粥
deep fried bread stick	yóutiáo	油條	dumpling	jiǎozi	餃子
eggs	dàn	蛋	french fries	shǔtiáo	薯條
fried chicken	zhájī	炸雞	fried noodles	chǎo miàn	炒面
fried rice	chǎo mǐfàn	炒米飯	fried rice noddles	chǎo mǐfěn	炒米粉
hot and sour soup	suānlà tāng	酸辣汤	noodles	miàntiáo	麵條
pancake	jiānbǐng	煎餅	pasta; spaghetti	yìdàlìmiàn	義大利麵
pizza	bǐsà	比薩	plain rice	bái mǐfàn	白米飯
pot-sticker	guōtiē	鍋貼	rice noodles	mǐfěn	米粉
salad (Mainland)	sèlā	色拉	salad (Taiwan)	shālā	沙拉
sandwich	sānmíngzhì	三明治	soup	tāng	湯
soybean milk	dòujiāng	豆漿	spaghetti	yìdàlìmiàn	義大利麵
spring roll; egg roll	chūnjuǎn	春卷	steamed stuffed bun	bāozi	包子
toast	tǔsī	吐司	waffle	jīdànbǐng	雞蛋餅
wonton	húntun	馄饨			

Seasonings, Ingredients, and Condiments

cinnamon (Mainland)	guìpí	桂皮	cinnamon (Taiwan)	ròuguì	肉桂
cooking wine	liào jiǔ	料酒	five-spice powder	wǔxiāngfěn	五香粉
flour	miànfěn	麵粉	garlic	dàsuàn	大蒜
ginger	shēngjiāng	生姜	honey	fēngmì	蜂蜜
ingredient; component; element; social status	chéngfèn	成份	ingredients (in a recipe)	pèiliào	配料

jam	guǒjiàng	果醬	ketchup	fānqiéjiàng	蕃茄醬
monosodium glutamate (MSG)	wèijīng	味精	mustard	jièmò	芥末
oil	yóu	油	peanut butter	huāshēngjiàng	花生醬
pepper	hújiāo	胡椒	salt	yán	鹽
seasoning	tiáoliào	調料	sesame oil	xiāng yóu	香油
Sichuan Pepper	huājiāo	花椒	soy sauce	jiàngyóu	醬油
sugar	táng	糖	vinegar	cù	醋

Cooking Terms

to boil	zhǔfèi	煮沸	bowl	wǎn	碗
box; case	hézi	盒子	box; suitcase; trunk	xiāngzi	箱子
can	guàntou	罐頭	can opener	kāiguàn qì	開罐器
to cook	zhǔ	煮	to cut (with a knife); slice	qiē	切
fat	féi	肥	measuring cup	liángbēi	量杯
measuring spoon	liángchí	量匙	to mix	jiǎobàn	攪拌
pan	píngdǐguō	平底鍋	pot	guō	鍋
to pour	dào	倒	steam	zhēngqì	蒸氣
to stir	jiǎodòng	攪動	strainer	guòlǜqì	過濾器
wire whisk	jiǎobànqì	攪拌器			

Clothing

Clothing Fit

big	dà	大	extra large	tèdàhào	特大號
large (clothes – Mainland)	dàhào	大號	large (clothes – Taiwan)	L–hào	L號
long	cháng	長	loose	kuānsōng	寬鬆
medium (clothes – Mainland)	zhōnghào	中號	medium (clothes – Taiwan)	M–hào	M號
size	chǐcùn	尺寸	small (clothes – Mainland)	xiǎohào	小號
small (clothes – Taiwan)	S–hào	S號	small; little	xiǎo	小
tight	jǐn	緊			

Clothing Terms

boots	xuēzi	靴子	bra	xiōngzhào	胸罩
to change clothes	huàn yīfu	換衣服	clothing	yīfú	衣服
coat	wàitào	外套	collar	lǐngzi	領子
cotton	miánbù	棉布	dress; women's clothes	nǚzhuāng	女裝
to fit	héshēn	合身	garments (church)	jiāmén	加門
to get dressed	chuān yīfu	穿衣服	high-heel shoes	gāogēnxié	高跟鞋
jeans	niúzǎikù	牛仔褲	laces	xiédài	鞋帶
leather	pígé	皮革	nylons	sīwà	絲襪
pajamas	shuìyī	睡衣	pants	kùzi	褲子
pocket	kǒudài	口袋	to put on	chuānshàng	穿上
sandals	liángxié	涼鞋	shirt	chènshān	襯衫
shoe	xié	鞋	shorts	duǎnkù	短褲
silk	sīchóu	絲綢	skirt	qúnzi	裙子
slacks	kuānsōngkù	寬松褲	sleeve	xiùzi	袖子
slip	chènqún	襯裙	slippers	tuōxié	拖鞋
socks	wàzi	襪子	suit (men)	xīzhuāng	西裝
suit (women)	tàozhuāng	套裝	suit coat (women, men)	xīzhuāng wàitào	西裝外套
sweat pants	yùndòngkù	運動褲	sweater	máoyī	毛衣
to take off	tuōdiào	脫掉	tennis shoes	wǎngqiú xié	網球鞋
to try on	shìchuān	試穿	to wear (clothes)	chuān	穿
to wear (hat, necklace, glasses)	dài	戴	wool	yángmáo	羊毛

Clothing, Accessories

backpack	bèibāo	背包	bag	bāo	包
belt	pídài	皮帶	bracelet	shǒuzhuó	手鐲
briefcase	gōngshì bāo	公事包	earrings	ěrhuán	耳環
glasses	yǎnjìng	眼鏡	gloves	shǒutào	手套
hat	màozi	帽子	necklace	xiàngliàn	項鍊

ring	jièzhǐ	戒指	scarf	wéijīn	圍巾
sunglasses	tàiyáng jìng	太陽鏡	tie	lǐngdài	領帶
umbrella	yǔsǎn	雨傘	wallet; purse	qiánbāo	錢包
watch	shǒubiǎo	手錶			

Religion

World Religions and Philosophies

Atheist	Wúshénlùnzhě	無神論者	Baptist	Jìnxìnhuì chéngyuán	浸信會成員
Buddhist	Fójiàotú	佛教徒	Catholic	Tiānzhǔjiàotú	天主教徒
Christian	Jīdūtú	基督徒	Hinduism	Yìndùjiào	印度教
Islam	Yīsīlánjiào	伊斯蘭教	Jehovah's Witness	Yēhéhuá Jiànzhèn-grén	耶和華見證人
Judaism	Yóutàijiào	猶太教	Lutheranism	Lùdéjiào	路德教
Methodism	Wèilǐ Gōnghuì	衛理公會	Mormon Church	Mó'ěrménjiào	摩爾門教
Muslim	Mùsīlín	穆斯林	Presbyterian church	Zhǎnglǎo Jiàohuì	長老教會
Protestant	Xīnjiàotú	新教徒			

Religious Events and Meetings

baptismal meeting	xǐlǐ huì	洗禮會	burial	máizàng	埋葬
cemetery	mùdì	墓地	conference	dàhuì	大會
confirmation	zhèngshí	證實	family home evening	jiārén jiātíng wǎnhuì	家人家庭晚會
fireside	lúbiān jùhuì	爐邊聚會	funeral	zànglǐ	葬禮
marriage; matrimony	hūnyīn	婚姻	meeting	huìyì	會議
ordination	ànlì	按立	priesthood	shèngzhí	聖職
Relief Society	Cízhùhuì	慈助會	sacrament	shèngcān	聖餐
sealing	yìnzhèng	印證	Second Coming	Dì-èr cì Láilín	第二次來臨
setting apart	ànshǒu xuǎnpài	按手選派	social gathering	jiāoliú huódòng	交流活動
Sunday School	Zhǔrìxué	主日學	wedding	hūnlǐ	婚禮

Religious Leaders

bishop	zhǔjiào	主教	deacon	zhíshì	執事
pastor; minister; priest (non-LDS)	mùshī	牧師	Pope	Luómǎ Jiàohuáng	羅馬教皇
Rabbi	Lābǐ	拉比	reformer	gǎigézhě	改革者

Religious People

Aaron	Yàlún	亞倫	Abraham	Yàbólāhǎn	亞伯拉罕
Adam	Yàdāng	亞當	Alma	Ā'ěrmǎ	阿爾瑪
Buddha	Fó	佛	Confucius	Kǒngzǐ	孔子
Elijah	Yǐláijiā	以來加	Enoch	Yínuò	以諾
Enos	Yīnuóshì	以挪士	Ether	Yǐtiē	以帖
Eve	Xiàwá	夏娃	Helaman	Xīlāmàn	希拉曼
Jacob	Yǎgè	雅各	James	Yǎgè	雅各
Jarom	Yǎlóng	雅龍	Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督
Job	Yuēbó	約伯	John	Yuēhàn	約翰
John Calvin	Yuēhàn Jiā'ěrwén	約翰·加爾文	John the Baptist	Shīxǐ Yuēhàn	施洗約翰
John Wycliffe	Yuēhàn Wēikèlǐfū	約翰·威克里夫	Joseph Smith	Yuēsè Sīmì	約瑟·斯密
Judas Iscariot	Jiālüèrén Yóudà	加略人猶大	Lamanites	Lāmànrén	拉曼人
Luke	Lùjiā	路加	Malachi	Mǎlājī	瑪拉基
Mark	Mǎkě	馬可	Martin Luther	Mǎdīng Lùdé	馬丁·路德
Mary	Mǎlìyà	馬利亞	Matthew	Mǎtài	馬太
Melchizedek	Màijīxīdé	麥基洗德	Mohammed	Mùhǎnmòdé	穆罕默德

Mormon (name)	Mó'ěrmén	摩爾門	Moroni	Móluónǎi	摩羅乃
Moses	Móxī	摩西	Mosiah	Mósàiyà	摩賽亞
Nephi	Níféi	尼腓	Nephites	Níféirén	尼腓人
Noah	Nuóyà	挪亞	Omni	Àomǔnǎi	奧姆乃
Paul	Bǎoluó	保羅	Peter	Bǐdé	彼得
Pontius Pilate	Běndiū Bǐlāduō	本丟彼拉多	William Tyndale	Wēilián Dīngdào'ěr	威廉·丁道爾

Church Titles and Callings

active member	jījí chéngyuán	積極成員	assistant	zhùlǐ	助理
bishop	zhǔjiào	主教	branch president	fēnhuì huìzhǎng	分會會長
brother (family)	xiōngdì	兄弟	Brother (in the church)	Dìxiōng	弟兄
companion	tóngbàn	同伴	contact	liánxì	連繫
district leader	dìqū lǐngxiù	地區領袖	Elder	Zhǎnglǎo	長老
first counselor (in a bishopric)	dì-yī zīlǐ	第一諮理	first counselor (in a presidency)	dì-yī zīlǐ	第一諮理
high councilor	gāojí zīyì	高級諮議	home teacher	jiātíng jiàodǎo jiàoshī	家庭教導教師
investigator	mùdàoyǒu	慕道友	leader	lǐngxiù	領袖
less active member	jiào bù huóyuè de chéngyuán	較不活躍的成員	member (of an organization)	chéngyuán	成員
mission president	chuándàobù huìzhǎng	傳道部會長	missionary	chuánjiàoshì	傳教士
new convert	xīn guīxìnzhě	新歸信者	new member	xīn chéngyuán	新成員
patriarch	jiàozhǎng	教長	pioneer	xiānqūzhě	先驅者
president	huìzhǎng	會長	second counselor (in a bishopric)	dì-èr zīlǐ	第二諮理
second counselor (in a presidency)	dì-èr zīlǐ	第二諮理	secretary	mìshū	秘書
seer	xiānjiàn	先見	Sister (in the church)	Jiěmèi	姊妹
speaker	yǎnjiǎngzhě	演講者	stake president	zhīliánhuì huìzhǎng	支聯會會長
teacher	jiàoshī	教師	visiting teacher	tànfǎng jiàoshī	探訪教師
ward mission leader	zhīhuì chuándào lǐngxiù	支會傳道領袖	ward missionary	zhīhuì chuánjiàoshì	支會傳教士
zone leader	dìdài lǐngxiù	地帶領袖			

Religious Places

Bethlehem	Bólìhéng	伯利恆	church building; chapel	jiàotáng	教堂
Garden of Eden	Yīdiànyuán	伊甸園	Gethsemane	Kèxīmǎní	客西馬尼
Israel	Yīsèliè	以色列	Jerusalem	Yēlùsālěng	耶路撒冷
Sacred Grove	Shènglín	聖林	stake center	zhīliánhuì zhōngxīn	支聯會中心
temple	shèngdiàn	聖殿	visitor's center	fǎngkè zhōngxīn	訪客中心

Baptismal Interview

abortion	duòtāi	墮胎	activity	huódòng	活動
to be willing to	yuànyì	願意	to believe	xiāngxìn	相信
chastity	zhēnjié	貞潔	church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會
Church membership	Jiàojí	教籍	commandment	jièmìng	誡命

covenant	shèngyuē	聖約	to covenant / make covenant	lìyuē	立約
crime	zuìxíng	罪行	faithful	zhōngchéng	忠誠
father	fùqīn	父親	gospel	fúyīn	福音
gospel standards	fúyīn biāozhǔn	福音標準	homosexual	tóngxìngliàn	同性戀
Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督	legal	héfǎ	合法
to live (a type of) life	guòzhe ... de shēnghuó	過著 . . . 的生活	marriage; matrimony	hūnyīn	婚姻
mistake (in the past); fault	guòcuò	過錯	to obey (an order); be subservient to	fúcóng	服從
to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守	parole	huǎnxíng	緩行
to partake of the sacrament	lǐngshòu shèngcān	領受聖餐	to participate	cānyù	參與
past	guòqù	過去	to prepare	zhǔnbèi	準備
probation	jiǎshì	假釋	to promise; commit to undertake	chéngnuò	承諾
prophet	xiānzhī	先知	to receive baptism	shòuxǐ	受洗
Redeemer	Jiùshúzhǔ	救贖主	relationship	guānxì	關係
to repent	huǐgǎi	悔改	Sabbath Day	Ānxīrì	安息日
sacrament	shèngcān	聖餐	Savior	Jiùzhǔ	救主
serious (personality)	yánsù	嚴肅	serious (severity)	yánzhòng	嚴重
service	fúwù	服務	sexual	xìng	性
sin	zuì	罪	to sin / commit sin	fàn zuì	犯罪
son	érzi	兒子	to take upon oneself	chéngshòu	承受
tithing	shíyīfèngxiàn	什一奉獻	to try hard; make great effort	nǔlì	努力
to understand	liǎojiě	了解	Word of Wisdom	Zhìhuìyǔ	智慧語

Linguistic

Adverbs of Time

almost	jīhū	幾乎	already	yǐjīng	已經
always	zǒngshì	總是	finally	zuìhòu	最後
never	cóngbù	從不	often	chángcháng	常常
once again	yòu	又	once more	zài	再
probably	dàgài	大概	rarely	hěn shǎo	很少
sometimes	yǒushí	有時	suddenly	tūrán	突然
today	jīntiān	今天	tomorrow	míngtiān	明天
usually	píngcháng	平常	yesterday	zuótiān	昨天

Comparatives

better	gèng hǎo	更好	bigger; larger; greater	gèng dà	更大
greater	gèng wěidà	更偉大	higher	gèng gāo	更高
lower	gèng dī	較低	shorter	gèng ǎi	較矮
smaller	gèng xiǎo	更小	stronger / more strong (physical)	gèng qiángzhuàng	更強莊
weaker	gèng ruò	更弱	worse	gèng chà	更差

Directions

about; approximately	dàyuē	大約	across from ... / at ... opposite (side)	zài ... duìmiàn	在 . . . 對面
after; later	yǐhòu	以後	to arrive; reach	dào	到
behind / at ... behind	zài ... hòumiàn	在 . . . 後面	below; under / at… below	zài ... xiàmiàn	在 . . . 下面
between / at ... between	zài ... zhījiān	在 . . . 之間	continue straight ahead	yìzhí zǒu	一直走
to face (difficulties or direction)	miànduì	面對	in	zài ... lǐ	在 . . . 裡
in front of ... / at ... in front; ahead	zài ... qiánmiàn	在 . . . 前面	later	yǐhòu	以後
left	zuǒ	左	near	jiējìn	接近
next to	pángbiān	旁邊	now	xiànzài	現在
on; above / at ... on top; above	zài ... shàngmiàn	在 . . . 上面	right (direction; side)	yòu	右
toward	xiàng	向	until	zhídào	直到

Common Verbs

to be	shì	是	to be able to	néng	能
to be willing to	yuànyì	願意	could	kěyǐ	可以
to cover	gài	蓋	to do	zuò	做
to exchange; trade	jiāohuàn	交換	to get; obtain	dédào	得到
to go	zǒu	走	to have	yǒu	有
to have to	bùdébù	不得不	to help; assist	bāngzhù	幫助
to hope; wish	xīwàng	希望	to make	zuò	做

to need	xūyào	需要	to say	shuō	說
to shake	yáo	搖	should; ought to	yīnggāi	應該
to shout	hǎnjiào	喊叫	to tell	gàosù	告訴
to walk; go; depart	zǒu	走	to want	xiǎngyào	想要

Other Common Terms

although; even though	suīrán	雖然	to compare; compared to	bǐ	比
crowd	rénqún	人群	difficult; hard	kùnnán	困難
easy	róngyì	容易	exact	jīngquè	精確
flat	píngtǎn	平坦	future	jiānglái	將來
good; nice; well	hǎo	好	grammar (Mainland)	yǔfǎ	語法
grammar (Taiwan)	wénfǎ	文法	to have	yǒu	有
if	rúguǒ	如果	intense	qiángliè	強烈
luck	yùnqì	運氣	not	bù	不
of ...	... de	... 的	or	huòzhě	或者
to own; possess	yōngyǒu	擁有	piece	piàn	片
pressure	yālì	壓力	rather	nìngkě	寧可
ready	zhǔnbèihǎo	準備好	same	tóngyàng	同樣
so; so very; in that case	nàme	那麼	soon	bù jiǔ	不久
sorry	duìbùqǐ	對不起	space	kōngjiān	空間
the whole thing	quánbù	全部	therefore; so	suǒyǐ	所以
thing	shìqíng	事情	this	zhège	這個
too (much); extremely; very	tài	太	unless	chúfēi	除非

Prepositions

according to	ànzhào	按照	after; later	yǐhòu	以後
against	fǎnduì	反對	along	yánzhe	沿著
among	zài ... dāngzhōng	在 ... 當中	around	zài ... zhōuwéi	在 ... 週圍
as soon as ...	yī ... jiù	一... 就	before	yǐqián	以前
below; under / at... below	zài ... xiàmiàn	在 ... 下面	between / at ... between	zài ... zhījiān	在 ... 之間
by (next to)	zài ... pángbīan	在 ... 旁邊	by (passive)	bèi	被
during	zài ... qījiān	在 ... 期間	except	chúle ... zhīwài	除了 ... 之外
for	wèile	為了	from	cóng	從
here	zhèlǐ	這裡	in front of ... / at ... in front; ahead	zài ... qiánmiàn	在 ... 前面
inside	lǐmiàn	裡面	instead of	dàitì	代替
into	dào ... lǐ	到 ... 里	off	guāndiào	關掉
on; above / at ... on top; above	zài ... shàngmiàn	在 ... 上面	on; open	kāi	開
opposite	xiāngfǎn	相反	out	líkāi	離開
outside	zài ... wàimiàn	在 ... 外面	since	zìcóng	自從
thanks to	yóuyú	由於	there	nàlǐ	那裡
through; by means of	jièzhe	藉著	which (one)	nǎ yí gè	哪一個
with; and	gēn	跟	without / not have	méi yǒu	沒有
with...together	hé ... yìqǐ	和 ... 一起			

Conjunctions

also; too	yě	也	although; even though	suīrán	雖然
and	hé	和	because	yīnwèi	因為
besides	chúle ... yǐwài	除了 . . . 以外	but	dànshì	但是

Subject Pronouns

he	tā	他	I	wǒ	我
it	tā	它	pronoun	dàimíngcí	代名詞
she	tā	她	they	tāmen	他們
we	wǒmen	我們	you	nǐ	你
you (plural)	nǐmen	你們			

Quantifiers

a; an	yí gè	一個	all; whole; complete	quánbù	全部
both	liǎng gè dōu	兩個都	couple; pair	yíduì	一對
dozen	yìdá	一打	each; every	měi gè	每個
every	měi yí gè	每一個	few	shǎoshù	少數
few; several	jǐ gè	幾個	half	yíbàn	一半
many; much	xǔduō	許多	most	zuì duō	最多
none	méiyǒu yí gè	沒有一個	only	zhǐ yǒu	只有
some	yīxiē	一些			

Question Words

how long (length)	duō cháng	多長	how long (time)	duō jiǔ	多久
how much	duōshǎo	多少	how; what way	rúhé	如何
what	shénme	什麼	when	shénme shíhòu	什麼時候
where (question word; noun)	nǎlǐ	哪裡	who (common)	shéi	誰
who (proper)	shuí	誰	why	wèishénme	為什麼

Common Adjectives and Adverbs

down	xià	下	loud	dàshēng	大聲
narrow	zhǎi	窄	really	zhēn de	真的
rough	cūcāo	粗糙	round	yuán	圓
sharp	fēnglì	鋒利	slow	màn	慢
smooth	guānghuá	光滑	soft	ruǎn	軟
terrible; frightful; awful	kěpà	可怕	up	shàng	上
very	hěn	很	wet	shī	濕

Numbers

Numbers, Cardinal 0-20

number	shùzì	數字	zero	líng	零
one; a; an	yī	一	two	èr	二
three	sān	三	four	sì	四
five	wǔ	五	six	liù	六
seven	qī	七	eight	bā	八
nine	jiǔ	九	ten	shí	十
eleven	shíyī	十一	twelve	shí'èr	十二
thirteen	shísān	十三	fourteen	shísì	十四
fifteen	shíwǔ	十五	sixteen	shíliù	十六
seventeen	shíqī	十七	eighteen	shíbā	十八
nineteen	shíjiǔ	十九	twenty	èrshí	二十

Numbers, Cardinal 20-Trillion

twenty	èrshí	二十	thirty	sānshí	三十
forty	sìshí	四十	fifty	wǔshí	五十
sixty	liùshí	六十	seventy	qīshí	七十
eighty	bāshí	八十	ninety	jiǔshí	九十
hundred	bǎi	百	thousand	qiān	千
million	bǎiwàn	百萬	billion	shíyì	十億
trillion	zhào	兆			

Numbers, Ordinal

first; number one	dì-yī	第一	second	dì-èr	第二
third	dì-sān	第三	fourth	dì-sì	第四
fifth	dì-wǔ	第五	sixth	dì-liù	第六
seventh	dì-qī	第七	eighth	dì-bā	第八
ninth	dì-jiǔ	第九	tenth	dì-shí	第十
eleventh	dì-shíyī	第十一			

Weeks and Months

Days of the Week

Sunday	xīngqītiān	星期天	Monday	Xīngqī Yī	星期一
Tuesday	Xīngqī Ér	星期二	Wednesday	Xīngqī Sān	星期三
Thursday	Xīngqī Sì	星期四	Friday	Xīngqī Wǔ	星期五
Saturday	Xīngqī Liù	星期六			

Months of the Year

January	Yīyuè	一月	February	Èryuè	二月
March	Sānyuè	三月	April	Sìyuè	四月
May	Wǔyuè	五月	June	Liùyuè	六月
July	Qīyuè	七月	August	Bāyuè	八月
September	Jiǔyuè	九月	October	Shíyuè	十月
November	Shíyīyuè	十一月	December	Shí'èryuè	十二月

Colors

Colors

black	hēisè	黑色	blue	lánsè	藍色
brown	zōngsè	棕色	color	yánsè	顏色
green	lǜsè	綠色	grey	huīsè	灰色
orange (color)	chéngsè	橙色	purple	zǐsè	紫色
red	hóngsè	紅色	white	báisè	白色
yellow	huángsè	黃色			

MTC Vocabulary

Missionary Terms

a volunteer	zhìyuànzhě	志愿者	class; lesson; course	kè	課
companionship (missionary)	tóngbàntuán	同伴團	conference	dàhuì	大會
culture	wénhuà	文化	district; area; mission district	dìqū	地區
message; news; information	xìnxī	信息	to proselyte; do missionary work / spread teachings	chuánjiào	傳教
representative	dàibiǎo	代表	rule	guīzé	規則
to volunteer	zìyuàn	自愿	zone	dìdài	地帶

Missionary Objects

battery	diànchí	電池	camera	zhàoxiàngjī	照相機
cassette tape	lùyīndài	錄音帶	chapstick	hùchúngāo	護唇膏
film	jiāojuǎn	膠捲	journal	rìjì	日記
negative	dǐpiàn	底片			

MTC Activities

to attend the temple	qù shèngdiàn	去聖殿	choir practice	chàngshībān liànxí	唱詩班練習
church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會	class; lesson; course	kè	課
companionship study	tóngbàntuán yándú	同伴團研讀	devotional	qídǎohuì	祈禱會
district meeting	dìqū huìyì	地區會議	to do laundry	xǐ yīfú	洗衣服
to exercise	yùndòng	運動	fireside	lúbiān jùhuì	爐邊聚會
to laugh	xiào	笑	to learn	xué	學
to open; unfold; turn on	dǎkāi	打開	personal study	gèrén yándú	個人研讀
personal time	gèrén shíjiān	個人時間	preparation day	yùbèitiān	預備天
to prepare	zhǔnbèi	準備	to repeat	chóngfù	重複
role play	juésè bànyǎn	角色扮演	service	fúwù	服務
to shut	guānbì	關閉	to sing	chàng gē	唱歌
to teach	jiāo	教	to teach	jiàodǎo	教導
teachings	jiàodǎo	教導	testimony meeting	jiànzhèng jùhuì	見證聚會
to write	xiě	寫			

MTC Classroom Objects

bell	líng	鈴	book	shū	書
chair	yǐzi	椅子	chalk	fěnbǐ	粉筆
chalkboard	hēibǎn	黑板	clock	shízhōng	時鐘
desk	shūzhuō	書桌	dictionary	zìdiǎn	字典
door	mén	門	eraser	xiàngpícā	橡皮擦
notebook	bǐjìběn	筆記本	paper	zhǐ	紙
pen	bǐ	筆	pencil	qiānbǐ	鉛筆

picture	zhàopiān	照片	scripture	jīngwén	經文
seat	zuòwèi	坐位	table	zhuōzi	桌子
window	chuānghù	窗戶			

MTC People

assistant to the president	huìzhǎng zhùlǐ	會長助理	branch president	fēnhuì huìzhǎng	分會會長
companion	tóngbàn	同伴	district leader	dìqū lǐngxiù	地區領袖
district president	qūhuì huìzhǎng	區會會長	mission president	chuándàobù huìzhǎng	傳道部會長
missionary	chuánjiàoshì	傳教士	MTC president	Chuánjiàoshì Xùnliàn Zhōngxīn huìzhǎng	傳教士訓練中心會長
teacher	lǎoshī	老師			

Places in the MTC

building	jiànzhùwù	建築物	building #18	shíbāhào lóu	十八號樓
cafeteria	zìzhù cāntīng	自助餐廳	classroom	jiàoshì	教室
dormitory	sùshè	宿舍	gym	jiànshēnfáng	健身房
toilet; lavatory	cèsuǒ	廁所			

TALL Lab

button	ànniǔ	按鈕	chair	yǐzi	椅子
to choose	xuǎnzé	選擇	class; lesson; course	kè	課
to click the mouse	diǎn shǔbiāo	點鼠標	computer	diànnǎo	電腦
computer mouse (Mainland)	shǔbiāo	鼠標	computer mouse (Taiwan)	huáshǔ	滑鼠
computer; calculator	jìsuànjī	計算機	desk	shūzhuō	書桌
to finish	wánchéng	完成	headset	ěrjī	耳機
keyboard	jiànpán	鍵盤	to learn; study	xuéxí	學習
to listen	tīng	聽	to listen (formal)	língtīng	聆聽
microphone	màikèfēng	麥克風	phrase	duǎnyǔ	短語
to read; peruse	yuèdú	閱讀	to read; read aloud	dú	讀
to review	fùxí	複習	to sit	zuò	坐
to speak; talk	shuōhuà	說話	to test; measure; survey	cèshì	測試
to type	dǎzì	打字			

SECTION 4

A-Z Vocabulary: English to Pinyin

4

English A - Z

... is ordained of God	... shì Shén suǒ zhìdìng de	. . . 是神所制定的
a dispensation of the gospel	yí gè fúyīnqī	一個福音期
a meal	yí dùn fàn	一頓飯
a relative or family relation	qīnqī	親戚
a visit	bàifǎng	拜訪
a volunteer	zhìyuànzhě	志愿者
a; an	yí gè	一個
Aaron	Yàlún	亞倫
Aaronic Priesthood	Yàlún Shèngzhí	亞倫聖職
ability	nénglì	能力
abortion	duòtāi	墮胎
about; approxi-mately	dàyuē	大約
about; regarding; pertaining to	guānyú	關於
Abraham	Yàbólāhǎn	亞伯拉罕
abundantly	fēngshèng	豐盛
to abuse; misuse	lànyòng	濫用
to accept; receive	jiēshòu	接受
accident	yìwài shìgù	意外事故
to accompany; keep someone company	péibàn	陪伴
to accomplish; fulfill; complete	wánchéng	完成
accordance	yízhì	一致
according to	ànzhào	按照
according to God's image	ànzhào Shén de xíngxiàng	按照神的形象
account; record	jìzǎi	記載
to achieve	dádào	達到
achy; sore	téngtòng	疼痛
across from ... / at ... opposite (side)	zài ... duìmiàn	在 . . . 對面
to act as; take the part	dānrèn	擔任
to act; do something	xíngshì	行事
to act; move	xíngdòng	行動
action; conduct; behavior	xíngwéi	行為
action; movement	xíngdòng	行動
active	huóyuè	活躍
active member	jījí chéngyuán	積極成員
activities appropri-ate to the Sabbath	shìhé yú Ānxīrì de huódòng	適合於安息日的活動
activity	huódòng	活動
actor	nán yǎnyuán	男演員
actress	nǚ yǎnyuán	女演員
Adam	Yàdāng	亞當
to adapt	shìyìng	適應
address	dìzhǐ	地址
to address (sb)	chēnghū	稱呼
to adjust	tiáozhěng	調整
to administer	zhǔlǐ	主理
administrator	xíngzhèng rényuán	行政人員
to admit; concede; recognize	chéngrèn	承認
adopted	shōuyǎng	收養
adult	chéngrén	成人
adultery	tōngjiān	通姦
afraid	hàipà	害怕
Africa	Fēizhōu	非洲
after-shave	tìxūhòu rùnfūgāo	剃须后润肤膏
after; later	yǐhòu	以後
afternoon	xiàwǔ	下午
against	fǎnduì	反對
age of account-ability	kě fù zérèn de niánlíng	可負責任的年齡
agency	xuǎnzéquán	選擇權
agreement	xiéyì	協議
air	kōngqì	空氣
airplane	fēijī	飛機
airport	jīchǎng	機場
aisle	tōngdào	通道
alcohol	jiǔ	酒
all	suǒyǒu	所有
all aspects of life	shēnghuó de gègè fāngmiàn	生活的各個方面
all; whole; complete	quánbù	全部
allergy	guòmǐn	過敏
alley	xiǎoxiàng	小巷
to allow; permit	xǔkě	許可
Alma	Ā'ěrmǎ	阿爾瑪
almost	jīhū	幾乎
alone	dāndú	單獨
along	yánzhe	沿著
already	yǐjīng	已經
also; too	yě	也
although; even though	suīrán	雖然
always	zǒngshì	總是
ambulance	jiùhùchē	救護車
amen	āmen	阿們
America	Měizhōu	美洲
among	zài ... dāngzhōng	在 . . . 當中
an experience (sth you learn from)	jīngyàn	經驗
ancestor	zǔxiān	祖先

anchor	máo	錨
ancient (age old)	gǔlǎo	古老
ancient times	gǔdài	古代
and	hé	和
and then	ránhòu	然後
angel	tiānshǐ	天使
anger	shēngqì	生氣
animal	dòngwù	動物
ankle	jiǎohuái	腳踝
to announce	xuānbù	宣布
announcement	gōnggào	公告
to anoint	túyóu yú	塗油于
anointing	gāomǒ	膏抹
another one	lìng yí gè	另一個
another testament of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū de lìng yí bù yuēshū	耶穌基督的另一部約書
answer	huídá	回答
to answer	huídá	回答
ant	mǎyǐ	螞蟻
Antarctica	Nánjízhōu	南極洲
antibiotic	kàngshēngsù	抗生素
any	rènhé	任何
any kind	rènhé zhǒnglèi	任何種類
any place; everywhere	suídì	隨地
any situation; any occasion	rènhé chǎnghé	任何場合
any time	rènhé shíhòu	任何時候
any time	rènhé shíjiān	任何時間
anyone	rènhé rén	任何人
apartment	gōngyù	公寓
to apologize	dàoqiàn	道歉
apostasy	pànjiào	叛教
apostle	shǐtú	使徒
to appear	xiǎnxiàn	顯現
apple	píngguǒ	蘋果
application form	shēnqǐng biǎo	申請表
to apply (submit an application)	shēnqǐng	申請
to apply; use	yìngyòng	應用
appointment	yùyuē	預約
to appreciate; enjoy; admire	xīnshǎng	欣賞
appropriate; suitable; proper	shìdàng	適當
April	Sìyuè	四月
arm	shǒubì	手臂
around	zài ... zhōuwéi	在 . . . 週圍
to arrive at	dàodá	到達
to arrive; reach	dào	到
art	yìshù	藝術
as soon as ...	yī ... jìu	一. . . 就
Asia	Yàzhōu	亞洲
to ask	wèn	問
to ask (God for sth)	qíqiú	祈求
aspirin	āsīpīlín	阿斯匹林
to assign	bùzhì	布置
to assist	xiézhù	協助
assistant	zhùlǐ	助理
assistant to the president	huìzhǎng zhùlǐ	會長助理
at any time; at all times	suíshí	隨時
at the back; behind	hòumiàn	後面
at; in	zài	在
Atheist	Wúshénlùnzhě	無神論者
ATM	tíkuǎnjī	提款機
to atone	shúzuì	贖罪
Atonement	Shúzuì	贖罪
Atonement and Resurrection of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì hé fùhuó	耶穌基督的贖罪和復活
Atonement of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì	耶穌基督的贖罪
to attack	gōngjī	攻擊
to attend	cānjiā	參加
to attend the temple	qù shèngdiàn	去聖殿
to attend tithing settlement	chūxí shíyīfèngxiàn niánzhōng miàntán	出席什一奉獻年終面談
attic	gélóu	閣樓
August	Bāyuè	八月
aunt (father's brother's wife)	shěnshen	嬸嬸
aunt (father's older sister)	gūmā	姑媽
aunt (father's younger sister)	gūgu	姑姑
aunt (mother's brother's wife)	jiùmā	舅媽
aunt (mother's older sister)	yímā	姨媽
aunt (mother's sister)	yí	姨
Australia	Àozhōu	澳洲
authority	quánbǐng	權柄
authority (ability)	quánnéng	權能
authority; power	quánlì	權力
to authorize	shòuquán	授權
automatic	zìdòng	自動
autumn; fall	qiūtiān	秋天

auxiliary	fǔzhù	輔助
available	kě dédào	可得到
available / at home	zàijiā	在家
avenue	dàjiē	大街
to avoid; refrain from; prevent	bìmiǎn	避免
baby	yīng'ér	嬰兒
bachelor's degree	xuéshì xuéwèi	學士學位
backpack	bèibāo	背包
bacon (Mainland)	xiánròu	咸肉
bacon (Taiwan)	péigēn	培根
bad	huài	壞
bag	bāo	包
bakery	miànbāo diàn	麵包店
ball	qiú	球
ballet	bāléiwǔ	芭蕾舞
banana	xiāngjiāo	香蕉
band	yuèduì	樂隊
bandage	bēngdài	繃帶
bank	yínháng	銀行
baptism	xǐlǐ	洗禮
baptism by immersion	jìnmò xǐlǐ	浸沒洗禮
baptismal candidates	zhǔnbèi jiēshòu xǐlǐ de rén	準備接受洗禮的人
baptismal covenant	xǐlǐ shèngyuē	洗禮聖約
baptismal meeting	xǐlǐ huì	洗禮會
Baptist	Jìnxìnhuì chéngyuán	浸信會成員
to baptize	shīxǐ	施洗
barber shop	lǐfà diàn	理髮店
barley	dàmài	大麥
baseball	bàngqiú	棒球
basement	dìxiàshì	地下室
basketball	lánqiú	籃球
to bathe; take a shower	xǐzǎo	洗澡
bathroom	yùshì	浴室
bathroom / wash hands room	xǐshǒujiān	洗手間
battery	diànchí	電池
to be	shì	是
to be a friend	zuò péngyǒu	做朋友
to be able to	néng	能
to be accountable / have responsibility	yǒu zérèn	有責任
to be accountable for / towards (for) ... bear responsibility	duì ... fù zérèn	對 . . . 負責任
to be baptized / receive baptism	jiēshòu xǐlǐ	接受洗禮
to be blessed	méngdé zhùfú	蒙得祝福
to be born	chūshēng	出生
to be born again	chóngshēng	重生
to be called (church calling)	bèi zhàohuàn	被召喚
to be called (name)	jiào	叫
to be compared to	bèi bǐyù wéi	被比喻為
to be compatible with / with ... compatible	yǔ ... yízhì	與 . . . 一致
to be confirmed	bèi zhèngshí	被證實
to be confirmed a member of the Church	bèi zhèngshí wéi chéngyuán	被證實為成員
to be distorted	bèi wāiqū	被歪曲
to be filled with	chōngmǎn	充滿
to be forgiven / receive forgiveness	shòudào kuānshù	受到寬恕
to be freed from / not bear ... restrictions	bú shòu ... de yuēshù	不受 . . . 的約束
to be interested in / toward ... have interest	duì ... yǒu xìngqù	對 . . . 有興趣
to be judged / receive judgement	shòu shěnpàn	受審判
to be located at	wèiyú	位於
to be lost	bèi yíshī	被遺失
to be patient with / towards ... have patience	duì ... yǒu nàixīn	對 . . . 有耐心
to be redeemed / obtain redemption	huòdé jiùshú	獲得救贖
to be responsible for / towards ... be responsible	duì ... fùzé	對 . . . 負責
to be resurrected	fùhuó	復活
to be sick; ill / have sickness	yǒu bìng	有病
to be taken from ...	bèi cóng ... qǔzǒu	被從 . . . 取走
to be used for	yònglái	用來
to be willing to	yuànyì	願意
beach	shātān	沙灘
to bear a burden	bēifù zhòngdàn	背負重擔
to bear; take upon	chéngdān	承擔
beauty	měilì	美麗
because	yīnwèi	因為
to become distorted	bèi niǔqū	被扭曲
to become; change	biàndé	變得
to become; change into	biànchéng	變成

to become; turn into	chéngwéi	成為
bed	chuáng	床
bedroom	wòshì	臥室
bee	mìfēng	蜜蜂
beef	niúròu	牛肉
beef noodles	niúròu miàn	牛肉麵
beer	píjiǔ	啤酒
before	yǐqián	以前
to begin; start	kāishǐ	開始
behind / at ... behind	zài ... hòumiàn	在 . . . 後面
belief in a religion	xìnyǎng	信仰
belief; faith; conviction	xìnniàn	信念
to believe	xiāngxìn	相信
bell	líng	鈴
to belong to	shǔyú	屬於
beloved	xīn'ài	心愛
below; under / at… below	zài ... xiàmiàn	在 . . . 下面
below; under; underneath; beneath	xiàmiàn	下面
belt	pídài	皮帶
to bend	wānqū	彎曲
benefit	hǎochù	好處
to beseech or ask (in prayer)	qiúwèn	求問
besides	chúle ... yǐwài	除了 . . . 以外
best	zuì hǎo	最好
Bethlehem	Bólìhéng	伯利恆
better	gèng hǎo	更好
between / at ... between	zài ... zhījiān	在 . . . 之間
beverage; drink	yǐnliào	飲料
Bible; Holy Bible	Shèngjīng	聖經
big	dà	大
bigger; larger; greater	gèng dà	更大
bike (Mainland)	zìxíngchē	自行車
bike (Taiwan)	jiǎotàchē	腳踏車
bill	zhàngdān	帳單
billion	shíyì	十億
binding / have binding power	yǒu yuēshùlì	有約束力
bird	niǎo	鳥
birth	chūshēng	出生
birth certificate	chūshēng zhèng	出生證
birthday	shēngrì	生日
bishop	zhǔjiào	主教
bishopric	zhǔjiàotuán	主教團

to bite	yǎo	咬
black	hēisè	黑色
to bleed / shed blood	liú xuè	流血
to bless	zhùfú	祝福
blessed	shòudào zhùfú	受到祝福
blessing	zhùfú	祝福
blind	xiā	瞎
blizzard	bàofēngxuě	暴風雪
block	jiēqū	街區
blood	xuè	血
blood (another pronunciation)	xuě	血
blood (Taiwan pronunciation)	xiě	血
to blow	chuī	吹
blue	lánsè	藍色
blush	sāihóng	腮紅
boat; ship	chuán	船
body	shēntǐ	身體
body (human, physical); flesh	ròutǐ	肉體
body and spirit separation	shēntǐ hé línghún de fēnlí	身體和靈魂的分離
to boil	zhǔfèi	煮沸
bone	gǔtóu	骨頭
book	shū	書
Book of Mormon	Mó'ěrménjīng	摩爾門經
boots	xuēzi	靴子
both	liǎng gè dōu	兩個都
bottle	píngzi	瓶子
bottom	dǐbù	底部
bowl	wǎn	碗
box; case	hézi	盒子
box; suitcase; trunk	xiāngzi	箱子
boy	nánhái	男孩
bra	xiōngzhào	胸罩
bracelet	shǒuzhuó	手鐲
brain	tóunǎo	頭腦
branch president	fēnhuì huìzhǎng	分會會長
brass	huángtóng	黃銅
bread	miànbāo	麵包
breakfast (food; rice)	zǎofàn	早飯
breakfast (meal)	zǎocān	早餐
bridge	qiáo	橋
briefcase	gōngshì bāo	公事包
bright	míngliàng	明亮
to bring	dàilái	帶來

to bring ... to ... / for (sb) bring (sth)	wèi ... dàilái ...	為 . . . 帶來 . . .
to bring about; achieve; realize	shíxiàn	實現
to bring about; produce	chǎnshēng	產生
broccoli	huāyēcài	花椰菜
broom	sàobǎ	掃把
brother (family)	xiōngdì	兄弟
Brother (in the church)	Dìxiōng	弟兄
brother (older)	gēge	哥哥
brother (younger)	dìdi	弟弟
brother-in-law (husband's younger brother)	xiǎoshūzi	小叔子
brother-in-law (older sister's husband)	jiěfū	姊夫
brother-in-law (wife's older brother)	dàjiùzi	大舅子
brother-in-law (wife's younger brother)	xiǎojiùzi	小舅子
brother-in-law (younger sister's husband)	mèifū	妹夫
brothers and sisters	xiōngdì jiěmèi	兄弟姊妹
brothers-in-law (husbands of sisters)	liánjīn	連襟
brown	zōngsè	棕色
brush	shuāzi	刷子
to brush	shuā	刷
bucket	shuǐtǒng	水桶
Buddha	Fó	佛
Buddhist	Fójiàotú	佛教徒
to build	jiànzào	建造
building	jiànzhùwù	建築物
building #18	shíbāhào lóu	十八號樓
burden	fùdān	負擔
burial	máizàng	埋葬
burn	shāoshāng	燒傷
bus	gōnggòng qìchē	公共汽車
bus station	chēzhàn	車站
business	shāngyèxué	商業學
businessman	shāngrén	商人
busy	máng	忙
but	dànshì	但是
butter (Mainland)	huángyóu	黃油
butter (Taiwan)	nǎiyóu	奶油
butterfly	húdié	蝴蝶
button	ànniǔ	按鈕
to buy	mǎi	買
by (next to)	zài ... pángbīan	在 . . . 旁邊
by (passive)	bèi	被
cabbage	juǎnxīncài	卷心菜
cabinet	guìzi	櫃子
cafeteria	zìzhù cāntīng	自助餐廳
cake	dàngāo	蛋糕
to call (church calling)	zhàohuàn	召喚
to call; name; be called	chēngwéi	稱為
called by ...	bèi ... zhàohuàn	被 . . . 召喚
calling	zhàohuàn	召喚
camera	zhàoxiàngjī	照相機
camping	lùyíng	露營
can	guàntou	罐頭
can opener	kāiguàn qì	開罐器
to cancel	qǔxiāo	取消
cancer	áizhèng	癌症
candy bar	qiǎokèlì bàng	巧克力棒
car	qìchē	汽車
card	kǎ	卡
to care for	zhàogù	照顧
careful	zǐxì	仔細
careless	shūhū	疏忽
carpet	dìtǎn	地毯
carrot	húluóbo	胡蘿蔔
to carry; spread (gospel)	chuánbiàn	傳遍
cash	xiànjīn	現金
casserole	shāguō	砂鍋
cassette tape	lùyīndài	錄音帶
cast out	gǎnchū	趕出
cat	māo	貓
Catholic	Tiānzhǔjiàotú	天主教徒
to cause; lead to	yǐnqǐ	引起
to cause; lead to (negative consequences)	dǎozhì	導致
cavity	zhùyá	蛀牙
ceiling	tiānhuābǎn	天花板
to celebrate	qìngzhù	慶祝
celery	qíncài	芹菜
celestial kingdom	gāoróng guódù	高榮國度
cemetery	mùdì	墓地
center	zhōngxīn	中心
center; nucleus; core	héxīn	核心

central	zhōngxīn	中心
central to / is ... core	shì ... de héxīn	是 . . . 的核心
century	shìjì	世紀
cereal (transliteration)	xǐruì'ér	喜瑞兒
cereal; oatmeal	màipiànzhōu	麥片粥
ceremony	yíshì	儀式
certificate	zhèngmíngshū	證明書
chair	yǐzi	椅子
chalk	fěnbǐ	粉筆
chalkboard	hēibǎn	黑板
challenge	tiǎozhàn	挑戰
change	gǎibiàn	改變
to change	gǎibiàn	改變
to change clothes	huàn yīfu	換衣服
to change trains	huàn huǒchē	換火車
chapstick	hùchúngāo	護唇膏
chapter	zhāng	章
character	xìnggé	性格
to charge	shōufèi	收費
charity	rén'ài	仁愛
chart	túbiǎo	圖表
chastity	zhēnjié	貞潔
cheap	piányi	便宜
check	zhīpiào	支票
to check	jiǎnchá	檢查
checking account	zhīpiào zhànghù	支票帳戶
cheek	liǎnjiá	臉頰
cheese	nǎilào	奶酪
cheese (transliteration)	qǐsī	起司
cherry	yīngtáo	櫻桃
chest	xiōngbù	胸部
to chew	jiáo	嚼
chicken	jī	雞
chicken meat	jīròu	雞肉
chicken pox	shuǐdòu	水痘
child; children	háizi	孩子
chill	hánlěng	寒冷
chin	xiàba	下巴
chocolate	qiǎokèlì	巧克力
choice	xuǎnzé	選擇
choir (church)	chàngshībān	唱詩班
choir (general)	héchàngtuán	合唱團
choir practice	chàngshībān liànxí	唱詩班練習
to choose	xuǎnzé	選擇
chorister	zhǐhuī	指揮
chosen by God	Shén suǒ jiǎnxuǎn	神所揀選

Christ	Jīdū	基督
Christ-like / like Christ the same	xiàng Jīdū yíyàng	像基督一樣
Christian	Jīdūtú	基督徒
Christlike	Jīdūbān	基督般
Christmas	Shèngdànjié	聖誕節
Christmas tree	Shèngdànshù	聖誕樹
church (Christian organization)	jiàohuì	教會
church building; chapel	jiàotáng	教堂
Church headquarters	Jiàohuì zǒngbù	教會總部
Church leaders	Jiàohuì lǐngxiù	教會領袖
Church meeting	Jiàohuì jùhuì	教會聚會
Church membership	Jiàojí	教籍
cinnamon (Mainland)	guìpí	桂皮
cinnamon (Taiwan)	ròuguì	肉桂
circle of friends	péngyǒuquān	朋友圈
citizen	gōngmín	公民
citizenship	gōngmín shēnfèn	公民身份
city	chéngshì	城市
city hall	shìzhèng tīng	市政廳
to claim to be; call oneself	zìchēng	自稱
class; lesson; course	kè	課
classifier for years of age; year	suì	歲
classroom	jiàoshì	教室
clean	qīngjié	清潔
to clean	dǎsǎo	打掃
clean; spotless	jiéjìng	潔淨
to cleanse (sins)	jiéjìng	潔淨
clear	qīngchǔ	清楚
clerk	wénshū	文書
to click the mouse	diǎn shǔbiāo	點鼠標
climbing	páshān	爬山
clippers	zhǐjia dāo	指甲刀
clock	shízhōng	時鐘
close	jìn	近
to close	jiéshù	結束
closer	gèng jiējìn	更接近
closet	bìchú	壁櫥
closing (hymn, prayer)	bìhuì	閉會
clothes; clothing	yīzhuó	衣著
clothing	yīfú	衣服
cloud	yún	雲

co-worker	tóngshì	同事
coast	hǎi'àn	海岸
coat	wàitào	外套
cockroach	zhāngláng	蟑螂
coffee	kāfēi	咖啡
coin	yìngbì	硬幣
cold (temperature)	lěng	冷
cold; flu	gǎnmào	感冒
collar	lǐngzi	領子
to collect	shōují	收集
college of study (in a university)	xuéyuàn	學院
color	yánsè	顏色
comb	shūzi	梳子
to comb (hair)	shū	梳
to come	lái	來
to come back	huílái	回來
to come closer to ...	yǔ ... gèng jiā jiējìn	與 . . . 更加接近
to come from	láizì	來自
comfort	ānwèi	安慰
to comfort	ānwèi	安慰
to command	mìnglìng	命令
commandment	jièmìng	誡命
comment	pínglùn	評論
commercial activities	shāngyè huódòng	商業活動
commissioned by ...	méng ... de wěipài	蒙 . . . 的委派
commitment to honor and worship God	róngyào hé chóngbài Shén de chéngnuò	榮耀和崇拜神的承諾
commonly	pǔbiàn	普遍
to communicate	gōutōng	溝通
to communicate with / with ... communicate	hé ... gōutōng	和 . . . 溝通
to communicate; exchange; interchange	jiāoliú	交流
community	shèqū	社區
companion	tóngbàn	同伴
companionship (missionary)	tóngbàntuán	同伴團
companionship (the company of sb)	péibàn	陪伴
companionship study	tóngbàntuán yándú	同伴團研讀
company	gōngsī	公司
to compare; compared to	bǐ	比
compatible	néng gòngchù	能共處
complete	wánquán	完全
complex	fùzá	複雜
computer	diànnǎo	電腦
computer games	diànnǎo yóuxì	電腦遊戲
computer mouse (Mainland)	shǔbiāo	鼠標
computer mouse (Taiwan)	huáshǔ	滑鼠
computer programmer	diànnǎo chéngxùyuán	電腦程序員
computer science (Mainland)	jìsuànjī kēxué	計算機科學
computer science (Taiwan)	diànnǎo kēxué	電腦科學
computer; calculator	jìsuànjī	計算機
concern	yílǜ	疑慮
concert	yīnyuèhuì	音樂會
to conclude (an agreement)	dìjié	締結
condition; requirement	tiáojiàn	條件
conditioner (Mainland)	hùfàsù	護發素
conditioner (Taiwan)	rùnfàrǔ	潤髮乳
to conduct	zhǔchí	主持
to confer; award	shòuyǔ	授予
conference	dàhuì	大會
to confess	chànhuǐ	懺悔
confidential	bǎomì	保密
to confirm (as a member of the Church); verify	zhèngshí	證實
to confirm; ensure	quèdìng	確定
to confirm; verify	quèrèn	確認
confirmation	zhèngshí	證實
to conflict with / with ... have conflict	yǔ ... yǒu chōngtū	與 . . . 有衝突
to confront a challenge	miànduì tiǎozhàn	面對挑戰
Confucius	Kǒngzǐ	孔子
confused	kùnhuò	困惑
confusion	hùnluàn	混亂
congratulate	gōngxǐ	恭喜
congregation	huìzhòng	會眾
consecrated	shènghuà	聖化
consecrated oil	shènghuà gāoyóu	聖化膏油
consecutive	liánxù	連續
constant; continuous	búduàn	不斷
constant; unchanging	chíjiǔ búbiàn	持久不變
contact	liánxì	連繫
to contact	liánluò	聯絡

content	nèiróng	內容
continent	dàlù	大陸
continue straight ahead	yìzhí zǒu	一直走
to continue; endure; sustain	chíxù	持續
to continue; go on	jìxù	繼續
to continue; last	yánxù	延續
to contribute	gòngxiàn	貢獻
contribution	fèngxiàn	奉獻
to control	kòngzhì	控制
conversion	guīxìn	歸信
convert	guīxìnzhě	歸信者
to cook	zhǔ	煮
cookie	bǐnggān	餅乾
cooking	zuòfàn	做飯
cooking wine	liào jiǔ	料酒
cool; cold	liáng	凉
corn	yùmǐ	玉米
cornerstone	fángjiǎoshí	房角石
correct	zhèngquè	正確
to correct	gǎizhèng	改正
to corrupt	fǔbài	腐敗
cost	fèiyòng	費用
to cost	huāfèi	花費
cotton	miánbù	棉布
cough	késòu	咳嗽
to cough	késòu	咳嗽
cough drop	zhǐké yàopiàn	止咳藥片
could	kěyǐ	可以
council	yìhuì	議會
counsel	zhōnggào	忠告
counter	guìtái	櫃檯
country; nation	guójiā	國家
countryside; rural agricultural area	nóngcūn	農村
couple; pair	yíduì	一對
courage	yǒngqì	勇氣
court	fǎyuàn	法院
cousin (father's side, older female)	tángjiě	堂姊
cousin (father's side, older male)	tánggē	堂哥
cousin (father's side, younger female)	tángmèi	堂妹
cousin (father's side, younger male)	tángdì	堂弟
cousin (mother's side, older female)	biǎojiě	表姊
cousin (mother's side, older male)	biǎogē	表哥
cousin (mother's side, younger female)	biǎomèi	表妹
cousin (mother's side, younger male)	biǎodì	表弟
covenant	shèngyuē	聖約
to covenant / make covenant	lìyuē	立約
to cover	gài	蓋
to covet	tāntú	貪图
cow	niú	牛
crab	pángxiè	螃蟹
to crash	pèngzhuàng	碰撞
cream	xiān nǎiyóu	鮮奶油
to create	chuàngzào	創造
credit card	xìnyòngkǎ	信用卡
crime	zuìxíng	罪行
cross	shízìjià	十字架
crowd	rénqún	人群
to crucify on the cross	dīngsǐ zài shízìjià shàng	釘死在十字架上
to cry	kū	哭
cucumber	huángguā	黃瓜
culture	wénhuà	文化
cup	bēizi	杯子
cupboard	chúguì	櫥櫃
current prophet (in office)	xiànrèn xiānzhī	現任先知
curtain	chuānglián	窗簾
to cut (with a knife); slice	qiē	切
to cut (with scissors)	jiǎn	剪
daily	měitiān	每天
dancing	tiàowǔ	跳舞
danger; dangerous	wēixiǎn	危險
darkness	hēi'àn	黑暗
date	rìqī	日期
daughter	nǚ'ér	女兒
daughter-in-law	ér xí	兒媳
day; date; days of one's life	rìzi	日子
day; date; sun	rì	日
day; sky; heaven	tiān	天
deacon	zhíshì	執事
deaf	lóng	聾
dealings	wǎnglái	往來
death	sǐwáng	死亡

debit card	tíkuǎnkǎ	提款卡
December	Shí'èryuè	十二月
to decide; resolve; determine	juédìng	決定
decision	juédìng	決定
to declare	shēnbào	申報
decorations	zhuāngshìpǐn	裝飾品
deep	shēn	深
deep fried bread stick	yóutiáo	油條
to defend; safe-guard; uphold	wéihù	維護
degree	xuéwèi	學位
to delight / feel joy	gǎndào gāoxìng	感到高興
dentist	yáyī	牙醫
to deny	fǒurèn	否認
deodorant	tǐxiānggāo	體香膏
to depart	chūfā	出發
department	bùmén	部門
to depend on	yīlài	依賴
deposit	cúnqián	存錢
depressed	yōuyù	憂鬱
to describe	xíngróng	形容
desert	shāmò	沙漠
desire	kěwàng	渴望
to desire	kěwàng	渴望
desires for good or evil / do good or evil desires	xíng shàn huò zuò è de kěwàng	行善或做惡的渴望
desires for seeking material things	zhuīqiú wùzhì de yùwàng	追求物質的慾望
desk	shūzhuō	書桌
to destroy	pòhuài	破壞
to develop	péiyǎng	培養
to develop (new talents, skills)	kāifā	開發
devil	móguǐ	魔鬼
devotional	qídǎohuì	祈禱會
diabetes	tángniàobìng	糖尿病
dictionary	zìdiǎn	字典
to die	sǐ	死
to die	sǐwáng	死亡
different	bù tóng	不同
different from	bù tóng yú	不同於
difficult; hard	kùnnán	困難
difficulty; trouble	kùnnán	困難
diligently	qínfèn	勤奮
dining room	cāntīng	餐廳
dinner	wǎncān	晚餐
dinner party	jùcān	聚餐
direction; guidance	zhǐyǐn	指引
direction; orientation	fāngxiàng	方向
dirt	huīchén	灰塵
disappointed	shīwàng	失望
to discern	shíbié	識別
disciple	méntú	門徒
to discuss	tǎolùn	討論
disease	jíbìng	疾病
dishwasher	xǐwǎn jī	洗碗機
disobedience	bù fúcóng	不服從
to disobey; go against; violate	wéibèi	違背
dispensation	fúyīnqī	福音期
dispensation of the fullness of times	fēngmǎn shídài de fúyīnqī	豐滿時代的福音期
distance	jùlí	距離
to distance oneself from / cause self with ... distance	shǐ zìjǐ yǔ ... yuǎnlí	使自己與 . . . 遠離
to distinguish	fēnbiàn	分辨
to distinguish good and evil	fēnbiàn shàn'è	分辨善惡
to distort	niǔqū	扭曲
district leader	dìqū lǐngxiù	地區領袖
district meeting	dìqū huìyì	地區會議
district president	qūhuì huìzhǎng	區會會長
district; area; mission district	dìqū	地區
divorce	líhūn	離婚
dizzy	xuànyūn	眩暈
to do	zuò	做
to do laundry	xǐ yīfú	洗衣服
doctor	yīshēng	醫生
doctrine	jiàoyì	教義
Doctrine and Covenants	Jiàoyì hé Shèngyuē	教義和聖約
doctrines of men	rén de jiàoyì	人的教義
dog	gǒu	狗
dollar; Chinese monetary unit	yuán	元
to donate	juānxiàn	捐獻
donation	juānxiàn	捐獻
donation slip	fèngxiàndān	奉獻單
door	mén	門
dormitory	sùshè	宿舍
dosage	fúyòngliàng	服用量
doubt	huáiyí	懷疑
down	xià	下
downstairs	lóuxià	樓下
downtown	shì zhōngxīn	市中心

dozen	yìdá	一打
Dragon Boat Festival	Duānwǔ Jié	端午節
to draw attention	yǐnqǐ zhùyì	引起注意
drawer	chōutì	抽屜
dream	mèng	夢
dress; women's clothes	nǚzhuāng	女裝
dresser	yīguì	衣櫃
to drink	hē	喝
drive	chēdào	車道
to drive	kāichē	開車
driver's license	jiàshǐ zhízhào	駕駛執照
drop	dī	滴
drug	yàowù	藥物
drug store (Mainland)	yàodiàn	藥店
drug store (Taiwan)	yàojú	藥局
drum	gǔ	鼓
dry cleaners	gānxǐ diàn	乾洗店
dryer	hōnggānjī	烘乾機
dryer sheet	chú jìngdiàn zhǐ	除靜電紙
duck	yā	鴨
dumpling	jiǎozi	餃子
during	zài ... qījiān	在 . . . 期間
to dust	chúchén	除塵
duty	zhízé	職責
each; every	měi gè	每個
ear	ěrduō	耳朵
early	zǎo	早
to earn	zhuàn	賺
earrings	ěrhuán	耳環
Earth; globe; planet	dìqiú	地球
earthquake	dìzhèn	地震
east	dōng	東
Easter	Fùhuójié	復活節
easy	róngyì	容易
to eat	chī	吃
education	jiàoyù	教育
effective	yǒuxiào	有效
effort	nǔlì	努力
eggplant	qiézi	茄子
eggs	dàn	蛋
eight	bā	八
eighteen	shíbā	十八
eighth	dì-bā	第八
eighty	bāshí	八十
elbow	shǒuzhǒu	手肘
Elder	Zhǎnglǎo	長老

electrician	diàngōng	電工
elementary school	xiǎoxué	小學
elephant	dàxiàng	大象
eleven	shíyī	十一
eleventh	dì-shíyī	第十一
Elijah	Yǐláijiā	以來加
to eliminate; exempt	miǎnchú	免除
emergency	jǐnjíqíngkuàng	緊急情況
employee	yuángōng	員工
employer	gùzhǔ	雇主
empty	kōng	空
to emulate	xiàofǎ	效法
to enable / cause (sb) able (sth)	shǐ ... nénggòu ...	使 . . . 能夠 . . .
to encourage	gǔlì	鼓勵
encouragement	gǔlì	鼓勵
end of the year	niánzhōng	年終
to end; conclude; close	jiéshù	結束
endowed	zuòguò ēndàomén	做過恩道門
endowment	ēndàomén	恩道門
endure to the end	chíshǒu dàodǐ	持守到底
to endure; maintain	chíshǒu	持守
enduring conversion	yǒngjiǔ de guīxìn	永久的歸信
enemy	dírén	敵人
energy	huólì	活力
engaged	yǐ dìnghūn	已訂婚
engine	fādòngjī	發動機
engineer	gōngchéngshī	工程師
engineering	gōngchéngxué	工程學
English	Yīngyǔ	英語
to enjoy possession of (rights, privileges)	xiǎngyǒu	享有
to enjoy; find enjoyment in	xiǎngshòu	享受
Enoch	Yǐnuò	以諾
Enos	Yǐnuóshì	以挪士
enough	zúgòu	足夠
to enter	jìnrù	進入
to enter into (a covenant)	lìxià	立下
entertainment; recreational pursuits	yúlè	娛樂
enthusiastic	rèqíng	熱情
envelope	xìnfēng	信封
environment; condition	huánjìng	環境
equal	píngděng	平等
eraser	xiàngpícā	橡皮擦
error; mistake	cuò	錯

to establish	jiànlì	建立
eternal life	yǒngshēng	永生
eternal truth	yǒnghéng de zhēnlǐ	永恆的真理
eternal; everlasting	yǒnghéng	永恆
eternal; forever	yǒngyuǎn	永遠
eternity	yǒnghéng	永恆
Ether	Yǐtiē	以帖
Europe	Ōuzhōu	歐洲
Eve	Xiàwá	夏娃
evening	bàngwǎn	傍晚
everlasting gospel of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū yǒnghéng de fúyīn	耶穌基督永恆的福音
every	měi yí gè	每一個
every other day	měi gé yìtiān	每隔一天
everyone	měi gè rén	每個人
everywhere	měi gè dìfāng	每個地方
evidence	zhèngjù	證據
evil; vicious; wicked	xié'è	邪惡
exact	jīngquè	精確
exaltation	chāoshēng	超升
exam	kǎoshì	考試
example	bǎngyàng	榜樣
excellent	yōuxiù	優秀
except	chúle ... zhīwài	除了 . . . 之外
to exchange; trade	jiāohuàn	交換
excitement	jīdòng	激動
excuse me; may I ask ...	qǐngwèn	請問
excuse me; may I bother you (polite form)	láojià	劳駕
to exercise	yùndòng	運動
to exercise (power, authority)	xíngshǐ	行使
to exercise faith	yùnyòng xìnxīn	運用信心
exercise; athletics; sport	yùndòng	運動
to exert all effort; do one's best	jìnlì	盡力
Exodus	Chū Āijí Jì	出埃及記
to expect (sb) to do (sth)	qīdài ... zuò ...	期待 . . . 做 . . .
to expect; anticipate	yùqī	預期
expensive	guì	貴
experience (sth you go through)	jīnglì	經歷
to experience; learn through personal experience	tǐyàn	體驗
to experience; undergo; go through	jīnglì	經歷
to explain	shuōmíng	說明
to express	biǎodá	表達
expression of faith	xìnxīn de tǐxiàn	信心的體現
to extend an invitation	fāchū yāoqǐng	發出邀請
extended family	dà jiātíng	大家庭
extra large	tèdàhào	特大號
eye	yǎnjīng	眼睛
eye shadow	yǎnyǐng	眼影
eyeliner	yǎnxiàn	眼線
to face (difficulties or direction)	miànduì	面對
to fail	shībài	失敗
faith	xìnxīn	信心
faithful	zhōngchéng	忠誠
faithfully	zhōngxìn	忠信
faithfulness	zhōngchéng	忠誠
Fall	Zhuìluò	墜落
to fall into apostasy	xiànrù pànjiào	陷入叛教
fall of Adam and Eve	Yàdāng hé Xiàwá de zhuìluò	亞當和夏娃的墜落
false doctrines	xūjiǎ de jiàoyì	虛假的教義
false; fake	jiǎ	假
family	jiātíng	家庭
family history	jiāpǔ	家譜
family home evening	jiārén jiātíng wǎnhuì	家人家庭晚會
family-centered activities / have family for center activity	yǐ jiātíng wéi zhōngxīn de huódòng	以家庭為中心的活動
far	yuǎn	遠
farmer (Mainland)	nóngmín	農民
farmer (Taiwan)	nóngfū	農夫
to fast	jìnshí	禁食
fast (a time of not eating)	jìnshí	禁食
fast offering	jìnshí juānxiàn	禁食捐獻
fat	féi	肥
father	fùqīn	父親
father-in-law (husband's father)	gōnggong	公公
father-in-law (wife's father)	yuèfù	岳父
Father's Day	Fùqīnjié	父親節
favorite	zuì xǐhuān	最喜歡
fear	kǒngjù	恐懼
February	Èryuè	二月
to feel	gǎndào	感到
to feel	gǎnshòu	感受
to feel again	zàicì gǎndào	再次感到

to feel grateful for; thankful for	gǎnjī	感激
to feel; sense; perceive	gǎnjué	感覺
to feel; think	juédé	覺得
feeling; sense	gǎnjué	感覺
feelings of the heart / inner heart feelings	nèixīn de gǎnshòu	內心的感受
to fellowship	jiāoyí	交誼
female	nǚxìng	女性
fence	zhàlán	柵欄
fever	fāshāo	發燒
few	shǎoshù	少數
few; several	jǐ gè	幾個
fidelity	zhōngzhēn	忠貞
field	tiándì	田地
fifteen	shíwǔ	十五
fifth	dì-wǔ	第五
fifty	wǔshí	五十
filial piety; honor parents	xiàoshùn	孝順
to fill out (a form)	tiánxiě	填寫
film	jiāojuǎn	膠捲
finally	zuìhòu	最後
financial	cáiwù	財務
to find	zhǎodào	找到
to find out	zhǎochū	找出
finger	shǒuzhǐ	手指
to finish	wánchéng	完成
to fire	kāichú	開除
fireside	lúbiān jùhuì	爐邊聚會
firm	jiāndìng	堅定
first counselor (in a bishopric)	dì-yī zīlǐ	第一諮理
first counselor (in a presidency)	dì-yī zīlǐ	第一諮理
first floor	yīlóu	一樓
first of all; in the first place	shǒuxiān	首先
First Presidency	Zǒnghuì Huìzhǎngtuán	總會會長團
first; most important	shǒuyào	首要
first; number one	dì-yī	第一
fish	yú	魚
fish meat	yúròu	魚肉
to fit	héshēn	合身
five	wǔ	五
five-spice powder	wǔxiāngfěn	五香粉
flag	qí	旗
flat	píngtǎn	平坦
flea	tiàozǎo	跳蚤
flesh and bone body	gǔròu shēntǐ	骨肉身體
flood	shuǐzāi	水災
floor	dìbǎn	地板
floss	yáxiàn	牙線
flour	miànfěn	麵粉
flower	huā	花
flu	liúgǎn	流感
flute	chángdí	長笛
fly	cāngying	蒼蠅
fog	wù	霧
to fold	zhédié	折疊
to follow	gēnsuí	跟隨
to follow-up	zhuīzōng	追踪
to follow; obey (the gospel)	zūnxíng	遵行
following	jiēxiàlái	接下來
food	shíwù	食物
food products	shípǐn	食品
foot	jiǎo	腳
football (American)	měishì zúqiú	美式足球
football (soccer)	zúqiú	足球
for	wèile	為了
for the salvation of	wèile ... de jiù'ēn	為了 . . . 的救恩
forbidden fruit	jìnguǒ	禁果
forehead	étóu	額頭
foreign language	wàiyǔ	外語
forest	sēnlín	森林
to forget	yíwàng	遺忘
to forgive (by man)	yuánliàng	原諒
to forgive (only done by God)	kuānshù	寬恕
forgiveness (from God)	kuānshù	寬恕
fork	chā	叉
form	xíngshì	形式
forty	sìshí	四十
foundation of ...	... de jīchǔ	. . . 的基礎
foundation; base	jīchǔ	基礎
foundation; cosmetic face powder	fěnbǐng	粉餅
four	sì	四
fourteen	shísì	十四
fourth	dì-sì	第四
free	miǎnfèi	免費
freedom	zìyóu	自由
freedom to ...	... de zìyóu	. . . 的自由
freeway	gāosù gōnglù	高速公路

french fries	shǔtiáo	薯條
fresh	xīnxiān	新鮮
Friday	Xīngqī Wǔ	星期五
fried chicken	zhájī	炸雞
fried noodles	chǎo miàn	炒面
fried rice	chǎo mǐfàn	炒米飯
fried rice noddles	chǎo mǐfěn	炒米粉
friend	péngyǒu	朋友
friendly	yǒuhǎo	友好
from	cóng	從
from the Holy Ghost	láizì Shènglíng	來自聖靈的
fruit	shuǐguǒ	水果
fuel	ránliào	燃料
to fulfill one's obligations; carry out	lǚxíng	履行
full name	quánmíng	全名
full-time	quánzhí	全職
full-time missionary	quánbù–shíjiān chuánjiàoshì	全部時間傳教士
full; full-fledged; plentiful	fēngmǎn	豐滿
fullness of the gospel of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū fēngmǎn de fúyīn	耶穌基督豐滿的福音
fun	lèqù	樂趣
funeral	zànglǐ	葬禮
furniture	jiājù	傢俱
future	jiānglái	將來
to gain; acquire; obtain	huòdé	獲得
gallon	jiālún	加侖
game; match; competition	bǐsài	比賽
garage	chēkù	車庫
garden	huāyuán	花園
Garden of Eden	Yīdiànyuán	伊甸園
garlic	dàsuàn	大蒜
garments (church)	jiāmén	加門
gas station	jiāyóu zhàn	加油站
gel (hair)	fǎjiāo	髮膠
generous	kāngkǎi	慷慨
gentle	róuhé	柔和
to get a haircut	lǐfà	理發
to get dressed	chuān yīfu	穿衣服
to get to know; be familiar with	rènshí	認識
to get; obtain	dédào	得到
Gethsemane	Kèxīmǎní	客西馬尼
gift	ēncì	恩賜
gift from God	láizì Shén de ēncì	來自神的恩賜
gift of agency	xuǎnzéquán de ēncì	選擇權的恩賜
gift of the Holy Ghost	Shènglíng de ēncì	聖靈的恩賜
gift; present	lǐwù	禮物
ginger	shēngjiāng	生姜
girl	nǚhái	女孩
to give	gěi	給
to give (an action of God)	cìgěi	賜給
to give ... to ... / grasp (sth) give (sb)	bǎ ... cìgěi ...	把 . . . 賜給 . . .
to give in; submit	qūfú	屈服
to give up something (bad habits)	jièdiào	戒掉
to give up; abandon	shěqì	捨棄
glass	bōlibēi	玻璃杯
glasses	yǎnjìng	眼鏡
glorified	róngyào	榮耀
glory	róngyào	榮耀
gloves	shǒutào	手套
to go	zǒu	走
to go astray	zǒurù qítú	走入歧途
goal	mùbiāo	目標
goat	shānyáng	山羊
God	Shén	神
God the Father	Fù Shén	父神
God-given	Shén suǒ cìyǔ	神所賜與
God's dealings with ...	Shén yǔ ... de jiāowǎng	神與 . . . 的交往
God's promised blessings	Shén suǒ yīngxǔ de zhùfú	神所應許的祝福
gold plates	jīnyèpiàn	金頁片
golfing	gāo'ěrfū	高爾夫
good afternoon (Mainland)	xiàwǔ hǎo	下午好
good afternoon (Taiwan)	wǔ'ān	午安
good and evil	shàn'è	善惡
good deeds	shànshì	善事
good evening (Mainland)	wǎnshàng hǎo	晚上好
good morning (Mainland)	zǎoshàng hǎo	早上好
good morning (Taiwan)	zǎo'ān	早安
good night; good evening (Taiwan)	wǎn'ān	晚安
good; nice; well	hǎo	好
gospel	fúyīn	福音
gospel of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn	耶穌基督的福音
gospel standards	fúyīn biāozhǔn	福音標準

government	zhèngfǔ	政府
grace	ēndiǎn	恩典
grade	chéngjì	成績
grade level	niánjí	年級
grain	gǔlèi	穀類
gram	kè	克
grammar (Mainland)	yǔfǎ	語法
grammar (Taiwan)	wénfǎ	文法
granddaughter	sūnnǚ	孫女
grandfather (father's side)	yéye	爺爺
grandfather (mother's side)	wàigōng	外公
grandmother (father's side)	nǎinai	奶奶
grandmother (mother's side)	wàipó	外婆
grandparent	zǔfùmǔ	祖父母
grandson	sūnzi	孫子
grapes	pútao	葡萄
grass	cǎo	草
grateful; thankful	gǎnjī	感激
gratitude	gǎnjī	感激
grave	fénmù	墳墓
graven image	diāokè de ǒuxiàng	雕刻的偶像
great	wěidà	偉大
great-grandchild	zēngsūn	曾孫
great-grandparent	zēngzǔfùmǔ	曾祖父母
greater	gèng wěidà	更偉大
green	lǜsè	綠色
grey	huīsè	灰色
grocery store	záhuò diàn	雜貨店
ground beef	jiǎoniúròu	絞牛肉
group	zǔ	組
grove of trees	shùlín	樹林
to grow and develop; grow up	chéngzhǎng	成長
to grow up	zhǎngdà	長大
to guarantee	bǎozhèng	保證
guarantee; assurance	bǎozhèng	保證
to guide	zhǐyǐn	指引
guilt	zuì'ègǎn	罪惡感
guitar	jítā	吉他
gum	yáyín	牙齦
gym	jiànshēnfáng	健身房
habit	xíguàn	習慣
hail	bīngbáo	冰雹
hair	tóufa	頭髮
hair brush	máoshuā	毛刷
hairspray	dìngxíngpēnwù	定型噴霧
half	yíbàn	一半
half-brother (father's side)	tóngfù yìmǔ de xiōngdì	同父異母的兄弟
half-brother (mother's side)	tóngmǔ yìfù de xiōngdì	同母異父的兄弟
half-sister (father's side)	tóngfù yìmǔ de jiěmèi	同父異母的姊妹
half-sister (mother's side)	tóngmǔ yìfù de jiěmèi	同母異父的姊妹
hall	zǒuláng	走廊
Halloween	Wànshèngjié	萬聖節
ham	huǒtuǐ	火腿
hammer	lángtou	榔頭
hand	shǒu	手
to happen	fāshēng	發生
happiness	kuàilè	快樂
happiness; blessedness; well-being	xìngfú	幸福
Happy New Year	Xīnnián Kuàilè	新年快樂
happy; blessed	xìngfú	幸福
happy; joyful	kuàilè	快樂
happy; pleased; glad; willing	gāoxìng	高興
harmful	yǒuhài	有害
harmony	héxié	和諧
hat	màozi	帽子
to hate	hèn	恨
to have	yǒu	有
to have (to give birth to) children	shēng háizi	生孩子
to have fun	kāixīn	開心
to have to	bùdébù	不得不
he	tā	他
head	tóu	頭
headache	tóutòng	頭痛
headset	ěrjī	耳機
to heal	yīzhì	醫治
healing	kāngfù	康復
health	jiànkāng	健康
to hear	tīngjiàn	聽見
hearing	tīnglì	聽力
heart	xīn	心
heart disease	xīnzàngbìng	心臟病
heat	gāowēn	高溫
heaven	tiāntáng	天堂
Heavenly Father	Tiānfù	天父
heavy	chénzhòng	沉重
heel	jiǎogēn	腳跟

height	shēngāo	身高
Helaman	Xīlāmàn	希拉曼
hell	dìyù	地獄
hello	nǐhǎo	你好
help	bāngzhù	幫助
to help; assist	bāngzhù	幫助
helpful	yǒubāngzhù	有幫助
her	tā de	她的
here	zhèlǐ	這裡
hidden	yǐncáng	隱藏
high councilor	gāojí zīyì	高級諮議
high school	gāozhōng	高中
high-heel shoes	gāogēnxié	高跟鞋
higher	gèng gāo	更高
highest	zuì gāo	最高
highway	gōnglù	公路
hiking	túbù lǚxíng	徒步旅行
hill	shānqiū	山丘
Hinduism	Yìndùjiào	印度教
to hire	gùyòng	雇佣
his	tā de	他的
His Only Begotten Son	Tā de Dúshēngzǐ	祂的獨生子
history	lìshǐ	歷史
to hit	dǎ	打
hobby	yèyú àihào	業餘愛好
to hold	wòzhù	握住
to hold; possess	chíyǒu	持有
holder	chíyǒu rén	持有人
holiday; festival	jiérì	節日
holiday; non-working day	jiàrì	假日
Holy Ghost; Spirit	Shènglíng	聖靈
holy scripture	shénshèng jīngwén	神聖經文
home	jiā	家
home teacher	jiātíng jiàodǎo jiàoshī	家庭教導教師
home; native place	gùxiāng	故鄉
hometown	jīaxīang	家鄉
homosexual	tóngxìngliàn	同性戀
honest	chéngshí	誠實
honey	fēngmì	蜂蜜
honor	guāngróng	光榮
to honor (covenants)	fèngxíng	奉行
to honor (show filial respect); give presents to one's elders	xiàojìng	孝敬
honorable; noble; lofty	gāoshàng	高尚
hope	xīwàng	希望
to hope for; expectation	qīwàng	期望
to hope; wish	xīwàng	希望
horn	hàojiǎo	號角
horse	mǎ	馬
hospital	yīyuàn	醫院
hot	rè	熱
hot and sour soup	suānlà tāng	酸辣汤
hot dog	règǒu	熱狗
hotel	bīnguǎn	賓館
hour	xiǎoshí	小時
house; one or two-story building; room	fángzi	房子
houses; buildings	fángwū	房屋
how (used in statements)	zěnyàng	怎樣
how long (length)	duōcháng	多長
how long (time)	duōjiǔ	多久
how much	duōshǎo	多少
how often	duō cháng shíjiān yícì	多長時間一次
how; what way	rúhé	如何
humanities	rénwénxué	人文學
humidity	shīdù	溼度
humility	qiānbēi	謙卑
hundred	bǎi	百
hunger	jī'è	饑餓
hurricane	jùfēng	颶風
hurry up	gǎnkuài	趕快
hurts	tòng	痛
husband	zhàngfū	丈夫
hymn	shèngshī	聖詩
I	wǒ	我
ice cream	bīngqílín	冰淇淋
idea	zhǔyì	主意
ideal	lǐxiǎng	理想
if	rúguǒ	如果
to ignore	hūshì	忽視
ill	yǒu bìng	有病
image	xíngxiàng	形像
immediate family (parents and children)	xiǎo jiātíng	小家庭
to immerse	jìnmò	浸沒
immigrant	yímín	移民
immortality	bùsǐ	不死
imperfect	bù wánměi	不完美

important	zhòngyào	重要
to improve	gǎishàn	改善
in	zài ... lǐ	在 . . . 裡
in front of ... / at ... in front; ahead	zài ... qiánmiàn	在 . . . 前面
in the evening	zài wǎnshàng	在晚上
in the morning	zài zǎoshàng	在早上
in the world / on the world	shìshàng	世上
in this life and eternity	zài jīnshēng hé yǒnghéng	在今生和永恆
to include; consist of; comprise	bāokuò	包括
to include; contain; embody	bāohán	包含
income	shōurù	收入
increase	zēngjiā	增加
to increase; grow	zēngzhǎng	增長
to indicate; point out; direct	zhǐshì	指示
individual; personal	gèrén	個人
infinite	wúxiàn	無限
influence	yǐngxiǎng	影響
to influence	yǐngxiǎng	影響
influenza	liúxíngxìng gǎnmào	流行性感冒
ingredient; component; element; social status	chéngfèn	成份
ingredients (in a recipe)	pèiliào	配料
inhabitants	jūmín	居民
innocence	tiānzhēnwúxié	天真無邪
insect	kūnchóng	昆蟲
inside	lǐmiàn	裡面
inspiration	línggǎn	靈感
instead of	dàitì	代替
instruction; order	zhǐshì	指示
instrument	yuèqì	樂器
intelligent	cōngmíng	聰明
intense	qiángliè	強烈
intent	yìtú	意圖
interest	xìngqù	興趣
interesting	yǒuqù	有趣
international	guójì	國際
International Labor Day (May Day)	Guójì Láodòng Jié	國際勞動節
Internet (Mainland)	hùliánwǎng	互聯網
Internet (Taiwan)	wǎnglù	網路
Internet (transliteration)	yīntèwǎng	因特網
internship; field work	shíxí	實習
to interpret (meanings)	jiěshì	解釋
intersection	shízì lùkǒu	十字路口
to interview with members	yǔ chéngyuán miàntán	與成員面談
interview; audition	miànshì	面試
into	dào ... lǐ	到 . . . 里
to introduce	jièshào	介紹
investigator	mùdàoyǒu	慕道友
to invite	yāoqǐng	邀請
iron	yùndǒu	熨斗
Islam	Yīsīlánjiào	伊斯蘭教
island	dǎo	島
Israel	Yīsèliè	以色列
it	tā	它
Jacob	Yǎgè	雅各
jam	guǒjiàng	果醬
James	Yǎgè	雅各
January	Yīyuè	一月
Jarom	Yǎlóng	雅龍
jeans	niúzǎikù	牛仔褲
Jehovah's Witness	Yēhéhuá Jiànzhèngrén	耶和華見證人
Jerusalem	Yēlùsālěng	耶路撒冷
Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū	耶穌基督
Job	Yuēbó	約伯
job; work	gōngzuò	工作
John	Yuēhàn	約翰
John Calvin	Yuēhàn Jiā'ěrwén	約翰·加爾文
John the Baptist	Shīxǐ Yuēhàn	施洗約翰
John Wycliffe	Yuēhàn Wēikèlǐfū	約翰·威克里夫
to join	jiārù	加入
joint	guānjié	關節
joke	xiàohua	笑話
Joseph Smith	Yuēsè Sīmì	約瑟·斯密
Joseph Smith's First Vision	Yuēsè Sīmì de dì-yī cì yìxiàng	約瑟·斯密的第一次異象
journal	rìjì	日記
joy	xǐlè	喜樂
Judaism	Yóutàijiào	猶太教
Judas Iscariot	Jiālüèrén Yóudà	加略人猶大
judge	fǎguān	法官
to judge; bring to trial	shěnpàn	審判
juice	guǒzhī	果汁
July	Qīyuè	七月
June	Liùyuè	六月

justice	gōngdào	公道
justice's demands	gōngdào de yāoqiú	公道的要求
to keep the Sabbath Day holy / maintain Sabbath for holy	shǒu Ānxīrì wéi shèng	守安息日為聖
to keep; maintain; preserve	bǎochí	保持
to keep; retain possession of	bǎoyǒu	保有
to keep; set aside; preserve; reserve	bǎoliú	保留
ketchup	fānqiéjiàng	蕃茄醬
key (priesthood)	quányào	權鑰
keyboard	jiànpán	鍵盤
keystone	gǒngxīnshí	拱心石
to kick	tī	踢
to kill	shā	殺
kilogram	gōngjīn	公斤
kilometer	gōnglǐ	公里
kind	réncí	仁慈
kindergarten (Mainland)	yòu'ér yuán	幼兒園
kindergarten (Taiwan)	yòuzhì yuán	幼稚園
kingdom	guódù	國度
Kingdom of God	Shén de Guódù	神的國度
to kiss	qīnwěn	親吻
kitchen	chúfáng	廚房
knee; knees	xīgài	膝蓋
to kneel	guìxià	跪下
knife	dāo	刀
to know; be aware of	zhīdào	知道
knowledge	zhīshí	知識
labor	láodòng	勞動
laces	xiédài	鞋帶
ladybug	piáochóng	瓢蟲
lake	hú	湖
Lamanites	Lāmànrén	拉曼人
lamp	dēng	燈
land; dry land (as opposed to the sea)	lùdì	陸地
land; soil; territory; local god	tǔdì	土地
language; speech	yǔyán	語言
Lantern Festival (Jan. 15 on the lunar calendar)	Yuánxiāo Jié	元宵節
large (clothes – Mainland)	dàhào	大號
large (clothes – Taiwan)	L–hào	L號
last days (end of the world)	mòshì	末世
last days (the end; the final era)	mòqī shídài	末期時代
last; final	zuìhòu	最後
lasting happiness	yǒngjiǔ de xìngfú	永久的幸福
lasting; permanent	yǒngjiǔ	永久
late	chí	遲
later	yǐhòu	以後
latter days	hòuqī shídài	後期時代
Latter-day Saint	Hòuqī Shèngtú	後期聖徒
to laugh	xiào	笑
laundromat	zìzhù xǐyī diàn	自助洗衣店
laundromat / wash clothes store	xǐyī diàn	洗衣店
laundry / dirty clothes	zāng yīfu	髒衣服
laundry room	xǐyī fáng	洗衣房
laundry soap	xǐyīfěn	洗衣粉
law	fǎxué	法學
law (religious)	lǜfǎ	律法
law (secular)	fǎlǜ	法律
law of chastity	zhēnjié lǜfǎ	貞潔律法
law of health	jiànkāng lǜfǎ	健康律法
lawn	cǎopíng	草坪
lawyer	lǜshī	律師
to lay	fàngzhì	放置
to lay hands on (in church context)	ànshǒu	按手
to lay off	jiěgù	解雇
laying on of hands	ànshǒu	按手
lazy	lǎnduò	懶惰
to lead the way; guide	yǐnlǐng	引領
to lead; guide; bring along	dàilǐng	帶領
leader	lǐngxiù	領袖
leaf	shùyè	樹葉
to learn	xué	學
to learn; study	xuéxí	學習
leather	pígé	皮革
to leave a message	liúyán	留言
left	zuǒ	左
leg	tuǐ	腿
legal	héfǎ	合法
lesbian	nǚtóngxìngliànzhě	女同性戀者
less active member	jiào bù huóyuè de chéngyuán	較不活躍的成員
letter	xìn	信
lettuce	shēngcài	生菜

library	túshūguǎn	圖書館
to lie	shuō huǎng	說謊
life (biological existence)	shēngmìng	生命
life (daily life)	shēnghuó	生活
to lift up	jǔqǐ	舉起
light	guāng	光
lightning	shǎndiàn	閃電
to like	xǐhuān	喜歡
lily	bǎihéhuā	百合花
to limit	xiànzhì	限制
lion	shīzi	獅子
lip liner	chúnbǐ	唇筆
lips	zuǐchún	嘴唇
lipstick	kǒuhóng	口紅
list	mùlù	目錄
to listen	tīng	聽
to listen (formal)	língtīng	聆聽
to listen and obey; heed; hearken	tīngcóng	聽從
liter	gōngshēng	公升
to live	huó	活
to live (a day-to-day life)	shēnghuó	生活
to live (a type of) life	guòzhe ... de shēnghuó	過著 . . . 的生活
to live by faith / rely on faith live	yīkào xìnxīn shēnghuó	依靠信心生活
to live in	chǔ zài	處在
to live; dwell; reside	jūzhù	居住
living	huózhe	活著
living room	kètīng	客廳
local	dāngdì	當地
lock	suǒ	鎖
long	cháng	長
to look at (to read)	kàn	看
to look for	zhǎo	找
loose	kuānsōng	寬鬆
Lord	Zhǔ	主
to lose	shīqù	失去
lost (vanished)	xiāoshī	消失
lotion	rǔyè	乳液
loud	dàshēng	大聲
louse	shīzi	蝨子
love	ài	愛
to love	ài	愛
loving	cí'ài	慈愛
lower	gèng dī	較低
lowest	zuì dī	最低

luck	yùnqì	運氣
Luke	Lùjiā	路加
lunch	wǔcān	午餐
lung	fèi	肺
Lutheranism	Lùdéjiào	路德教
machine	jīqì	機器
magazine	zázhì	雜誌
to mail	yóujì	郵寄
mail (a letter)	xìnjiàn	信件
mail item; post	yóujiàn	郵件
mailbox	xìnxiāng	信箱
main	zhǔyào	主要
major (Mainland)	zhuānyè	專業
major (Taiwan)	zhǔxiū	主修
to make	zuò	做
to make a phone call / hit phone	dǎ diànhuà	打電話
to make mistake	fàn cuòwù	犯錯誤
to make up; comprise	gòuchéng	構成
makeup	huàzhuāngpǐn	化妝品
Malachi	Mǎlājī	瑪拉基
male	nánxìng	男性
mall	bǎihuò gōngsī	百貨公司
man	nánrén	男人
man and wife; married couple	fūqī	夫妻
mankind	rénlèi	人類
many; much	xǔduō	許多
map	dìtú	地圖
maple	fēngshù	楓樹
March	Sānyuè	三月
Mark	Mǎkě	馬可
market	shìchǎng	市場
marriage; matrimony	hūnyīn	婚姻
married	yǐhūn	已婚
Martin Luther	Mǎdīng Lùdé	馬丁·路德
Mary	Mǎlìyà	馬利亞
mascara	jiémáogāo	睫毛膏
master	zhǔ	主
mathematics	shùxué	數學
Matthew	Mǎtài	馬太
May	Wǔyuè	五月
mean	èdú	惡毒
to mean	yìsī shì	意思是
meaning	yìsī	意思
meaningful	yǒuyìyì	有意義
measles	mázhěn	痲疹

measuring cup	liángbēi	量杯
measuring spoon	liángchí	量匙
meat; flesh	ròu	肉
mechanic	jìgōng	技工
media	méitǐ	媒體
medical studies; medical science	yīxué	醫學
medicine; drug	yào	藥
medium (clothes – Mainland)	zhōnghào	中號
medium (clothes – Taiwan)	M–hào	M號
to meet	jiànmiàn	見面
to meet needs	mǎnzú xūyào	滿足需要
meeting	huìyì	會議
meeting; gathering	jùhuì	聚會
meeting; interview	miàntán	面談
meetinghouse	huìtáng	會堂
Melchizedek	Màijīxīdé	麥基洗德
Melchizedek Priesthood	Màijīxīdé Shèngzhí	麥基洗德聖職
member (church)	chéngyuán	成員
member (of an organization)	chéngyuán	成員
member of bishopric	zhǔjiàotuán chéngyuán	主教團成員
merciful	cíbēi	慈悲
mercy	cíbēi	慈悲
Merry Christmas	Shèngdàn Kuàilè	聖誕快樂
message (note, voicemail)	liúyán	留言
message; news; information	xìnxī	信息
messenger	shǐzhě	使者
meter	gōngchǐ	公尺
Methodism	Wèilǐ Gōnghuì	衛理公會
microphone	màikèfēng	麥克風
microwave	wēibōlú	微波爐
Mid-Autumn Festival	Zhōngqiū Jié	中秋節
mile	yīnglǐ	英哩
milk	niúnǎi	牛奶
million	bǎiwàn	百萬
minor	fùxiū	副修
minute	fēnzhōng	分種
miracle	qíjì	奇蹟
mirror	jìngzi	鏡子
misinformation	yáoyán	謠言
Miss	Xiǎojiě	小姐
to miss	xiǎngniàn	想念
mission conference	chuándàobù dàhuì	傳道部大會
mission of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū de shǐmìng	耶穌基督的使命
mission president	chuándàobù huìzhǎng	傳道部會長
missionary	chuánjiàoshì	傳教士
missionary work	chuándào shìgōng	傳道事工
mistake (in the past); fault	guòcuò	過錯
mistake; error	cuòwù	錯誤
mistaken; wrong; erroneous	cuòwù	錯誤
to mix	jiǎobàn	攪拌
mobile home	kě yídòng fángwū	可移動房屋
modest	duānzhuāng	端莊
Mohammed	Mùhǎnmòdé	穆罕默德
Monday	Xīngqī Yī	星期一
money	qián	錢
monkey	hóuzi	猴子
monosodium glutamate (MSG)	wèijīng	味精
month	yuè	月
moon	yuèliàng	月亮
mop	tuōbǎ	拖把
to mop	tuōdì	拖地
moral	dàodé	道德
more fully	gèng chōngfèn	更充分
Mormon (name)	Mó'ěrmén	摩爾門
Mormon Church	Mó'ěrménjiào	摩爾門教
morning	zǎoshàng	早上
Moroni	Móluónǎi	摩羅乃
mortal life; this life; mortality	jīnshēng	今生
Moses	Móxī	摩西
Mosiah	Mósàiyà	摩賽亞
mosquito	wénzi	蚊子
most	zuì duō	最多
mother	mǔqīn	母親
mother-in-law (husband's mother)	pópo	婆婆
mother-in-law (wife's mother)	yuèmǔ	岳母
Mother's Day	Mǔqīnjié	母親節
motorcycle	mótuōchē	摩托車
mountain	shān	山
mouth	zuǐ	嘴
movie	diànyǐng	電影
Mr.	Xiānshēng	先生
Mrs.; married woman; wife	tàitai	太太

Ms.	Nǚshì	女士
MTC president	Chuánjiàoshì Xùnliàn Zhōngxīn huìzhǎng	傳教士訓練中心會長
museum	bówùguǎn	博物館
music	yīnyuè	音樂
Muslim	Mùsīlín	穆斯林
mustard	jièmò	芥末
My Beloved Son	Wǒ de Ài'zǐ	我的愛子
nail	dīngzi	釘子
name	míng	名
name	míngzi	名字
narrow	zhǎi	窄
National Day (Mainland)	Guóqìng Jié	國慶節
nationality	guójí	國籍
native	běndìrén	本地人
nature	běnzhì	本質
nauseated	xiǎng tù	想吐
near	jiējìn	接近
necessary; essential	bìyào	必要
necessities of life	shēnghuó suǒxū	生活所需
neck	bózi	脖子
necklace	xiàngliàn	項鍊
to need	xūyào	需要
need(s)	xūyào	需要
needle	zhēn	針
needs of ...	... de xūqiú	. . . 的需求
needy (poor)	pínqióng	貧窮
negative	dīpiàn	底片
neighbor	línjū	鄰居
nephew (brother's son)	zhízi	侄子
nephew (sister's son)	wàisheng	外甥
Nephi	Níféi	尼腓
Nephites	Níféirén	尼腓人
never	cóngbù	從不
new	xīn	新
new convert	xīn guīxìnzhě	新歸信者
new member	xīn chéngyuán	新成員
New Testament	Xīnyuē	新約
New Year	Xīnnián	新年
newspaper	bàozhǐ	報紙
next	xià yí gè	下一個
next to	pángbiān	旁邊
next week	xiàge xīngqī	下個星期
niece (brother's daughter)	zhínǚ	侄女
niece (sister's daughter)	wàishengnǚ	外甥女
night	wǎnshàng	晚上
nine	jiǔ	九
nineteen	shíjiǔ	十九
ninety	jiǔshí	九十
ninth	dì-jiǔ	第九
no longer ...	bú zài ...	不再 . . .
Noah	Nuóyà	挪亞
nobody	méiyǒu rén	沒有人
noise	zàoyīn	噪音
non-smoking section	fēi xīyān qū	非吸煙區
none	méiyǒu yí gè	沒有一個
noodles	miàntiáo	麵條
noon	zhōngwǔ	中午
north	běi	北
North America	Běi Měizhōu	北美洲
northeast	dōngběi	東北
northwest	xīběi	西北
nose	bízi	鼻子
not	bù	不
to not believe	bù xiāngxìn	不相信
notarization	gōngzhèng	公證
note	yīnfú	音符
notebook	bǐjìběn	筆記本
to notice (to pay attention)	zhùyì	注意
November	Shíyīyuè	十一月
now	xiànzài	現在
number	shùzì	數字
nurse	hùshì	護士
nut	jiānguǒ	堅果
nylons	sīwà	絲襪
oak	xiàngshù	橡樹
oats	yànmài	燕麥
obedience	fúcóng	服從
to obey (an order); be subservient to	fúcóng	服從
to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	zūnshǒu	遵守
obligation	yìwù	義務
obstacle	zhàng'ài	障礙
obtain forgiveness	huòdé kuānshù	獲得寬恕
ocean	hǎiyáng	海洋
October	Shíyuè	十月
of ...	... de	. . . 的
off	guāndiào	關掉

to offer	gěiyǐ	給以
offering	juānxiàn wù	捐獻物
office	bàngōngshì	辦公室
often	chángcháng	常常
oil	yóu	油
ointment; salve	yàogāo	藥膏
old	lǎo	老
Old Testament	Jiùyuē	舊約
older	niánzhǎng	年長
Oliver Cowdery	Àolìfó Kǎodélǐ	奧利佛考得里
Omni	Àomǔnǎi	奧姆乃
on sale	jiǎnjià chūshòu	減價出售
on the cross	zài shízìjià shàng	在十字架上
on time	zhǔnshí	準時
on; above / at ... on top; above	zài ... shàngmiàn	在 . . . 上面
on; open	kāi	開
once a week	měi zhōu yícì	每週一次
once again	yòu	又
once more	zài	再
one another	bǐcǐ	彼此
one tenth	shífēnzhīyī	十分之一
one-way ticket	dānchéng piào	單程票
one; a; an	yī	一
onion	yángcōng	洋葱
only	zhǐ yǒu	只有
to open a way for / for ... open a way	wèi ... kāipì le dàolù	為 . . . 開辟了道路
to open; unfold; turn on	dǎkāi	打開
opening (hymn, prayer)	kāihuì	開會
openly	tǎnchéng	坦誠
opportunity	jīhuì	機會
opposite	xiāngfǎn	相反
opposition	duìlì	對立
or	huòzhě	或者
orange	júzi	橘子
orange (color)	chéngsè	橙色
orange (fruit)	liǔchéng	柳橙
orchestra	guǎnxiányuèduì	管弦樂隊
to ordain	ànlì	按立
order	zhìxù	秩序
ordinance	jiàoyí	教儀
ordinances of salvation	jiù'ēn jiàoyí	救恩教儀
ordinances of the gospel	fúyīn de jiàoyí	福音的教儀
ordination	ànlì	按立
organ	fēngqín	風琴
organization	zǔzhī	組織
to organize (a meeting or group); organization	zǔzhī	組織
to organize; put in order; tidy up	zhěnglǐ	整理
original form	yuánlái de xíngtài	原來的形態
other	qítā	其他
other people; another person	tārén	他人
our	wǒmen de	我們的
our relationship with God	wǒmen hé Shén de guānxì	我們和神的關係
out	líkāi	離開
outgoing	wàixiàng	外向
outside	zài ... wàimiàn	在 . . . 外面
outward / on appearance	biǎomiàn shàng	表面上
oven	kǎoxiāng	烤箱
to overcome (difficulties)	kèfú	克服
to overcome; defeat; triumph over	zhànshèng	戰勝
to own; possess	yōngyǒu	擁有
package	bāoguǒ	包裹
page	yè	頁
pain; hurt; soreness	téngtòng	疼痛
pain; suffering	tòngkǔ	痛苦
pajamas	shuìyī	睡衣
palm	zōnglǚshù	棕櫚樹
pan	píngdǐguō	平底鍋
pancake	jiānbǐng	煎餅
pants	kùzi	褲子
paper	zhǐ	紙
paradise	lèyuán	樂園
parents / father mother	fùmǔ	父母
park	gōngyuán	公園
parole	huǎnxíng	緩行
part	bùfèn	部份
part-time	jiānzhí	兼職
to partake of the sacrament	lǐngshòu shèngcān	領受聖餐
to participate	cānyù	參與
to participate in commercial activities and sports	cānjiā shāngyè huódòng hé tǐyù yùndòng	參加商業活動和體育運動
partner	huǒbàn	伙伴
to pass	tōngguò	通過

to pass away (to die)	qùshì	去世
to pass to; preach to; spread to	chuángěi	傳給
passage (in a book, speech)	yíduàn	一段
passport	hùzhào	護照
past	guòqù	過去
pasta; spaghetti	yìdàlìmiàn	義大利麵
pastor; minister; priest (non-LDS)	mùshī	牧師
path	xiǎolù	小路
patience	nàixīn	耐心
patiently / have patience	yǒu nàixīn	有耐心
patriarch	jiàozhǎng	教長
pattern	móshì	模式
pattern of living / living pattern	shēnghuó móshì	生活模式
Paul	Bǎoluó	保羅
to pay (bills)	fù	付
to pay the price for / for ... pay price	wèi ... fùchū dàijià	為 . . . 付出代價
to pay; hand in a payment	jiǎofù	繳付
payment funds	zhīfù de kuǎnxiàng	支付的款項
pea	wāndòu	豌豆
peace	píng'ān	平安
peace of conscience	liángxīn de píng'ān	良心的平安
peaceful	píng'ān	平安
peaceful thoughts	píngjìng de sīxiǎng	平靜的思想
peach	táozi	桃子
peanut butter	huāshēngjiàng	花生醬
pear	lí	梨
Pearl of Great Price	Wújià Zhēnzhū	無價珍珠
Peking opera	Jīngjù	京劇
pen	bǐ	筆
pencil	qiānbǐ	鉛筆
people	rénmen	人們
pepper	hújiāo	胡椒
perfect	wánměi	完美
to perfect	shǐ wánshàn	使完善
perfectly	wánměi	完美
to perform (ordinances); carry out; implement	zhíxíng	執行
to perform miracles	xíng qíjì	行奇跡
period	shíqī	時期
period of time	yíduàn shíjiān	一段時間
to permit (sb) to do (sth)	yǔnxǔ ... zuò ...	允許 . . . 做 . . .
to permit; consent to	yǔnxǔ	允許
to persecute	pòhài	迫害
person	rén	人
personal study	gèrén yándú	個人研讀
personal time	gèrén shíjiān	個人時間
personality	gèxìng	個性
person's age	niánlíng	年齡
Peter	Bǐdé	彼得
pharmacy	yàofáng	藥房
phrase	duǎnyǔ	短語
physical matter; material; substance	wùzhì	物質
pianist; organist	sīqín	司琴
piano	gāngqín	鋼琴
picture	zhàopiān	照片
pie	xiànbǐng	餡饼
piece	piàn	片
pig	zhū	豬
pill	yàowán	藥丸
pine	sōngshù	松樹
pineapple (Mainland)	bōluó	菠蘿
pineapple (Taiwan)	fènglí	鳳梨
pioneer	xiānqūzhě	先驅者
pizza	bǐsà	比薩
place	dìfāng	地方
to place	fàng	放
to place hands on ...	bǎ shǒu fàng zài	把手放在
place of refuge and safety / safe protection place	ānquán de bìhùsuǒ	安全的庇護所
to place; arrange for	āndùn	安頓
plain rice	bái mǐfàn	白米飯
plan	jìhuà	計劃
plan of happiness / joyful plan	xìngfú jìhuà	幸福計劃
plan of salvation	jiù'ēn jìhuà	救恩計畫
to plant	zhòngzhí	種植
plate; dish	pánzi	盤子
play	xìjù	戲劇
to play (as a child); have fun	wánshuǎ	玩耍
to play a musical instrument in a concert	yǎnzòu	演奏
to plead; entreat	kěnqiú	懇求
please	qǐng	請

to plug (one's) nose	niē bízi	捏鼻子
pneumonia	fèiyán	肺炎
pocket	kǒudài	口袋
to point out	zhǐchū	指出
police station	jǐngchá jú	警察局
policeman	jǐngchá	警察
pond	shuǐchí	水池
to ponder	chénsī	沉思
Pontius Pilate	Běndiū Bǐlāduō	本丟彼拉多
popcorn	bàomǐhuā	爆米花
Pope	Luómǎ Jiàohuáng	羅馬教皇
pore	máokǒng	毛孔
pork	zhūròu	豬肉
pornography	sèqíng	色情
position	zhíwèi	職位
possibility	kěnéngxìng	可能性
possible	kěnéng	可能
post office	yóujú	郵局
postal code	yóubiān	郵編
postcard	míngxìnpiàn	明信片
posterity	hòudài	後代
to postpone	yánqī	延期
pot	guō	鍋
pot-sticker	guōtiē	鍋貼
potato (Mainland)	tǔdòu	土豆
potato (Taiwan)	mǎlíngshǔ	馬鈴薯
potato chips	yángyùpiàn	洋芋片
pound	bàng	磅
to pour	dào	倒
power; force; strength	lìliàng	力量
powerful	yǒulì	有力
to practice	liànxí	練習
to pray	qídǎo	祈禱
to pray with true intent / use true intent to pray	yòng zhēnxīn qídǎo	用真心祈禱
prayer	qídǎo	祈禱
to preach; declare; announce	xuānjiǎng	宣講
to preach; spread; propagate; disseminate	chuánbō	傳播
precious	bǎoguì	寶貴
pregnant	huáiyùn	懷孕
prelude	huìqián yīnyuè	會前音樂
preparation day	yùbèitiān	預備天
to prepare	zhǔnbèi	準備
to prepare for / for ... do prepare	wèi ... zuò zhǔnbèi	為 . . . 做準備

Presbyterian church	Zhǎnglǎo Jiàohuì	長老教會
prescription	chǔfāng	處方
presence	miànqián	面前
to preside	zhīpèi	支配
president	huìzhǎng	會長
presiding	zhǔlǐng	主領
Presiding Bishopric	Zǒng Zhǔjiàotuán	總主教團
pressure	yālì	壓力
to prevent; keep from	zǔzhǐ	阻止
to prevent; take precaution against	fángzhǐ	防止
previous life (pre-earth life)	qiánshēng	前生
price (of an item)	jiàgé	價格
price; penalty; cost	dàijià	代價
pride	jiāo'ào	驕傲
priesthood	shèngzhí	聖職
priesthood authority	shèngzhí quánbǐng	聖職權柄
priesthood holder	shèngzhí chíyǒurén	聖職持有人
Primary	Chūjíhuì	初級會
principle	yuánzé	原則
principles of the gospel of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn yuánzé	耶穌基督的福音原則
priority	yōuxiān	優先
prison	jiānyù	監獄
private	sīrén	私人
private / not public	bù gōngkāi	不公開
privately	sīxià	私下
privilege	tèquán	特權
probably	dàgài	大概
probation	jiǎshì	假釋
process	guòchéng	過程
procreative power	shēngyù nénglì	生育能力
to profess; claim	shēngchēng	聲稱
profession; career	zhíyè	職業
program	jiémù	節目
progress	jìnbù	進步
to progress	jìnbù	進步
progression	jìnzhǎn	進展
to prohibit	jìnzhǐ	禁止
to promise	yīngxǔ	應許
to promise (general)	dāyìng	答應
promise; agreement; arrangement	yuēdìng	約定
to promise; commit to undertake	chéngnuò	承諾
promise; commitment	chéngnuò	承諾

to promise; promise	yīngxǔ	應許
pronoun	dàimíngcí	代名詞
prophecy	yùyán	預言
prophet	xiānzhī	先知
prophets' teachings	xiānzhī de jiàodǎo	先知的教導
prophets' writings	xiānzhīmen de xiězuò	先知們的寫作
to proselyte; do missionary work / spread teachings	chuánjiào	傳教
protection	bǎohù	保護
to protest	kàngyì	抗議
Protestant	Xīnjiàotú	新教徒
to prove	zhèngmíng	證明
to provide; offer; supply	tígōng	提供
psychology	xīnlǐxué	心理學
public affairs	gōnggòng shìwù	公共事務
publicly	gōngkāi	公開
pudding	bùdīng	布丁
to pull	lā	拉
pulpit	jiǎngtán	講壇
punishment; penalty	chéngfá	懲罰
purchase	gòumǎi de shāngpǐn	購買的商品
to purchase	gòumǎi	購買
pure; clean; honest	chúnjié	純潔
pure; genuine; untainted	chúnzhèng	純正
purple	zǐsè	紫色
purpose	mùdì	目的
purpose of life	rénshēng de mùdì	人生的目的
to put on	chuānshàng	穿上
to put on makeup	huàzhuāng	化妝
to qualify / have qualification	yǒu zīgé	有資格
quality	pǐnzhì	品質
question; problem; issue	wèntí	問題
quiet feelings	ānjìng de gǎnjué	安靜的感覺
quiet; calm	píngjìng	平靜
to quit	cízhí	辭職
to quit (a bad habit or substance)	jiè	戒
quorum	dìng'ézǔ	定額組
Quorum of the Twelve Apostles	Shí'èr Shǐtú Dìng'ézǔ	十二使徒定額組
Rabbi	Lābǐ	拉比
race	jìngsài	競賽
radio	shōuyīnjī	收音機
rag	mābù	抹布
railroad tracks	tiěguǐ	鐵軌
rain	yǔ	雨
to rain	xiàyǔ	下雨
to raise (children); nurture	yǎngyù	養育
rarely	hěn shǎo	很少
rat	lǎoshǔ	老鼠
rather	nìngkě	寧可
razor	tìdāo	剃刀
to reach a goal	dádào mùbiāo	達到目標
to reach sb	zhǎodào mǒurén	找到某人
to read / read book	kàn shū	看書
to read; peruse	yuèdú	閱讀
to read; read aloud	dú	讀
ready	zhǔnbèihǎo	準備好
real intent / true heart sincere intent	zhēnxīn chéngyì	真心誠意
really	zhēn de	真的
reason	lǐyóu	理由
to recall; withdraw	chèhuí	撤回
to receive (intangible things)	shòudào	受到
to receive (tangible things)	shōudào	收到
to receive baptism	shòuxǐ	受洗
to receive counsel	shòudào quàndǎo	受到勸導
receptive	yuànyì jiēshòu	願意接受
to recognize	rènchū	認出
to recognize; distinguish	biànrèn	辨認
recommend	tuījiànshū	推薦書
to recommit	chóngxīn chéngnuò	重新承諾
record	jìlù	記錄
to record; give an account of	jìlù	記錄
red	hóngsè	紅色
Redeemer	Jiùshúzhǔ	救贖主
redemption	jiùshú	救贖
referral	huítiáo	回條
reflection (of commitment)	fǎnyìng	反映
to reform	gǎigé	改革
reformer	gǎigézhě	改革者
refrigerator; freezer	bīngxiāng	冰箱
regularly	dìngqī	定期地
to reject	jùjué	拒絕
relating to; have something to do with	yǒuguān	有關
relationship	guānxì	關係

relatives; kindred; kin	qīnshǔ	親屬
Relief Society	Cízhùhuì	慈助會
religion	zōngjiào	宗教
religious excitement	zōngjiào sāodòng	宗教騷動
religious freedom	zōngjiào zìyóu	宗教自由
to rely on	yīkào	依靠
to remain (in a place)	dāi zài	呆在
to remember	jìdé	記得
to remember (imperative)	qièjì	切記
to remind	tíxǐng	提醒
remission of sins / sin's remission	zuì de shèmiǎn	罪的赦免
remorse; contrition	tònghuǐ	痛悔
to remove	chèchú	撤除
removed from; distance (self) from	yuǎnlí	遠離
to renew	gēngxīn	更新
to repeat	chóngfù	重複
to repent	huǐgǎi	悔改
repentance	huǐgǎi	悔改
to represent	dàibiǎo	代表
representative	dàibiǎo	代表
to require; ask	yāoqiú	要求
to resist	kàngjù	抗拒
to resist evil	kàngjù xié'è	抗拒邪惡
to resolve	jiějué	解決
respect	zūnjìng	尊敬
to respect; revere	chóngjìng	崇敬
responsibility	zérèn	責任
responsible	yǒu zérèn	有責任
to rest	xiūxī	休息
to rest from our labors	tíngzhǐ láozuò	停止劳作
restaurant	cānguǎn	餐館
restitution	bǔcháng	補償
restoration	fùxīng	復興
Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ	Yēsū Jīdū Fúyīn de Fùxīng	耶穌基督福音的復興
to restore; revive	fùxīng	復興
restored	fùxīng	復興
restored church	fùxīng de jiàohuì	復興的教會
restored gospel	fùxīng de fúyīn	復興的福音
result; consequence	jiéguǒ	結果
resume	lǚlì	履歷
resurrected	fùhuó	復活
resurrection	fùhuó	復活
to return to	huídào	回到
to reunite / once again unite	chóngxīn jiéhé	重新結合
reuniting of body and spirit	shēntǐ hé línghún de chóngxīn jiéhé	身體和靈魂的重新結合
to reveal (a revelation)	qǐshì	啟示
to reveal; make known; show	jiēshì	揭示
revealed word	qǐshì de huà	啟示的話
revelation	qǐshì	啟示
to review	fùxí	複習
reward	chóushǎng	酬償
rice	dàmǐ	大米
rice noodles	mǐfěn	米粉
rich	fùyǒu	富有
to ride	qí	騎
to ride a bike (Mainland)	qí zìxíngchē	騎自行車
to ride a bike (Taiwan)	qí jiǎotàchē	騎腳踏車
right (direction; side)	yòu	右
righteous	zhèngyì	正義
righteousness	zhèngyì	正義
ring	jièzhǐ	戒指
to rise	shēngqǐ	升起
river	héliú	河流
to rob	duóqǔ	奪取
rock	shítou	石頭
role	juésè	角色
role play	juésè bànyǎn	角色扮演
roof	wūdǐng	屋頂
room	fángjiān	房間
rope	shéngzi	繩子
rose	méiguīhuā	玫瑰花
rough	cūcāo	粗糙
round	yuán	圓
round trip	wǎngfǎn lǚxíng	往返旅行
route	lùxiàn	路線
rule	guīzé	規則
to run	pǎo	跑
running	pǎobù	跑步
runny nose	liúbítì	流鼻涕
Sabbath Day	Ānxīrì	安息日
Sabbath-day behavior	Ānxīrì de xíngwéi	安息日的行為
sacrament	shèngcān	聖餐
sacrament meeting	Shèngcān jùhuì	聖餐聚會
Sacred Grove	Shènglín	聖林

sacred; holy	shénshèng	神聖
sacrifice	xīshēng	犧牲
to sacrifice	xīshēng	犧牲
sad	shāngxīn	傷心
safety	ānquán	安全
saint	shèngtú	聖徒
salad (Mainland)	sèlā	色拉
salad (Taiwan)	shālā	沙拉
salon	fǎláng	髮廊
salt	yán	鹽
salvation	jiù'ēn	救恩
same	tóngyàng	同樣
to sanctify	shènghuà	聖化
sand	shā	沙
sandals	liángxié	涼鞋
sandwich	sānmíngzhì	三明治
Santa Claus (Mainland)	Shèngdàn Lǎorén	聖誕老人
Santa Claus (Taiwan)	Shèngdàn Lǎogōnggōng	聖誕老公公
Satan	Sādàn	撒但
to satisfy; satisfaction	mǎnzú	滿足
Saturday	Xīngqī Liù	星期六
sausage	xiāngcháng	香腸
to save	jiéshěng	節省
savings account	chǔxù zhànghù	儲蓄帳戶
Savior	Jiùzhǔ	救主
to say	shuō	說
scales	tǐzhòngchèng	體重秤
scarf	wéijīn	圍巾
schedule	shíjiānbiǎo	時間表
school	xuéxiào	學校
science	kēxué	科學
scientist	kēxuéjiā	科學家
scissors	jiǎndāo	剪刀
screw	luósīdīng	螺絲釘
scripture	jīngwén	經文
sea	hǎi	海
to seal	yìnzhèng	印證
sealed	yìnzhèng	印證
sealing	yìnzhèng	印證
seasoning	tiáoliào	調料
seat	zuòwèi	坐位
second	dì-èr	第二
Second Coming	Dì-èr cì Láilín	第二次來臨
second counselor (in a bishopric)	dì-èr zīlǐ	第二諮理
second counselor (in a presidency)	dì-èr zīlǐ	第二諮理
second floor	èrlóu	二樓
secretary	mìshū	秘書
section (D&C)	piān	篇
security (feeling of)	ānquángǎn	安全感
to see	kànjiàn	看見
seed	zhǒngzi	種子
to seek	xúnqiú	尋求
to seek; look for	xúnzhǎo	尋找
seeker of truth	xúnqiú zhēnlǐ de rén	尋求真理的人
seer	xiānjiàn	先見
self	zìjǐ	自己
self-control	zìzhìlì	自制力
selfish	zìsī	自私
selfless	wúsī	無私
to send (a special person or group)	pàiqiǎn	派遣
to send (mail)	jì	寄
to separate	fēnlí	分離
to separate / with ... separate	yǔ ... fēnlí	與...分離
to separate; completely disconnect; isolate	géjué	隔絕
separated	fēnjū	分居
September	Jiǔyuè	九月
serious (personality)	yánsù	嚴肅
serious (severity)	yánzhòng	嚴重
serious trials of life	shēnghuó de yánjùn kǎoyàn	生活的嚴峻考驗
servant	púrén	僕人
to serve	fúwù	服務
to serve / for ... serve	wèi ... fúwù	為 ... 服務
service	fúwù	服務
sesame oil	xiāng yóu	香油
to set	zhìdìng	制定
to set (example)	shùlì	樹立
to set apart	ànshǒu xuǎnpài	按手選派
setting apart	ànshǒu xuǎnpài	按手選派
seven	qī	七
seventeen	shíqī	十七
seventh	dì-qī	第七
seventy	qīshí	七十
sexual	xìng	性
sexual relations	xìng guānxì	性關係
to shake	yáo	搖
shame; a feeling of regret	xiūkuì	羞愧

shame; a sense of disgrace	xiūchǐ	羞恥
shampoo	xǐfà jīng	洗髮精
to share	fēnxiǎng	分享
shark	shāyú	鯊魚
sharp	fēnglì	鋒利
to shave	guā húxū	刮鬍鬚
shaving cream	tìxūgāo	剃須膏
she	tā	她
sheep	yáng	羊
shelf	jiàzi	架子
shirt	chènshān	襯衫
shoe	xié	鞋
to shop	mǎi dōngxī	買東西
shopping	gòuwù	購物
short	duǎn	短
shorter	gèng ǎi	較矮
shorts	duǎnkù	短褲
shot	dǎzhēn	打針
should; ought to	yīnggāi	應該
shoulder	jiānbǎng	肩膀
to shout	hǎnjiào	喊叫
to show our love for (sb)	biǎodá wǒmen duì ... de ài	表達我們對 . . . 的愛
to show; express; indicate	biǎoshì	表示
to show; illustrate; display; demonstrate	xiǎnshì	顯示
to show; make known; state	biǎomíng	表明
to show; make visible	xiǎnlù	顯露
to shower	línyù	淋浴
showing family members	ràng jiārén kàn	讓家人看
shrimp	xiā	蝦
to shut	guānbì	關閉
shy	hàixiū	害羞
Sichuan Pepper	huājiāo	花椒
sick person	bìngrén	病人
side	biān	邊
sidewalk	rénxíngdào	人行道
sight	shìlì	視力
sign	páizi	牌子
sign of faith in God and His work	duì Shén yǐjí Tā de shìgōng de xìnxīn de biāozhì	對神以及祂的事工的信心的標誌
silk	sīchóu	絲綢
simple	jiǎndān	簡單
sin	zuì	罪
to sin / commit sin	fàn zuì	犯罪
since	zìcóng	自從
sincere prayer	zhēnchéng de qídǎo	真誠的祈禱
sincere; earnest	chéngkěn	誠懇
sincere; genuine	zhēnchéng	真誠
sincerely	zhēnchéng	真誠
sinful	yǒu zuì	有罪
to sing	chàng gē	唱歌
single	dānshēn	單身
sink	xǐshǒuchí	洗手池
sinless; innocent	qīngbái	清白
Sister (in the church)	Jiěmèi	姊妹
sister (older)	jiějie	姊姊
sister (younger)	mèimei	妹妹
sister-in-law (husband's older sister)	dàgū	大姑
sister-in-law (husband's younger sister)	xiǎogū	小姑
sister-in-law (older brother's wife)	sǎosao	嫂嫂
sister-in-law (wife's younger sister)	xiǎoyízi	小姨子
sister-in-law (younger brother's wife)	dì xí	弟媳
sisters-in-law (wives of husbands)	zhóuli	妯娌
to sit	zuò	坐
six	liù	六
sixteen	shíliù	十六
sixth	dì-liù	第六
sixty	liùshí	六十
size	chǐcùn	尺寸
skiing	huáxuě	滑雪
skill	jìnéng	技能
skin	pífū	皮膚
skirt	qúnzi	裙子
sky	tiānkōng	天空
slacks	kuānsōngkù	寬松褲
to sleep	shuìjiào	睡覺
sleeve	xiùzi	袖子
slip	chènqún	襯裙
slippers	tuōxié	拖鞋
slow	màn	慢
small (clothes – Mainland)	xiǎohào	小號
small (clothes – Taiwan)	S–hào	S號

small; little	xiǎo	小
smaller	gèng xiǎo	更小
smell	qìwèi	氣味
to smell	wén	聞
smile	xiàoróng	笑容
smoking section	xīyānqū	吸煙區
smooth	guānghuá	光滑
snake	shé	蛇
to sneeze	dǎ pēntì	打噴嚏
snow	xuě	雪
to snow	xiàxuě	下雪
so; so very; in that case	nàme	那麼
soap	féizào	肥皂
soccer	zúqiú	足球
social gathering	jiāoliú huódòng	交流活動
society	shèhuì	社會
socks	wàzi	襪子
soda	qìshuǐ	汽水
sofa	shāfā	沙發
soft	ruǎn	軟
softball	lěiqiú	壘球
solemn	zhuāngyán	莊嚴
some	yīxiē	一些
someday	jiānglái yǒuyìtiān	將來有一天
sometimes	yǒushí	有時
son	érzi	兒子
son-in-law	nǚxù	女婿
soon	bù jiǔ	不久
sore (muscles)	suāntòng	酸痛
sore throat	hóulóngtòng	喉嚨痛
sorrow	bēishāng	悲傷
sorry	duìbùqǐ	對不起
sound; voice	shēngyīn	聲音
soup	tāng	湯
source	láiyuán	來源
south	nán	南
South America	Nán Měizhōu	南美洲
southeast	dōngnán	東南
southwest	xīnán	西南
soy sauce	jiàngyóu	醬油
soybean milk	dòujiāng	豆漿
space	kōngjiān	空間
spaghetti	yìdàlìmiàn	義大利麵
spare time	yèyú shíjiān	業餘時間
spare time; free time	kòngxián shíjiān	空閒時候
to speak (at sacrament meeting)	zuò yǎnjiǎng	做演講
to speak; talk	shuōhuà	說話
to speak; talk; address	jiǎnghuà	講話
speaker	yǎnjiǎngzhě	演講者
special	tèbié	特別
specific	jùtǐ	具體
to spend	huā	花
to spend time; take time	huā shíjiān	花時間
spider	zhīzhū	蜘蛛
spinach	bōcài	菠菜
spirit of service	fúwù de jīngshén	服務的精神
spirit of thanksgiving	gǎn'ēn de xīnqíng	感恩的心情
Spirit of the Lord	Zhǔ de Líng	主的靈
spirit of worship	chóngbài de jīngshén	崇拜的精神
spirit world	líng de shìjiè	靈的世界
spirit; soul	línghún	靈魂
spiritual	língxìng shàng	靈性上
spiritual light	língxìng zhī guāng	靈性之光
spiritual strength	língxìng de lìliàng	靈性的力量
sponge	hǎimián	海棉
spoon (Mainland)	sháo	勺
spoon (Taiwan)	tāngchí	湯匙
sporting activities	tǐyù huódòng	體育活動
spouse	pèi'ǒu	配偶
to spread (teachings)	chuándào	傳道
spring	chūntiān	春天
Spring Festival	Chūnjié	春節
spring roll; egg roll	chūnjuǎn	春卷
stairs	lóutī	樓梯
stake center	zhīliánhuì zhōngxīn	支聯會中心
stake president	zhīliánhuì huìzhǎng	支聯會會長
stamp	yóupiào	郵票
to stand	zhànlì	站立
standard	biāozhǔn	標準
standard works	biāozhǔn jīngdiǎn	標準經典
star	xīngxīng	星星
starfish	hǎixīng	海星
state	zhuàngtài	狀態
state of apostasy	pànjiào de zhuàngtài	叛教的狀態
station	zhàn	站
to stay	liú	留
steak	niúpái	牛排
to steal	tōudào	偷盜
steam	zhēngqì	蒸氣

steamed stuffed bun	bāozi	包子
step (of a process)	bùzhòu	步驟
step-father	jìfù	繼父
step-mother	jìmǔ	繼母
still, small voice	níngjìng, wēixiǎo de shēngyīn	寧靜微小的聲音
to stir	jiǎodòng	攪動
stomach illness	wèibìng	胃病
to stop	tíngzhǐ	停止
stoplight	hónglǜdēng	紅綠燈
store	shāngdiàn	商店
storm	bàofēngyǔ	暴風雨
story	gùshì	故事
stove	lúzi	爐子
strainer	guòlǜqì	過濾器
strait and narrow path	zhǎi ér xiǎo de dàolù	窄而小的道路
strange	qíguài	奇怪
stream	xiǎoxī	小溪
street	jiēdào	街道
street car	yǒuguǐ diànchē	有軌電車
to strengthen (figuratively); solidify	gǒnggù	鞏固
to strengthen; reinforce	jiāqiáng	加強
strict	yángé	嚴格
to strictly prohibit; abstain from	yánjìn	嚴禁
stroke	zhòngfēng	中風
strong (in attribute or character); staunch	jiānqiáng	堅強
stronger / more strong (attribute)	gèng jiānqiáng	更堅強
stronger / more strong (physical)	gèng qiángzhuàng	更強莊
student	xuéshēng	學生
to study intensively; read carefully	yándú	研讀
stuffy nose	bísāi	鼻塞
subway	dìtiě	地鐵
to succeed	chénggōng	成功
success	chénggōng	成功
successful	chénggōng	成功
successfully	chénggōng	成功
successor	jiētìrén	接替人
suddenly	tūrán	突然
to suffer / receive bitterness	shòukǔ	受苦
to suffer / receive calamity	shòunàn	受難
to suffer; be subject to	zāoshòu	遭受
sugar	táng	糖
suggestion	jiànyì	建議
suit (men)	xīzhuāng	西裝
suit (women)	tàozhuāng	套裝
suit coat (women, men)	xīzhuāng wàitào	西裝外套
summer	xiàtiān	夏天
sun	tàiyáng	太陽
Sunday	xīngqītiān	星期天
Sunday School	Zhǔrìxué	主日學
sunflower	xiàngrìkuí	向日葵
sunglasses	tàiyáng jìng	太陽鏡
sunshine	yángguāng	陽光
supper	wǎnfàn	晚飯
support	zhīchí	支持
to support	zhīchí	支持
surgery	shǒushù	手術
to swallow	tūn	吞
sweat pants	yùndòngkù	運動褲
sweater	máoyī	毛衣
to sweep	sǎo	掃
to sweep away	yìsǎo'érguāng	一掃而光
sweet	tián	甜
sweet potato	hóngshǔ	紅薯
to swim	yóuyǒng	游泳
swimming	yóuyǒng	游泳
to symbolize	xiàngzhēng	象徵
symptom	bìngzhèng	病癥
table	zhuōzi	桌子
to take	qǔ	取
to take a bus (Mainland)	chéng gōnggòng qìchē	乘公共汽車
to take a bus (Taiwan)	dā gōngchē	搭公車
to take off	tuōdiào	脫掉
to take upon oneself	chéngshòu	承受
talent	cáinéng	才能
tall	gāo	高
taste	wèidao	味道
to taste	cháng	嚐
taxi (Mainland)	chūzūchē	出租車
taxi (Taiwan)	jìchéngchē	計程車
tea	chá	茶
to teach	jiāo	教
to teach	jiàodǎo	教導

teacher	jiàoshī	教師
teacher	lǎoshī	老師
teaching material	jiàocái	教材
teachings	jiàodǎo	教導
team	duì	隊
technical college	jìshù xuéyuàn	技術學院
telephone number	diànhuà hàomǎ	電話號碼
telestial kingdom	dīróng guódù	低榮國度
television	diànshì	電視
to tell	gàosù	告訴
temperature	wēndù	溫度
temple	shèngdiàn	聖殿
temple work	shèngdiàn shìgōng	聖殿事工
temporal	shǔshì	屬世
to tempt	yǐnyòu	引誘
to tempt	yòuhuò	誘惑
temptation	yòuhuò	誘惑
ten	shí	十
Ten Command-ments	Shíjiè	十誡
tennis	wǎngqiú	網球
tennis shoes	wǎngqiú xié	網球鞋
tenth	dì-shí	第十
tenth of our income	wǒmen shōurù de shífēnzhīyī	我們收入的十分之一
terrestrial kingdom	zhōngróng guódù	中榮國度
terrible; frightful; awful	kěpà	可怕
to test; experiment; examine; inspect	jiǎnyàn	檢驗
to test; measure; survey	cèshì	測試
test; trial	kǎoyàn	考驗
testament (book)	yuēshū	約書
to testify of Jesus Christ / for Jesus Christ do testimony	wèi Yēsū Jīdū zuò jiànzhèng	為耶穌基督做見證
to testify; bear testimony	zuò jiànzhèng	做見證
testimony	jiànzhèng	見證
testimony meeting	jiànzhèng jùhuì	見證聚會
to thank	gǎnxiè	感謝
thanks to	yóuyú	由於
Thanksgiving	Gǎn'ēnjié	感恩節
the back of	bèi	背
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints	Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì	耶穌基督後期聖徒教會
the deceased	sǐzhě	死者
the whole thing	quánbù	全部
theater	xìyuàn	戲院
there	nàlǐ	那裡
therefore; so	suǒyǐ	所以
they	tāmen	他們
thick	hòu	厚
thin	báo	薄
thing	shìqíng	事情
to think	xiǎng	想
third	dì-sān	第三
thirst	kě	渴
thirteen	shísān	十三
thirty	sānshí	三十
this	zhège	這個
Thomas Monson	Duōmǎ Mèngsūn	多馬·孟蓀
thought	xiǎngfǎ	想法
thoughts	sīxiǎng	思想
thousand	qiān	千
three	sān	三
throat	hóulóng	喉嚨
through; by means of	jièzhe	藉著
to throw	rēng	扔
thumb	dàmǔzhǐ	大姆指
thunder	léishēng	雷聲
to thunder	dǎléi	打雷
thunderstorm	léiyǔ	雷雨
Thursday	Xīngqī Sì	星期四
ticket	piào	票
tie	lǐngdài	領帶
tiger	lǎohǔ	老虎
tight	jǐn	緊
time	shíjiān	時間
time of probation	shòu yànzhèng de shíqī	受驗證的時期
tired	lèi	累
tithing	shíyīfèngxiàn	什一奉獻
tithing funds	shíyīfèngxiàn kuǎnxiàng	什一奉獻款項
tithing settlement	shíyīfèngxiàn niánzhōng miàntán	什一奉獻年終面談
title	tóuxián	頭銜
toast	tǔsī	吐司
tobacco	yāncǎo	煙草
today	jīntiān	今天
toe	jiǎozhǐ	腳趾
together	yìqǐ	一起
toilet; lavatory	cèsuǒ	廁所
tomato	fānqié	蕃茄
tomato	xīhóngshì	西紅柿

tomorrow	míngtiān	明天
tongue	shétou	舌頭
tonight	jīnwǎn	今晚
too (much); extremely; very	tài	太
tool	gōngjù	工具
tooth; teeth	yáchǐ	牙齒
toothbrush	yáshuā	牙刷
toothpaste	yágāo	牙膏
top	shàngmiàn	上面
tornado	lóngjuǎnfēng	龍捲風
total	zǒnggòng	總共
total amount	zǒngshù	總數
to touch	mō	摸
tour	lǚyóu	旅遊
toward	xiàng	向
town; cities and towns	chéngzhèn	城鎮
town; villages and towns	xiāngzhèn	鄉鎮
to trace to	zhuīsù	追溯
to tract	qiāomén	敲門
traffic light	hónglǜdēng	紅綠燈
train	huǒchē	火車
train station	huǒchē zhàn	火車站
to transfer (areas)	diàodòng	調動
to transfer (buses or trains)	huànchē	換車
to transfer (planes)	zhuǎnjī	轉機
to transfer to (an area)	diàodào	調到
to transform / from ... transform into ...	cóng ... biànchéng ...	從 . . . 變成 . . .
transformed into	zhuǎnbiàn chéng	轉變成
to translate	fānyì	翻譯
to travel; journey; tour	lǚxíng	旅行
to treasure; cherish; value	zhēnxī	珍惜
to treat	duìdài	對待
to treat ... with respect	yòng zūnjìng de tàidù duìdài ...	用尊敬的態度對待 . . .
to treat with ... / use ... to treat	yòng ... lái duìdài	用 . . . 來對待
tree	shù	樹
trial; judgment	shěnpàn	審判
trillion	zhào	兆
to trim	xiūjiǎn	修剪
true	zhēnshí	真實
trumpet	lǎba	喇叭
to trust	xìnlài	信賴
trust; have confidence in	xìnrèn	信任
truth	zhēnlǐ	真理
truth-seeking men and women	xúnqiú zhēnlǐ de rénmen	尋求真理的人們
truthfulness	zhēnshíxìng	真實性
to try hard; make great effort	nǔlì	努力
to try on	shìchuān	試穿
to try; attempt; partake	chángshì	嘗試
tub	yùgāng	浴缸
Tuesday	Xīngqī Ér	星期二
tulip	yùjīnxiāng	鬱金香
turkey	huǒjī	火雞
to turn	zhuǎn	轉
to turn a corner	zhuǎnwān	轉彎
to turn left	zuǒ zhuǎn	左轉
to turn right	yòu zhuǎn	右轉
to turn to ... for help	zhuǎnxiàng ... xúnqiú bāngzhù	轉向 . . . 尋求幫助
turtle	wūguī	烏龜
twelve	shí'èr	十二
twenty	èrshí	二十
twice a week	měi zhōu liǎngcì	每週兩次
two	èr	二
to type	dǎzì	打字
umbrella	yǔsǎn	雨傘
unbroken chain	yīliánchuàn	一連串
unchanging	búbiàn	不變
uncle (father's older brother)	bófù	伯父
uncle (father's sister's husband)	gūfu	姑父
uncle (father's younger brother)	shūshu	叔叔
uncle (mother's brother)	jiùjiu	舅舅
uncle (mother's sister's husband)	yífu	姨父
unclean	bù jiéjìng	不潔淨
under the direction of / at ... direction under	zài ... zhǐyǐn xià	在 . . . 指引下
to understand	liǎojiě	了解
to understand; realize	míngbái	明白
understanding	liǎojiě	了解
unemployment	shīyè	失業
unhappiness; misfortune	bú xìng	不幸

unhappy	bú kuàilè	不快樂
unit	dānwèi	單位
to unite	jiéhé	結合
United States	Měiguó	美國
universal apostasy	pǔbiàn de pànjiào	普遍的叛教
university	dàxué	大學
unless	chúfēi	除非
until	zhídào	直到
up	shàng	上
to uplift	zhènfèn	振奮
upstairs	lóushàng	樓上
to use; apply (faith, ability)	yùnyòng	運用
to use; employ; apply	shǐyòng	使用
to use; exploit; take advantage of	lìyòng	利用
usually	píngcháng	平常
vaccination	jiēzhòng yìmiáo	接種疫苗
to vacuum	xīchén	吸塵
vacuum	xīchénqì	吸塵器
valley	shāngǔ	山谷
values	jiàzhíguān	價值觀
vegetable	shūcài	蔬菜
vehicle	chēliàng	車輛
verse	jié	節
very	hěn	很
view	kànfǎ	看法
village	cūnzhuāng	村莊
vinegar	cù	醋
violin	xiǎotíqín	小提琴
virtuous	zhēnjié	貞潔
vision	yìxiàng	異象
to visit; come by	bàifǎng	拜訪
visiting teacher	tànfǎng jiàoshī	探訪教師
visitor	láibīn	來賓
visitor's center	fǎngkè zhōngxīn	訪客中心
vitamin	wéishēngsù	維生素
vitamins	wéitāmìng	維他命
volleyball	páiqiú	排球
voluntarily	zìyuàn	自愿
voluntary	zìyuàn	自愿
to volunteer	zìyuàn	自愿
to vomit	ǒutù	嘔吐
to vote	tóupiào	投票
vow	shìyuē	誓約
waffle	jīdànbǐng	雞蛋餅
wage	gōngzī	工資
to wait	děng	等
to walk on; enter (a path)	zǒushàng	走上
to walk; go; depart	zǒu	走
wall	qiángbì	牆壁
wallet; purse	qiánbāo	錢包
to want	xiǎngyào	想要
war	zhànzhēng	戰爭
ward mission leader	zhīhuì chuándào lǐngxiù	支會傳道領袖
ward missionary	zhīhuì chuánjiàoshì	支會傳教士
warm	nuǎnhuó	暖和
to warn	jǐnggào	警告
to wash	xǐ	洗
washer	xǐyī jī	洗衣機
washing machine	xǐyījī	洗衣機
watch	shǒubiǎo	手錶
water	shuǐ	水
watermelon	xīguā	西瓜
way; method; means	fāngfǎ	方法
way; road; path	dàolù	道路
we	wǒmen	我們
weak	xūruò	虛弱
weaker	gèng ruò	更弱
weakness	ruǎnruò	軟弱
wealth	cáifù	財富
to wear (clothes)	chuān	穿
to wear (hat, necklace, glasses)	dài	戴
weather	tiānqì	天氣
wedding	hūnlǐ	婚禮
Wednesday	Xīngqī Sān	星期三
week	xīngqī	星期
week; lap; circumference	zhōu	週
weekly	měi zhōu	每週
to weep	kūqì	哭泣
weight	tǐzhòng	體重
to welcome	huānyíng	歡迎
west	xī	西
wet	shī	濕
whale	jīngyú	鯨魚
what	shénme	什麼
wheat	xiǎomài	小麥
wheel	chēlún	車輪
when	shénme shíhòu	什麼時候
when / when ... at that time	dāng ... de shíhòu	黨 . . . 的時候
where (question word; noun)	nǎlǐ	哪裡

which (one)	nǎ yí gè	哪一個
white	báisè	白色
who (common)	shéi	誰
who (proper)	shuí	誰
why	wèishénme	為什麼
widow	guǎfù	寡婦
wife	qīzi	妻子
will; decree	zhǐyì	旨意
William Tyndale	Wēilián Dīngdào'ěr	威廉·丁道爾
willingness to keep the covenants we made	zūnshǒu wǒmen suǒ lì de shèngyuē de yuànwàng	遵守我們所立的聖約的願望
wind	fēng	風
window	chuānghù	窗戶
wine	pútao jiǔ	葡萄酒
winter	dōngtiān	冬天
wintermelon tea	dōngguōchá	冬瓜茶
wire whisk	jiǎobànqì	攪拌器
wisdom	zhìhuì	智慧
with our families together	hé wǒmen de jiārén yìqǐ	和我們的家人一起
with; and	gēn	跟
to withdraw	qǔzǒu	取走
withdrawal	qúkuǎn	取款
without / not have	méi yǒu	沒有
with…together	hé ... yìqǐ	和 . . . 一起
to witness	zuòzhèng	作證
witness	zhèngrén	證人
witness; eyewitness	jiànzhèngrén	見證人
woman	nǚrén	女人
to wonder; want to know	xiǎng zhīdào	想知道
wonderful	jíhǎo	極好
wonton	húntun	馄饨
wood	mùtou	木頭
wool	yángmáo	羊毛
word	huà	話
word of God	Shén de huà	神的話
Word of Wisdom	Zhìhuìyǔ	智慧語
wordly activities	shìsú huódòng	世俗活動
to work	gōngzuò	工作
work (God's work); assignment (in the church)	shìgōng	事工
world	shìjiè	世界
worldliness	shìsú	世俗
worldwide	shìjièxìng	世界性
worry	dānxīn	擔心
worse	gèng chà	更差
to worship	chóngbài	崇拜
worthiness	pèichèn	配稱
worthy	pèichèn	配稱
wound	shāngkǒu	傷口
wreck	chēhuò	車禍
wrist	shǒuwàn	手腕
to write	xiě	寫
writings	zhùzuò	著作
written language	wénzì	文字
x-ray	x-guāng	x光
yard	tíngyuàn	庭院
year-end report	niándù bàobiǎo	年度報表
yellow	huángsè	黃色
yesterday	zuótiān	昨天
to yield to ...; submit to ...	qūfú yú ...	屈服於 . . .
yogurt (Mainland)	suānnǎi	酸奶
yogurt (Taiwan)	yōugé	優格
you	nǐ	你
you (plural)	nǐmen	你們
young	niánqīng	年輕
Young Men	Nánqīngnián	男青年
Young Women	Nǚqīngnián	女青年
younger	gèng niánqīng	更年輕
your	nǐ de	你的
zero	líng	零
zone	dìdài	地帶
zone conference	dìdài dàhuì	地帶大會
zone leader	dìdài lǐngxiù	地帶領袖
zone leader	dìdài lǐngxiù	地帶領袖

English A - Z

SECTION 5

A-Z Vocabulary: Pinyin to English

5

Pinyin A - Z

... de	of ...	. . . 的
... de jīchǔ	foundation of ...	. . . 的基礎
... de xūqiú	needs of ...	. . . 的需求
... de zìyóu	freedom to ...	. . . 的自由
... shì Shén suǒ zhìdìng de	... is ordained of God	. . . 是神所制定的
Ā'ěrmǎ	Alma	阿爾瑪
ài	love	愛
ài	to love	愛
áizhèng	cancer	癌症
āmen	amen	阿們
āndùn	to place; arrange for	安頓
ānjìng de gǎnjué	quiet feelings	安靜的感覺
ànlì	ordination	按立
ànlì	to ordain	按立
ànniǔ	button	按鈕
ānquán	safety	安全
ānquángǎn	security (feeling of)	安全感
ānquán de bìhùsuǒ	place of refuge and safety / safe protection place	安全的庇護所
ànshǒu	laying on of hands	按手
ànshǒu	to lay hands on (in church context)	按手
ànshǒu xuǎnpài	setting apart	按手選派
ànshǒu xuǎnpài	to set apart	按手選派
ānwèi	comfort	安慰
ānwèi	to comfort	安慰
Ānxīrì	Sabbath Day	安息日
Ānxīrì de xíngwéi	Sabbath-day behavior	安息日的行為
ànzhào	according to	按照
ànzhào Shén de xíngxiàng	according to God's image	按照神的形象
Àolìfó Kǎodélǐ	Oliver Cowdery	奧利佛考得里
Àomǔnǎi	Omni	奧姆乃
Àozhōu	Australia	澳洲
āsīpīlín	aspirin	阿斯匹林
bā	eight	八
bǎ ... cìgěi ...	to give ... to ... / grasp (sth) give (sb)	把 . . . 賜給 . . .
bǎi	hundred	百
bàifǎng	a visit	拜訪
bàifǎng	to visit; come by	拜訪
bǎihéhuā	lily	百合花
bǎihuò gōngsī	mall	百貨公司
báisè	white	白色
bǎiwàn	million	百萬
bái mǐfàn	plain rice	白米飯
bāléiwǔ	ballet	芭蕾舞
bàng	pound	磅
bàngōngshì	office	辦公室
bàngqiú	baseball	棒球
bàngwǎn	evening	傍晚
bǎngyàng	example	榜樣
bāngzhù	help	幫助
bāngzhù	to help; assist	幫助
bāo	bag	包
báo	thin	薄
bǎochí	to keep; maintain; preserve	保持
bàofēngxuě	blizzard	暴風雪
bàofēngyǔ	storm	暴風雨
bǎoguì	precious	寶貴
bāoguǒ	package	包裹
bāohán	to include; contain; embody	包含
bǎohù	protection	保護
bāokuò	to include; consist of; comprise	包括
bǎoliú	to keep; set aside; preserve; reserve	保留
Bǎoluó	Paul	保羅
bǎomì	confidential	保密
bàomǐhuā	popcorn	爆米花
bǎoyǒu	to keep; retain possession of	保有
bǎozhèng	guarantee; assurance	保證
bǎozhèng	to guarantee	保證
bàozhǐ	newspaper	報紙
bāozi	steamed stuffed bun	包子
bāshí	eighty	八十
Bāyuè	August	八月
bǎ shǒu fàng zài	to place hands on ...	把手放在
bèi	by (passive)	被
běi	north	北
bèi	the back of	背
bèi ... zhàohuàn	called by ...	被 . . . 召喚
bèibāo	backpack	背包
bēifù zhòngdàn	to bear a burden	背負重擔
bēishāng	sorrow	悲傷
bēizi	cup	杯子
bèi bǐyù wéi	to be compared to	被比喻為
bèi cóng ... qǔzǒu	to be taken from ...	被從 . . . 取走
Běi Měizhōu	North America	北美洲
bèi niǔqū	to become distorted	被扭曲
bèi wāiqū	to be distorted	被歪曲
bèi yíshī	to be lost	被遺失

bèi zhàohuàn	to be called (church calling)	被召喚
bèi zhèngshí	to be confirmed	被證實
bèi zhèngshí wéi chéngyuán	to be confirmed a member of the Church	被證實為成員
běndìrén	native	本地人
Běndiū Bǐlāduō	Pontius Pilate	本丟彼拉多
bēngdài	bandage	繃帶
běnzhì	nature	本質
bǐ	pen	筆
bǐ	to compare; compared to	比
biān	side	邊
biànchéng	to become; change into	變成
biàndé	to become; change	變得
biànrèn	to recognize; distinguish	辨認
biǎodá	to express	表達
biǎodá wǒmen duì ... de ài	to show our love for (sb)	表達我們對 . . . 的愛
biǎodì	cousin (mother's side, younger male)	表弟
biǎogē	cousin (mother's side, older male)	表哥
biǎojiě	cousin (mother's side, older female)	表姊
biǎomèi	cousin (mother's side, younger female)	表妹
biǎomiàn shàng	outward / on appearance	表面上
biǎomíng	to show; make known; state	表明
biǎoshì	to show; express; indicate	表示
biāozhǔn	standard	標準
biāozhǔn jīngdiǎn	standard works	標準經典
bìchú	closet	壁櫥
bǐcǐ	one another	彼此
Bǐdé	Peter	彼得
bìhuì	closing (hymn, prayer)	閉會
bǐjìběn	notebook	筆記本
bìmiǎn	to avoid; refrain from; prevent	避免
bīngbáo	hail	冰雹
bǐnggān	cookie	餅乾
bīngqílín	ice cream	冰淇淋
bìngrén	sick person	病人
bīnguǎn	hotel	賓館
bīngxiāng	refrigerator; freezer	冰箱
bìngzhèng	symptom	病癥
bǐsà	pizza	比薩
bǐsài	game; match; competition	比賽
bísāi	stuffy nose	鼻塞
bìyào	necessary; essential	必要
bízi	nose	鼻子
bōcài	spinach	菠菜
bófù	uncle (father's older brother)	伯父
bōlibēi	glass	玻璃杯
Bólìhéng	Bethlehem	伯利恆
bōluó	pineapple (Mainland)	菠蘿
bówùguǎn	museum	博物館
bózi	neck	脖子
bù	not	不
búbiàn	unchanging	不變
bǔcháng	restitution	補償
bùdébù	to have to	不得不
bùdīng	pudding	布丁
búduàn	constant; continuous	不斷
bùfèn	part	部份
bùmén	department	部門
bùsǐ	immortality	不死
bùzhì	to assign	布置
bùzhòu	step (of a process)	步驟
bù fúcóng	disobedience	不服從
bù gōngkāi	private / not public	不公開
bù jiéjìng	unclean	不潔淨
bù jiǔ	soon	不久
bú kuàilè	unhappy	不快樂
bú shòu ... de yuēshù	to be freed from / not bear ... restrictions	不受 . . . 的約束
bù tóng	different	不同
bù tóng yú	different from	不同於
bù wánměi	imperfect	不完美
bù xiāngxìn	to not believe	不相信
bú xìng	unhappiness; misfortune	不幸
bú zài ...	no longer ...	不再 . . .
cáifù	wealth	財富
cáinéng	talent	才能
cáiwù	financial	財務
cānguǎn	restaurant	餐館
cāngying	fly	蒼蠅

cānjiā	to attend	參加
cānjiā shāngyè huódòng hé tǐyù yùndòng	to participate in commercial activities and sports	參加商業活動和體育運動
cāntīng	dining room	餐廳
cānyù	to participate	參與
cǎo	grass	草
cǎopíng	lawn	草坪
cèshì	to test; measure; survey	測試
cèsuǒ	toilet; lavatory	廁所
chā	fork	叉
chá	tea	茶
cháng	long	長
cháng	to taste	嚐
chángcháng	often	常常
chángdí	flute	長笛
chángshì	to try; attempt; partake	嘗試
chàngshībān	choir (church)	唱詩班
chàngshībān liànxí	choir practice	唱詩班練習
chàng gē	to sing	唱歌
chànhuǐ	to confess	懺悔
chǎnshēng	to bring about; produce	產生
chāoshēng	exaltation	超升
chǎo miàn	fried noodles	炒面
chǎo mǐfàn	fried rice	炒米飯
chǎo mǐfěn	fried rice noddles	炒米粉
chèchú	to remove	撤除
chēdào	drive	車道
chèhuí	to recall; withdraw	撤回
chēhuò	wreck	車禍
chēkù	garage	車庫
chēliàng	vehicle	車輛
chēlún	wheel	車輪
chéngdān	to bear; take upon	承擔
chéngfá	punishment; penalty	懲罰
chéngfèn	ingredient; component; element; social status	成份
chénggōng	success	成功
chénggōng	successful	成功
chénggōng	successfully	成功
chénggōng	to succeed	成功
chēnghū	to address (sb)	稱呼
chéngjì	grade	成績
chéngkěn	sincere; earnest	誠懇
chéngnuò	promise; commitment	承諾
chéngnuò	to promise; commit to undertake	承諾
chéngrén	adult	成人
chéngrèn	to admit; concede; recognize	承認
chéngsè	orange (color)	橙色
chéngshì	city	城市
chéngshí	honest	誠實
chéngshòu	to take upon oneself	承受
chéngwéi	to become; turn into	成為
chéngyuán	member (church)	成員
chēngwéi	to call; name; be called	稱為
chéngyuán	member (of an organization)	成員
chéngzhǎng	to grow and develop; grow up	成長
chéngzhèn	town; cities and towns	城鎮
chéng gōnggòng qìchē	to take a bus (Mainland)	乘公共汽車
chènqún	slip	襯裙
chènshān	shirt	襯衫
chénsī	to ponder	沉思
chénzhòng	heavy	沉重
chēzhàn	bus station	車站
chí	late	遲
chī	to eat	吃
chǐcùn	size	尺寸
chíjiǔ búbiàn	constant; unchanging	持久不變
chíshǒu	to endure; maintain	持守
chíshǒu dàodǐ	endure to the end	持守到底
chíxù	to continue; endure; sustain	持續
chíyǒu	to hold; possess	持有
chíyǒu rén	holder	持有人
chóngbài	to worship	崇拜
chóngbài de jīngshén	spirit of worship	崇拜的精神
chóngfù	to repeat	重複
chóngjìng	to respect; revere	崇敬
chōngmǎn	to be filled with	充滿
chóngshēng	to be born again	重生
chóngxīn chéngnuò	to recommit	重新承諾
chóngxīn jiéhé	to reunite / once again unite	重新結合
chóushǎng	reward	酬償
chōutì	drawer	抽屜
chuán	boat; ship	船
chuān	to wear (clothes)	穿

chuánbiàn	to carry; spread (gospel)	傳遍
chuánbō	to preach; spread; propagate; dis-seminate	傳播
chuándào	to spread (teach-ings)	傳道
chuándàobù dàhuì	mission conference	傳道部大會
chuándàobù huìzhǎng	mission president	傳道部會長
chuándào shìgōng	missionary work	傳道事工
chuáng	bed	床
chuángěi	to pass to; preach to; spread to	傳給
chuānghù	window	窗戶
chuānglián	curtain	窗簾
chuàngzào	to create	創造
chuánjiào	to proselyte; do missionary work / spread teachings	傳教
chuánjiàoshì	missionary	傳教士
Chuánjiàoshì Xùnliàn Zhōngxīn huìzhǎng	MTC president	傳教士訓練中心會長
chuānshàng	to put on	穿上
chuān yīfu	to get dressed	穿衣服
chúchén	to dust	除塵
chūfā	to depart	出發
Chūjíhuì	Primary	初級會
chúfáng	kitchen	廚房
chǔfāng	prescription	處方
chúfēi	unless	除非
chúguì	cupboard	櫥櫃
chuī	to blow	吹
chúle ... yǐwài	besides	除了 . . . 以外
chúle ... zhīwài	except	除了 . . . 之外
chúnbǐ	lip liner	唇筆
chúnjié	pure; clean; honest	純潔
Chūnjié	Spring Festival	春節
chūnjuǎn	spring roll; egg roll	春卷
chūntiān	spring	春天
chúnzhèng	pure; genuine; untainted	純正
chūshēng	birth	出生
chūshēng	to be born	出生
chūshēng zhèng	birth certificate	出生證
chūxí shíyīfèngxiàn niánzhōng miàntán	to attend tithing settlement	出席什一奉獻年終面談
chǔxù zhànghù	savings account	儲蓄帳戶
chūzūchē	taxi (Mainland)	出租車
Chū Āijí Jì	Exodus	出埃及記

chú jìngdiàn zhǐ	dryer sheet	除靜電紙
chǔ zài	to live in	處在
cí'ài	loving	慈愛
cíbēi	merciful	慈悲
cíbēi	mercy	慈悲
Cízhùhuì	Relief Society	慈助會
cìgěi	to give (an action of God)	賜給
cízhí	to quit	辭職
cóng	from	從
cóng ... biànchéng ...	to transform / from ... transform into ...	從 . . . 變成 . . .
cóngbù	never	從不
cōngmíng	intelligent	聰明
cù	vinegar	醋
cūcāo	rough	粗糙
cúnqián	deposit	存錢
cūnzhuāng	village	村莊
cuò	error; mistake	錯
cuòwù	mistake; error	錯誤
cuòwù	mistaken; wrong; erroneous	錯誤
dà	big	大
dǎ	to hit	打
dádào	to achieve	達到
dádào mùbiāo	to reach a goal	達到目標
dàgài	probably	大概
dàgū	sister-in-law (hus-band's older sister)	大姑
dàhào	large (clothes – Mainland)	大號
dàhuì	conference	大會
dài	to wear (hat, neck-lace, glasses)	戴
dàibiǎo	representative	代表
dàibiǎo	to represent	代表
dàijià	price; penalty; cost	代價
dàilái	to bring	帶來
dàilǐng	to lead; guide; bring along	帶領
dàimíngcí	pronoun	代名詞
dàitì	instead of	代替
dāi zài	to remain (in a place)	呆在
dàjiē	avenue	大街
dàjiùzi	brother-in-law (wife's older brother)	大舅子
dǎkāi	to open; unfold; turn on	打開
dǎléi	to thunder	打雷

dàlù	continent	大陸
dàmài	barley	大麥
dàmǐ	rice	大米
dàmǔzhǐ	thumb	大姆指
dàn	eggs	蛋
dānchéng piào	one-way ticket	單程票
dāndú	alone	單獨
dāng ... de shíhòu	when / when ... at that time	黨 . . . 的時候
dàngāo	cake	蛋糕
dāngdì	local	當地
dānrèn	to act as; take the part	擔任
dānshēn	single	單身
dànshì	but	但是
dānwèi	unit	單位
dānxīn	worry	擔心
dǎo	island	島
dāo	knife	刀
dào	to arrive; reach	到
dào	to pour	倒
dào ... lǐ	into	到 . . . 里
dàodá	to arrive at	到達
dàodé	moral	道德
dàolù	way; road; path	道路
dàoqiàn	to apologize	道歉
dǎozhì	to cause; lead to (negative consequences)	導致
dǎsǎo	to clean	打掃
dàshēng	loud	大聲
dàsuàn	garlic	大蒜
dàxiàng	elephant	大象
dàxué	university	大學
dāyìng	to promise (general)	答應
dàyuē	about; approximately	大約
dǎzhēn	shot	打針
dǎzì	to type	打字
dǎ diànhuà	to make a phone call / hit phone	打電話
dā gōngchē	to take a bus (Taiwan)	搭公車
dà jiātíng	extended family	大家庭
dǎ pēntì	to sneeze	打噴嚏
dédào	to get; obtain	得到
dēng	lamp	燈
děng	to wait	等
dī	drop	滴
dì-bā	eighth	第八
dì-èr	second	第二
Dì-èr cì Láilín	Second Coming	第二次來臨
dì-èr zīlǐ	second counselor (in a presidency)	第二諮理
dì-èr zīlǐ	second counselor (in a bishopric)	第二諮理
dì-jiǔ	ninth	第九
dì-liù	sixth	第六
dì-qī	seventh	第七
dì-sān	third	第三
dì-shí	tenth	第十
dì-shíyī	eleventh	第十一
dì-sì	fourth	第四
dì-wǔ	fifth	第五
dì-yī	first; number one	第一
dì-yī zīlǐ	first counselor (in a presidency)	第一諮理
dì-yī zīlǐ	first counselor (in a bishopric)	第一諮理
diànchí	battery	電池
diàngōng	electrician	電工
diànhuà hàomǎ	telephone number	電話號碼
diànnǎo	computer	電腦
diànnǎo chéngxùyuán	computer programmer	電腦程序員
diànnǎo kēxué	computer science (Taiwan)	電腦科學
diànnǎo yóuxì	computer games	電腦遊戲
diànshì	television	電視
diànyǐng	movie	電影
diǎn shǔbiāo	to click the mouse	點鼠標
diàodào	to transfer to (an area)	調到
diàodòng	to transfer (areas)	調動
diāokè de ǒuxiàng	graven image	雕刻的偶像
dìbǎn	floor	地板
dǐbù	bottom	底部
dìdài	zone	地帶
dìdài dàhuì	zone conference	地帶大會
dìdài lǐngxiù	zone leader	地帶領袖
dìdi	brother (younger)	弟弟
dìfāng	place	地方
dìjié	to conclude (an agreement)	締結
dìng'ézǔ	quorum	定額組
dìngqī	regularly	定期地
dīngsǐ zài shízìjià shàng	to crucify on the cross	釘死在十字架上
dìngxíngpēnwù	hairspray	定型噴霧
dīngzi	nail	釘子

dǐpiàn	negative	底片
dìqiú	Earth; globe; planet	地球
dìqū	district; area; mission district	地區
dìqū huìyì	district meeting	地區會議
dìqū lǐngxiù	district leader	地區領袖
dírén	enemy	敵人
dīróng guódù	telestial kingdom	低榮國度
dìtǎn	carpet	地毯
dìtiě	subway	地鐵
dìtú	map	地圖
dìxiàshì	basement	地下室
Dìxiōng	Brother (in the church)	弟兄
dìyù	hell	地獄
dìzhèn	earthquake	地震
dìzhǐ	address	地址
dì xí	sister-in-law (younger brother's wife)	弟媳
dōng	east	東
dōngběi	northeast	東北
dōngguōchá	wintermelon tea	冬瓜茶
dōngnán	southeast	東南
dōngtiān	winter	冬天
dòngwù	animal	動物
dòujiāng	soybean milk	豆漿
dú	to read; read aloud	讀
duǎn	short	短
duǎnkù	shorts	短褲
Duānwǔ Jié	Dragon Boat Festival	端午節
duǎnyǔ	phrase	短語
duānzhuāng	modest	端莊
duì	team	隊
duì ... fùzé	to be responsible for / towards ... be responsible	對 . . . 負責
duì ... fù zérèn	to be accountable for / towards (for) ... bear responsibility	對 . . . 負責任
duì ... yǒu nàixīn	to be patient with / towards ... have patience	對 . . . 有耐心
duì ... yǒu xìngqù	to be interested in / toward ... have interest	對 . . . 有興趣
duìbùqǐ	sorry	對不起
duìdài	to treat	對待
duìlì	opposition	對立
duì Shén yǐjí Tā de shìgōng de xìnxīn de biāozhì	sign of faith in God and His work	對神以及祂的事工的信心的標誌

duōcháng	how long (length)	多長
duōjiǔ	how long (time)	多久
Duōmǎ Mèngsūn	Thomas Monson	多馬·孟蓀
duóqǔ	to rob	奪取
duōshǎo	how much	多少
duòtāi	abortion	墮胎
duō cháng shíjiān yícì	how often	多長時間一次
èdú	mean	惡毒
ēncì	gift	恩賜
ēndàomén	endowment	恩道門
ēndiǎn	grace	恩典
èr	two	二
ěrduō	ear	耳朵
ěrhuán	earrings	耳環
ěrjī	headset	耳機
èrlóu	second floor	二樓
èrshí	twenty	二十
Èryuè	February	二月
érzi	son	兒子
ér xí	daughter-in-law	兒媳
étóu	forehead	額頭
fāchū yāoqǐng	to extend an invitation	發出邀請
fādòngjī	engine	發動機
fǎguān	judge	法官
fǎjiāo	gel (hair)	髮膠
fǎláng	salon	髮廊
fǎlǜ	law (secular)	法律
fǎnduì	against	反對
fàng	to place	放
fāngfǎ	way; method; means	方法
fángjiān	room	房間
fángjiǎoshí	cornerstone	房角石
fǎngkè zhōngxīn	visitor's center	訪客中心
fángwū	houses; buildings	房屋
fāngxiàng	direction; orientation	方向
fàngzhì	to lay	放置
fángzhǐ	to prevent; take precaution against	防止
fángzi	house; one or two-story building; room	房子
fānqié	tomato	蕃茄
fānqiéjiàng	ketchup	蕃茄醬
fānyì	to translate	翻譯
fǎnyìng	reflection (of commitment)	反映
fàn cuòwù	to make mistake	犯錯誤

fàn zuì	to sin / commit sin	犯罪
fāshāo	fever	發燒
fāshēng	to happen	發生
fǎxué	law	法學
fǎyuàn	court	法院
féi	fat	肥
fèi	lung	肺
fēijī	airplane	飛機
fèiyán	pneumonia	肺炎
fèiyòng	cost	費用
féizào	soap	肥皂
Fēizhōu	Africa	非洲
fēi xīyān qū	non-smoking section	非吸煙區
fěnbǐ	chalk	粉筆
fēnbiàn	to distinguish	分辨
fēnbiàn shàn'è	to distinguish good and evil	分辨善惡
fěnbǐng	foundation; cosmetic face powder	粉餅
fēng	wind	風
fènglí	pineapple (Taiwan)	鳳梨
fēnglì	sharp	鋒利
fēngmǎn	full; full-fledged; plentiful	豐滿
fēngmǎn shídài de fúyīnqī	dispensation of the fullness of times	豐滿時代的福音期
fēngmì	honey	蜂蜜
fēngqín	organ	風琴
fēngshèng	abundantly	豐盛
fēngshù	maple	楓樹
fèngxiàn	contribution	奉獻
fèngxiàndān	donation slip	奉獻單
fèngxíng	to honor (covenants)	奉行
fēnhuì huìzhǎng	branch president	分會會長
fēnjū	separated	分居
fēnlí	to separate	分離
fénmù	grave	墳墓
fēnxiǎng	to share	分享
fēnzhōng	minute	分種
Fó	Buddha	佛
Fójiàotú	Buddhist	佛教徒
fǒurèn	to deny	否認
fù	to pay (bills)	付
fǔbài	to corrupt	腐敗
fúcóng	obedience	服從
fúcóng	to obey (an order); be subservient to	服從
fùdān	burden	負擔
fùhuó	resurrected	復活
fùhuó	resurrection	復活
fùhuó	to be resurrected	復活
Fùhuójié	Easter	復活節
fùmǔ	parents / father mother	父母
fūqī	man and wife; married couple	夫妻
fùqīn	father	父親
Fùqīnjié	Father's Day	父親節
fúwù	service	服務
fúwù	to serve	服務
fúwù de jīngshén	spirit of service	服務的精神
fùxí	to review	複習
fùxīng	restoration	復興
fùxīng	restored	復興
fùxīng	to restore; revive	復興
fùxīng de fúyīn	restored gospel	復興的福音
fùxīng de jiàohuì	restored church	復興的教會
fùxiū	minor	副修
fúyīn	gospel	福音
fúyīnqī	dispensation	福音期
fúyīn biāozhǔn	gospel standards	福音標準
fúyīn de jiàoyí	ordinances of the gospel	福音的教儀
fúyòngliàng	dosage	服用量
fùyǒu	rich	富有
fùzá	complex	複雜
fǔzhù	auxiliary	輔助
Fù Shén	God the Father	父神
gài	to cover	蓋
gǎibiàn	change	改變
gǎibiàn	to change	改變
gǎigé	to reform	改革
gǎigézhě	reformer	改革者
gǎishàn	to improve	改善
gǎizhèng	to correct	改正
gǎnchū	cast out	趕出
gǎndào	to feel	感到
gǎndào gāoxìng	to delight / feel joy	感到高興
Gǎn'ēnjié	Thanksgiving	感恩節
gǎn'ēn de xīnqíng	spirit of thanksgiving	感恩的心情
gāngqín	piano	鋼琴
gǎnjī	grateful; thankful	感激
gǎnjī	gratitude	感激
gǎnjī	to feel grateful for; thankful for	感激
gǎnjué	feeling; sense	感覺

gǎnjué	to feel; sense; perceive	感覺
gǎnkuài	hurry up	趕快
gǎnmào	cold; flu	感冒
gǎnshòu	to feel	感受
gǎnxiè	to thank	感謝
gānxǐ diàn	dry cleaners	乾洗店
gāo	tall	高
gāo'ěrfū	golfing	高爾夫
gāogēnxié	high-heel shoes	高跟鞋
gāojí zīyì	high councilor	高級諮議
gāomǒ	anointing	膏抹
gāoróng guódù	celestial kingdom	高榮國度
gāoshàng	honorable; noble; lofty	高尚
gàosù	to tell	告訴
gāosù gōnglù	freeway	高速公路
gāowēn	heat	高溫
gāoxìng	happy; pleased; glad; willing	高興
gāozhōng	high school	高中
gēge	brother (older)	哥哥
gěi	to give	給
gěiyǐ	to offer	給以
géjué	to separate; completely disconnect; isolate	隔絕
gélóu	attic	閣樓
gēn	with; and	跟
gēngxīn	to renew	更新
gèng ǎi	shorter	較矮
gèng chà	worse	更差
gèng chōngfèn	more fully	更充分
gèng dà	bigger; larger; greater	更大
gèng dī	lower	較低
gèng gāo	higher	更高
gèng hǎo	better	更好
gèng jiānqiáng	stronger / more strong (attribute)	更堅強
gèng jiējìn	closer	更接近
gèng niánqīng	younger	更年輕
gèng qiángzhuàng	stronger / more strong (physical)	更強莊
gèng ruò	weaker	更弱
gèng wěidà	greater	更偉大
gèng xiǎo	smaller	更小
gēnsuí	to follow	跟隨
gèrén	individual; personal	個人
gèrén shíjiān	personal time	個人時間
gèrén yándú	personal study	個人研讀
gèxìng	personality	個性
gōngchéngshī	engineer	工程師
gōngchéngxué	engineering	工程學
gōngchǐ	meter	公尺
gōngdào	justice	公道
gōngdào de yāoqiú	justice's demands	公道的要求
gōnggào	announcement	公告
gōnggong	father-in-law (husband's father)	公公
gōnggòng qìchē	bus	公共汽車
gōnggòng shìwù	public affairs	公共事務
gǒnggù	to strengthen (figuratively); solidify	鞏固
gōngjī	to attack	攻擊
gōngjīn	kilogram	公斤
gōngjù	tool	工具
gōngkāi	publicly	公開
gōnglǐ	kilometer	公里
gōnglù	highway	公路
gōngmín	citizen	公民
gōngmín shēnfèn	citizenship	公民身份
gōngshēng	liter	公升
gōngshì bāo	briefcase	公事包
gōngsī	company	公司
gōngxǐ	congratulate	恭喜
gòngxiàn	to contribute	貢獻
gǒngxīnshí	keystone	拱心石
gōngyù	apartment	公寓
gōngyuán	park	公園
gōngzhèng	notarization	公證
gōngzī	wage	工資
gōngzuò	job; work	工作
gōngzuò	to work	工作
gǒu	dog	狗
gòuchéng	to make up; comprise	構成
gòumǎi	to purchase	購買
gòumǎi de shāngpǐn	purchase	購買的商品
gōutōng	to communicate	溝通
gòuwù	shopping	購物
gǔ	drum	鼓
guǎfù	widow	寡婦
guānbì	to shut	關閉
guāndiào	off	關掉
guāng	light	光
guānghuá	smooth	光滑
guāngróng	honor	光榮
guānjié	joint	關節

guàntou	can	罐頭
guānxì	relationship	關係
guǎnxiányuèduì	orchestra	管弦樂隊
guānyú	about; regarding; pertaining to	關於
guā húxū	to shave	刮鬍鬚
gǔdài	ancient times	古代
gūfu	uncle (father's sister's husband)	姑父
gūgu	aunt (father's younger sister)	姑姑
guì	expensive	貴
guìpí	cinnamon (Mainland)	桂皮
guìtái	counter	櫃檯
guìxià	to kneel	跪下
guīxìn	conversion	歸信
guīxìnzhě	convert	歸信者
guīzé	rule	規則
guìzi	cabinet	櫃子
gǔlǎo	ancient (age old)	古老
gǔlèi	grain	穀類
gǔlì	encouragement	鼓勵
gǔlì	to encourage	鼓勵
gūmā	aunt (father's older sister)	姑媽
guō	pot	鍋
guòchéng	process	過程
guòcuò	mistake (in the past); fault	過錯
guódù	kingdom	國度
guójì	international	國際
guójí	nationality	國籍
guójiā	country; nation	國家
guǒjiàng	jam	果醬
Guójì Láodòng Jié	International Labor Day (May Day)	國際勞動節
guòlǜqì	strainer	過濾器
guòmǐn	allergy	過敏
Guóqìng Jié	National Day (Mainland)	國慶節
guòqù	past	過去
guōtiē	pot-sticker	鍋貼
guòzhe ... de shēnghuó	to live (a type of) life	過著 . . . 的生活
guǒzhī	juice	果汁
gǔròu shēntǐ	flesh and bone body	骨肉身體
gùshì	story	故事
gǔtóu	bone	骨頭
gùxiāng	home; native place	故鄉
gùyòng	to hire	雇佣
gùzhǔ	employer	雇主
hǎi	sea	海
hǎi'àn	coast	海岸
hǎimián	sponge	海棉
hàipà	afraid	害怕
hǎixīng	starfish	海星
hàixiū	shy	害羞
hǎiyáng	ocean	海洋
háizi	child; children	孩子
hǎnjiào	to shout	喊叫
hánlěng	chill	寒冷
hǎo	good; nice; well	好
hǎochù	benefit	好處
hàojiǎo	horn	號角
hé	and	和
hē	to drink	喝
hé ... gōutōng	to communicate with / with ... communicate	和 . . . 溝通
hé ... yìqǐ	with…together	和 . . . 一起
héchàngtuán	choir (general)	合唱團
héfǎ	legal	合法
hēi'àn	darkness	黑暗
hēibǎn	chalkboard	黑板
hēisè	black	黑色
héliú	river	河流
hèn	to hate	恨
hěn	very	很
hěn shǎo	rarely	很少
héshēn	to fit	合身
héxié	harmony	和諧
héxīn	center; nucleus; core	核心
hézi	box; case	盒子
hé wǒmen de jiārén yìqǐ	with our families together	和我們的家人一起
hōnggānjī	dryer	烘乾機
hónglǜdēng	stoplight	紅綠燈
hónglǜdēng	traffic light	紅綠燈
hóngsè	red	紅色
hóngshǔ	sweet potato	紅薯
hòu	thick	厚
hòudài	posterity	後代
hóulóng	throat	喉嚨
hóulóngtòng	sore throat	喉嚨痛
hòumiàn	at the back; behind	後面
Hòuqī Shèngtú	Latter-day Saint	後期聖徒
hòuqī shídài	latter days	後期時代

hóuzi	monkey	猴子
hú	lake	湖
huā	flower	花
huā	to spend	花
huà	word	話
huā shíjiān	to spend time; take time	花時間
huāfèi	to cost	花費
huài	bad	壞
huáiyí	doubt	懷疑
huáiyùn	pregnant	懷孕
huājiāo	Sichuan Pepper	花椒
huànchē	to transfer (buses or trains)	換車
huángguā	cucumber	黃瓜
huángsè	yellow	黃色
huángtóng	brass	黃銅
huángyóu	butter (Mainland)	黃油
huánjìng	environment; condition	環境
huǎnxíng	parole	緩行
huānyíng	to welcome	歡迎
huàn huǒchē	to change trains	換火車
huàn yīfu	to change clothes	換衣服
huāshēngjiàng	peanut butter	花生醬
huáshǔ	computer mouse (Taiwan)	滑鼠
huáxuě	skiing	滑雪
huāyēcài	broccoli	花椰菜
huāyuán	garden	花園
huàzhuāng	to put on makeup	化妝
huàzhuāngpǐn	makeup	化妝品
hùchúngāo	chapstick	護唇膏
húdié	butterfly	蝴蝶
hùfàsù	conditioner (Mainland)	護發素
huīchén	dirt	灰塵
huídá	answer	回答
huídá	to answer	回答
huídào	to return to	回到
huǐgǎi	repentance	悔改
huǐgǎi	to repent	悔改
huílái	to come back	回來
huìqián yīnyuè	prelude	會前音樂
huīsè	grey	灰色
huìtáng	meetinghouse	會堂
huítiáo	referral	回條
huìyì	meeting	會議
huìzhǎng	president	會長
huìzhǎng zhùlǐ	assistant to the president	會長助理
huìzhòng	congregation	會眾
hújiāo	pepper	胡椒
hùliánwǎng	Internet (Mainland)	互聯網
húluóbo	carrot	胡蘿蔔
hūnlǐ	wedding	婚禮
hùnluàn	confusion	混亂
húntun	wonton	餛飩
hūnyīn	marriage; matrimony	婚姻
huó	to live	活
huǒbàn	partner	伙伴
huǒchē	train	火車
huǒchē zhàn	train station	火車站
huòdé	to gain; acquire; obtain	獲得
huòdé jiùshú	to be redeemed / obtain redemption	獲得救贖
huòdé kuānshù	obtain forgiveness	獲得寬恕
huódòng	activity	活動
huǒjī	turkey	火雞
huólì	energy	活力
huǒtuǐ	ham	火腿
huóyuè	active	活躍
huózhe	living	活著
huòzhě	or	或者
hùshì	nurse	護士
hūshì	to ignore	忽視
hùzhào	passport	護照
jī	chicken	雞
jì	to send (mail)	寄
jiǎ	false; fake	假
jiā	home	家
jiàgé	price (of an item)	價格
jiājù	furniture	傢俱
Jiālüèrén Yóudà	Judas Iscariot	加略人猶大
jiālún	gallon	加侖
jiāmén	garments (church)	加門
jiǎn	to cut (with scissors)	剪
jiānbǎng	shoulder	肩膀
jiānbǐng	pancake	煎餅
jiǎnchá	to check	檢查
jiǎndān	simple	簡單
jiǎndāo	scissors	剪刀
jiāndìng	firm	堅定
jiǎnghuà	to speak; talk; address	講話

jiānglái	future	將來
jiānglái yǒuyìtiān	someday	將來有一天
jiǎngtán	pulpit	講壇
jiānguǒ	nut	堅果
jiàngyóu	soy sauce	醬油
jiǎnjià chūshòu	on sale	減價出售
jiànkāng	health	健康
jiànkāng lǜfǎ	law of health	健康律法
jiànlì	to establish	建立
jiànmiàn	to meet	見面
jiànpán	keyboard	鍵盤
jiānqiáng	strong (in attribute or character); staunch	堅強
jiànshēnfáng	gym	健身房
jiǎnyàn	to test; experiment; examine; inspect	檢驗
jiànyì	suggestion	建議
jiānyù	prison	監獄
jiànzào	to build	建造
jiànzhèng	testimony	見證
jiànzhèngrén	witness; eyewitness	見證人
jiànzhèng jùhuì	testimony meeting	見證聚會
jiānzhí	part-time	兼職
jiànzhùwù	building	建築物
jiǎo	foot	腳
jiào	to be called (name)	叫
jiáo	to chew	嚼
jiāo	to teach	教
jiāo'ào	pride	驕傲
jiǎobàn	to mix	攪拌
jiǎobànqì	wire whisk	攪拌器
jiàocái	teaching material	教材
jiàodǎo	teachings	教導
jiàodǎo	to teach	教導
jiǎodòng	to stir	攪動
jiǎofù	to pay; hand in a payment	繳付
jiǎogēn	heel	腳跟
jiǎohuái	ankle	腳踝
jiāohuàn	to exchange; trade	交換
jiàohuì	church (Christian organization)	教會
Jiàohuì jùhuì	Church meeting	教會聚會
Jiàohuì lǐngxiù	Church leaders	教會領袖
Jiàohuì zǒngbù	Church headquarters	教會總部
Jiàojí	Church membership	教籍
jiāojuǎn	film	膠捲
jiāoliú	to communicate; exchange; interchange	交流
jiāoliú huódòng	social gathering	交流活動
jiǎoniúròu	ground beef	絞牛肉
jiàoshì	classroom	教室
jiàoshī	teacher	教師
jiǎotàchē	bike (Taiwan)	腳踏車
jiàotáng	church building; chapel	教堂
jiàoyì	doctrine	教義
jiàoyí	ordinance	教儀
jiāoyí	to fellowship	交誼
Jiàoyì hé Shèngyuē	Doctrine and Covenants	教義和聖約
jiàoyù	education	教育
jiàozhǎng	patriarch	教長
jiǎozhǐ	toe	腳趾
jiǎozi	dumpling	餃子
jiào bù huóyuè de chéngyuán	less active member	較不活躍的成員
jiāpǔ	family history	家譜
jiāqiáng	to strengthen; reinforce	加強
jiārén jiātíng wǎnhuì	family home evening	家人家庭晚會
jiàrì	holiday; non-working day	假日
jiārù	to join	加入
jiǎshì	probation	假釋
jiàshǐ zhízhào	driver's license	駕駛執照
jiātíng	family	家庭
jiātíng jiàodǎo jiàoshī	home teacher	家庭教導教師
jīaxīang	hometown	家鄉
jiāyóu zhàn	gas station	加油站
jiàzhíguān	values	價值觀
jiàzi	shelf	架子
jíbìng	disease	疾病
jīchǎng	airport	機場
jìchéngchē	taxi (Taiwan)	計程車
jīchǔ	foundation; base	基礎
jīdànbǐng	waffle	雞蛋餅
jìdé	to remember	記得
jīdòng	excitement	激動
Jīdū	Christ	基督
Jīdūbān	Christlike	基督般
Jīdūtú	Christian	基督徒
jī'è	hunger	饑餓

jiè	to quit (a bad habit or substance)	戒
jié	verse	節
jiēdào	street	街道
jièdiào	to give up something (bad habits)	戒掉
jiěfū	brother-in-law (older sister's husband)	姊夫
jiěgù	to lay off	解雇
jiéguǒ	result; consequence	結果
jiéhé	to unite	結合
jiějie	sister (older)	姊姊
jiējìn	near	接近
jiéjìng	clean; spotless	潔淨
jiéjìng	to cleanse (sins)	潔淨
jiějué	to resolve	解決
jiémáogāo	mascara	睫毛膏
Jiěmèi	Sister (in the church)	姊妹
jièmìng	commandment	誡命
jièmò	mustard	芥末
jiémù	program	節目
jiēqū	block	街區
jiérì	holiday; festival	節日
jièshào	to introduce	介紹
jiéshěng	to save	節省
jiěshì	to interpret (meanings)	解釋
jiēshì	to reveal; make known; show	揭示
jiēshòu	to accept; receive	接受
jiēshòu xǐlǐ	to be baptized / receive baptism	接受洗禮
jiéshù	to close	結束
jiéshù	to end; conclude; close	結束
jiētìrén	successor	接替人
jiēxiàlái	following	接下來
jièzhe	through; by means of	藉著
jièzhǐ	ring	戒指
jiēzhòng yìmiáo	vaccination	接種疫苗
jìfù	step-father	繼父
jìgōng	mechanic	技工
jíhǎo	wonderful	極好
jīhū	almost	幾乎
jìhuà	plan	計劃
jīhuì	opportunity	機會
jījí chéngyuán	active member	積極成員
jìlù	record	記錄
jìlù	to record; give an account of	記錄
jìmǔ	step-mother	繼母
jìn	close	近
jǐn	tight	緊
jìnbù	progress	進步
jìnbù	to progress	進步
jìnéng	skill	技能
jǐngchá	policeman	警察
jǐngchá jú	police station	警察局
jǐnggào	to warn	警告
Jīngjù	Peking opera	京劇
jīnglì	experience (sth you go through)	經歷
jīnglì	to experience; undergo; go through	經歷
jīngquè	exact	精確
jìngsài	race	競賽
jìnguǒ	forbidden fruit	禁果
jīngwén	scripture	經文
jīngyàn	an experience (sth you learn from)	經驗
jīngyú	whale	鯨魚
jìngzi	mirror	鏡子
jǐnjíqíngkuàng	emergency	緊急情況
jìnlì	to exert all effort; do one's best	盡力
jìnmò	to immerse	浸沒
jìnmò xǐlǐ	baptism by immersion	浸沒洗禮
jìnrù	to enter	進入
jīnshēng	mortal life; this life; mortality	今生
jìnshí	fast (a time of not eating)	禁食
jìnshí	to fast	禁食
jìnshí juānxiàn	fast offering	禁食捐獻
jīntiān	today	今天
jīnwǎn	tonight	今晚
Jìnxìnhuì chéngyuán	Baptist	浸信會成員
jīnyèpiàn	gold plates	金頁片
jìnzhǎn	progression	進展
jìnzhǐ	to prohibit	禁止
jīqì	machine	機器
jīròu	chicken meat	雞肉
jìshù xuéyuàn	technical college	技術學院
jìsuànjī	computer; calculator	計算機
jìsuànjī kēxué	computer science (Mainland)	計算機科學

jítā	guitar	吉他
jiǔ	alcohol	酒
jiǔ	nine	九
jiù'ēn	salvation	救恩
jiù'ēn jiàoyí	ordinances of salvation	救恩教儀
jiù'ēn jìhuà	plan of salvation	救恩計畫
jiùhùchē	ambulance	救護車
jiùjiu	uncle (mother's brother)	舅舅
jiùmā	aunt (mother's brother's wife)	舅媽
jiǔshí	ninety	九十
jiùshú	redemption	救贖
Jiùshúzhǔ	Redeemer	救贖主
Jiùyuē	Old Testament	舊約
Jiǔyuè	September	九月
Jiùzhǔ	Savior	救主
jìxù	to continue; go on	繼續
jìzǎi	account; record	記載
jǐ gè	few; several	幾個
juānxiàn	donation	捐獻
juānxiàn	to donate	捐獻
juānxiàn wù	offering	捐獻物
juǎnxīncài	cabbage	卷心菜
jùcān	dinner party	聚餐
juédé	to feel; think	覺得
juédìng	decision	決定
juédìng	to decide; resolve; determine	決定
juésè	role	角色
juésè bànyǎn	role play	角色扮演
jùfēng	hurricane	颶風
jùhuì	meeting; gathering	聚會
jùjué	to reject	拒絕
jùlí	distance	距離
jūmín	inhabitants	居民
jǔqǐ	to lift up	舉起
jùtǐ	specific	具體
jūzhù	to live; dwell; reside	居住
júzi	orange	橘子
kǎ	card	卡
kāfēi	coffee	咖啡
kāi	on; open	開
kāichē	to drive	開車
kāichú	to fire	開除
kāifā	to develop (new talents, skills)	開發
kāiguàn qì	can opener	開罐器
kāihuì	opening (hymn, prayer)	開會
kāishǐ	to begin; start	開始
kāixīn	to have fun	開心
kàn	to look at (to read)	看
kànfǎ	view	看法
kāngfù	healing	康復
kàngjù	to resist	抗拒
kàngjù xié'è	to resist evil	抗拒邪惡
kāngkǎi	generous	慷慨
kàngshēngsù	antibiotic	抗生素
kàngyì	to protest	抗議
kànjiàn	to see	看見
kàn shū	to read / read book	看書
kǎoshì	exam	考試
kǎoxiāng	oven	烤箱
kǎoyàn	test; trial	考驗
kè	class; lesson; course	課
kè	gram	克
kě	thirst	渴
kèfú	to overcome (difficulties)	克服
kěnéng	possible	可能
kěnéngxìng	possibility	可能性
kěnqiú	to plead; entreat	懇求
kěpà	terrible; frightful; awful	可怕
késòu	cough	咳嗽
késòu	to cough	咳嗽
kètīng	living room	客廳
kěwàng	desire	渴望
kěwàng	to desire	渴望
Kèxīmǎní	Gethsemane	客西馬尼
kēxué	science	科學
kēxuéjiā	scientist	科學家
kěyǐ	could	可以
kě dédào	available	可得到
kě fù zérèn de niánlíng	age of accountability	可負責任的年齡
kě yídòng fángwū	mobile home	可移動房屋
kōng	empty	空
kōngjiān	space	空間
kǒngjù	fear	恐懼
kōngqì	air	空氣
kòngxián shíjiān	spare time; free time	空閒時候
kòngzhì	to control	控制
Kǒngzǐ	Confucius	孔子

kǒudài	pocket	口袋
kǒuhóng	lipstick	口紅
kū	to cry	哭
kuàilè	happiness	快樂
kuàilè	happy; joyful	快樂
kuānshù	forgiveness (from God)	寬恕
kuānshù	to forgive (only done by God)	寬恕
kuānsōng	loose	寬鬆
kuānsōngkù	slacks	寬松褲
kūnchóng	insect	昆蟲
kùnhuò	confused	困惑
kùnnán	difficult; hard	困難
kùnnán	difficulty; trouble	困難
kūqì	to weep	哭泣
kùzi	pants	褲子
lā	to pull	拉
lǎba	trumpet	喇叭
Lābǐ	Rabbi	拉比
lái	to come	來
láibīn	visitor	來賓
láiyuán	source	來源
láizì	to come from	來自
láizì Shènglíng	from the Holy Ghost	來自聖靈的
láizì Shén de ēncì	gift from God	來自神的恩賜
Lāmànrén	Lamanites	拉曼人
lǎnduò	lazy	懶惰
lángtou	hammer	榔頭
lánqiú	basketball	籃球
lánsè	blue	藍色
lànyòng	to abuse; misuse	濫用
lǎo	old	老
láodòng	labor	勞動
lǎohǔ	tiger	老虎
láojià	excuse me; may I bother you (polite form)	劳駕
lǎoshī	teacher	老師
lǎoshǔ	rat	老鼠
lèi	tired	累
lěiqiú	softball	壘球
léishēng	thunder	雷聲
léiyǔ	thunderstorm	雷雨
lěng	cold (temperature)	冷
lèqù	fun	樂趣
lèyuán	paradise	樂園
lí	pear	梨
liáng	cool; cold	涼
liángbēi	measuring cup	量杯
liángchí	measuring spoon	量匙
liángxié	sandals	涼鞋
liángxīn de píng'ān	peace of conscience	良心的平安
liǎng gè dōu	both	兩個都
liǎnjiá	cheek	臉頰
liánjīn	brothers-in-law (husbands of sisters)	連襟
liánluò	to contact	聯絡
liánxì	contact	連繫
liànxí	to practice	練習
liánxù	consecutive	連續
liǎojiě	to understand	了解
liǎojiě	understanding	了解
liào jiǔ	cooking wine	料酒
lǐfà	to get a haircut	理發
lǐfà diàn	barber shop	理髮店
líhūn	divorce	離婚
líkāi	out	離開
lìliàng	power; force; strength	力量
lǐmiàn	inside	裡面
líng	bell	鈴
líng	zero	零
lǐngdài	tie	領帶
línggǎn	inspiration	靈感
línghún	spirit; soul	靈魂
lǐngshòu shèngcān	to partake of the sacrament	領受聖餐
língtīng	to listen (formal)	聆聽
língxìng de lìliàng	spiritual strength	靈性的力量
língxìng shàng	spiritual	靈性上
língxìng zhī guāng	spiritual light	靈性之光
lǐngxiù	leader	領袖
lǐngzi	collar	領子
líng de shìjiè	spirit world	靈的世界
lìng yí gè	another one	另一個
línjū	neighbor	鄰居
línyù	to shower	淋浴
lìshǐ	history	歷史
liù	six	六
liú	to stay	留
liúbítì	runny nose	流鼻涕
liǔchéng	orange (fruit)	柳橙
liúgǎn	flu	流感
liùshí	sixty	六十
liúxíngxìng gǎnmào	influenza	流行性感冒

liúyán	message (note, voicemail)	留言
liúyán	to leave a message	留言
Liùyuè	June	六月
liú xuè	to bleed / shed blood	流血
lǐwù	gift; present	禮物
lìxià	to enter into (a covenant)	立下
lǐxiǎng	ideal	理想
lìyòng	to use; exploit; take advantage of	利用
lǐyóu	reason	理由
lìyuē	to covenant / make covenant	立約
lóng	deaf	聾
lóngjuǎnfēng	tornado	龍捲風
lóushàng	upstairs	樓上
lóutī	stairs	樓梯
lóuxià	downstairs	樓下
lúbiān jùhuì	fireside	爐邊聚會
Lùdéjiào	Lutheranism	路德教
lùdì	land; dry land (as opposed to the sea)	陸地
lǜfǎ	law (religious)	律法
Lùjiā	Luke	路加
lǚlì	resume	履歷
Luómǎ Jiàohuáng	Pope	羅馬教皇
luósīdīng	screw	螺絲釘
lǜsè	green	綠色
lǜshī	lawyer	律師
lùxiàn	route	路線
lǚxíng	to fulfill one's obligations; carry out	履行
lǚxíng	to travel; journey; tour	旅行
lùyīndài	cassette tape	錄音帶
lùyíng	camping	露營
lǚyóu	tour	旅遊
lúzi	stove	爐子
L–hào	large (clothes – Taiwan)	L號
mǎ	horse	馬
mābù	rag	抹布
Mǎdīng Lùdé	Martin Luther	馬丁·路德
mǎi	to buy	買
Màijīxīdé	Melchizedek	麥基洗德
Màijīxīdé Shèngzhí	Melchizedek Priesthood	麥基洗德聖職
màikèfēng	microphone	麥克風
màipiànzhōu	cereal; oatmeal	麥片粥
máizàng	burial	埋葬
mǎi dōngxī	to shop	買東西
Mǎkě	Mark	馬可
Mǎlājī	Malachi	瑪拉基
mǎlíngshǔ	potato (Taiwan)	馬鈴薯
Mǎlìyà	Mary	馬利亞
màn	slow	慢
máng	busy	忙
mǎnzú	to satisfy; satisfaction	滿足
mǎnzú xūyào	to meet needs	滿足需要
máo	anchor	錨
māo	cat	貓
máokǒng	pore	毛孔
máoshuā	hair brush	毛刷
máoyī	sweater	毛衣
màozi	hat	帽子
Mǎtài	Matthew	馬太
mǎyǐ	ant	螞蟻
mázhěn	measles	痲疹
měi gè	each; every	每個
měi gè dìfāng	everywhere	每個地方
mèifū	brother-in-law (younger sister's husband)	妹夫
méiguīhuā	rose	玫瑰花
Měiguó	United States	美國
měilì	beauty	美麗
mèimei	sister (younger)	妹妹
měishì zúqiú	football (American)	美式足球
méitǐ	media	媒體
měitiān	daily	每天
méiyǒu rén	nobody	沒有人
méiyǒu yí gè	none	沒有一個
Měizhōu	America	美洲
měi gè rén	everyone	每個人
měi gé yìtiān	every other day	每隔一天
měi yí gè	every	每一個
méi yǒu	without / not have	沒有
měi zhōu	weekly	每週
měi zhōu liǎngcì	twice a week	每週兩次
měi zhōu yícì	once a week	每週一次
mén	door	門
mèng	dream	夢
méng ... de wěipài	commissioned by ...	蒙 . . . 的委派
méngdé zhùfú	to be blessed	蒙得祝福
méntú	disciple	門徒
miànbāo	bread	麵包

miànbāo diàn	bakery	麵包店
miánbù	cotton	棉布
miǎnchú	to eliminate; exempt	免除
miànduì	to face (difficulties or direction)	面對
miànduì tiǎozhàn	to confront a challenge	面對挑戰
miǎnfèi	free	免費
miànfěn	flour	麵粉
miànqián	presence	面前
miànshì	interview; audition	面試
miàntán	meeting; interview	面談
miàntiáo	noodles	麵條
mǐfěn	rice noodles	米粉
mìfēng	bee	蜜蜂
míng	name	名
míngbái	to understand; realize	明白
míngliàng	bright	明亮
mìnglìng	to command	命令
míngtiān	tomorrow	明天
míngxìnpiàn	postcard	明信片
míngzi	name	名字
mìshū	secretary	秘書
mō	to touch	摸
Mó'ěrmén	Mormon (name)	摩爾門
Mó'ěrménjiào	Mormon Church	摩爾門教
Mó'ěrménjīng	Book of Mormon	摩爾門經
móguǐ	devil	魔鬼
Móluónǎi	Moroni	摩羅乃
mòqī shídài	last days (the end; the final era)	末期時代
Mósàiyà	Mosiah	摩賽亞
mòshì	last days (end of the world)	末世
móshì	pattern	模式
mótuōchē	motorcycle	摩托車
Móxī	Moses	摩西
mùbiāo	goal	目標
mùdàoyǒu	investigator	慕道友
mùdì	cemetery	墓地
mùdì	purpose	目的
Mùhǎnmòdé	Mohammed	穆罕默德
mùlù	list	目錄
mǔqīn	mother	母親
Mǔqīnjié	Mother's Day	母親節
mùshī	pastor; minister; priest (non-LDS)	牧師
Mùsīlín	Muslim	穆斯林
mùtou	wood	木頭
M–hào	medium (clothes – Taiwan)	M號
nǎilào	cheese	奶酪
nǎinai	grandmother (father's side)	奶奶
nàixīn	patience	耐心
nǎiyóu	butter (Taiwan)	奶油
nàlǐ	there	那裡
nǎlǐ	where (question word; noun)	哪裡
nàme	so; so very; in that case	那麼
nán	south	南
nánhái	boy	男孩
Nánjízhōu	Antarctica	南極洲
Nánqīngnián	Young Men	男青年
nánrén	man	男人
nánxìng	male	男性
Nán Měizhōu	South America	南美洲
nán yǎnyuán	actor	男演員
nǎ yí gè	which (one)	哪一個
nèiróng	content	內容
nèixīn de gǎnshòu	feelings of the heart / inner heart feelings	內心的感受
néng	to be able to	能
nénglì	ability	能力
néng gòngchù	compatible	能共處
nǐ	you	你
niándù bàobiǎo	year-end report	年度報表
niánjí	grade level	年級
niánlíng	person's age	年齡
niánqīng	young	年輕
niánzhǎng	older	年長
niánzhōng	end of the year	年終
niǎo	bird	鳥
niē bízi	to plug (one's) nose	捏鼻子
Níféi	Nephi	尼腓
Níféirén	Nephites	尼腓人
nǐhǎo	hello	你好
nǐmen	you (plural)	你們
níngjìng, wēixiǎo de shēngyīn	still, small voice	寧靜微小的聲音
nìngkě	rather	寧可
niú	cow	牛
niúnǎi	milk	牛奶
niúpái	steak	牛排
niǔqū	to distort	扭曲
niúròu	beef	牛肉

niúròu miàn	beef noodles	牛肉麵
niúzǎikù	jeans	牛仔褲
nǐ de	your	你的
nóngcūn	countryside; rural agricultural area	農村
nóngfū	farmer (Taiwan)	農夫
nóngmín	farmer (Mainland)	農民
nuǎnhuó	warm	暖和
nǚ'ér	daughter	女兒
nǚhái	girl	女孩
nǔlì	effort	努力
nǔlì	to try hard; make great effort	努力
Nuóyà	Noah	挪亞
Nǚqīngnián	Young Women	女青年
nǚrén	woman	女人
Nǚshì	Ms.	女士
nǚtóngxìngliànzhě	lesbian	女同性戀者
nǚxìng	female	女性
nǚxù	son-in-law	女婿
nǚzhuāng	dress; women's clothes	女裝
nǚ yǎnyuán	actress	女演員
ǒutù	to vomit	嘔吐
Ōuzhōu	Europe	歐洲
pàiqiǎn	to send (a special person or group)	派遣
páiqiú	volleyball	排球
páizi	sign	牌子
pángbiān	next to	旁邊
pángxiè	crab	螃蟹
pànjiào	apostasy	叛教
pànjiào de zhuàngtài	state of apostasy	叛教的狀態
pánzi	plate; dish	盤子
pǎo	to run	跑
pǎobù	running	跑步
páshān	climbing	爬山
péibàn	companionship (the company of sb)	陪伴
péibàn	to accompany; keep someone company	陪伴
pèichèn	worthiness	配稱
pèichèn	worthy	配稱
péigēn	bacon (Taiwan)	培根
pèiliào	ingredients (in a recipe)	配料
pèi'ǒu	spouse	配偶
péiyǎng	to develop	培養
péngyǒu	friend	朋友
péngyǒuquān	circle of friends	朋友圈
pèngzhuàng	to crash	碰撞
piàn	piece	片
piān	section (D&C)	篇
piányi	cheap	便宜
piào	ticket	票
piáochóng	ladybug	瓢蟲
pídài	belt	皮帶
pífū	skin	皮膚
pígé	leather	皮革
píjiǔ	beer	啤酒
píng'ān	peace	平安
píng'ān	peaceful	平安
píngcháng	usually	平常
píngděng	equal	平等
píngdǐguō	pan	平底鍋
píngguǒ	apple	蘋果
píngjìng	quiet; calm	平靜
píngjìng de sīxiǎng	peaceful thoughts	平靜的思想
pínglùn	comment	評論
píngtǎn	flat	平坦
píngzi	bottle	瓶子
pínqióng	needy (poor)	貧窮
pǐnzhì	quality	品質
pòhài	to persecute	迫害
pòhuài	to destroy	破壞
pópo	mother-in-law (husband's mother)	婆婆
pǔbiàn	commonly	普遍
pǔbiàn de pànjiào	universal apostasy	普遍的叛教
púrén	servant	僕人
pútao	grapes	葡萄
pútao jiǔ	wine	葡萄酒
qí	flag	旗
qī	seven	七
qí	to ride	騎
qián	money	錢
qiān	thousand	千
qiánbāo	wallet; purse	錢包
qiānbēi	humility	謙卑
qiānbǐ	pencil	鉛筆
qiángbì	wall	牆壁
qiángliè	intense	強烈
qiánshēng	previous life (pre-earth life)	前生
qiáo	bridge	橋
qiǎokèlì	chocolate	巧克力
qiǎokèlì bàng	candy bar	巧克力棒

qiāomén	to tract	敲門
qìchē	car	汽車
qīdài ... zuò ...	to expect (sb) to do (sth)	期待 . . . 做 . . .
qídǎo	prayer	祈禱
qídǎo	to pray	祈禱
qídǎohuì	devotional	祈禱會
qiē	to cut (with a knife); slice	切
qièjì	to remember (imperative)	切記
qiézi	eggplant	茄子
qíguài	strange	奇怪
qíjì	miracle	奇蹟
qíncài	celery	芹菜
qínfèn	diligently	勤奮
qǐng	please	請
qīngbái	sinless; innocent	清白
qīngchǔ	clear	清楚
qīngjié	clean	清潔
qǐngwèn	excuse me; may I ask ...	請問
qìngzhù	to celebrate	慶祝
qīnqī	a relative or family relation	親戚
qīnshǔ	relatives; kindred; kin	親屬
qīnwěn	to kiss	親吻
qíqiú	to ask (God for sth)	祈求
qǐshì	revelation	啟示
qīshí	seventy	七十
qǐshì	to reveal (a revelation)	啟示
qǐshì de huà	revealed word	啟示的話
qìshuǐ	soda	汽水
qǐsī	cheese (transliteration)	起司
qítā	other	其他
qiú	ball	球
qiūtiān	autumn; fall	秋天
qiúwèn	to beseech or ask (in prayer)	求問
qīwàng	to hope for; expectation	期望
qìwèi	smell	氣味
Qīyuè	July	七月
qīzi	wife	妻子
qí jiǎotàchē	to ride a bike (Taiwan)	騎腳踏車
qí zìxíngchē	to ride a bike (Mainland)	騎自行車
qǔ	to take	取
quánbǐng	authority	權柄
quánbù	all; whole; complete	全部
quánbù	the whole thing	全部
quánbù–shíjiān chuánjiàoshì	full-time missionary	全部時間傳教士
quánlì	authority; power	權力
quánmíng	full name	全名
quánnéng	authority (ability)	權能
quányào	key (priesthood)	權鑰
quánzhí	full-time	全職
quèdìng	to confirm; ensure	確定
quèrèn	to confirm; verify	確認
qūfú	to give in; submit	屈服
qūfú yú ...	to yield to ...; submit to ...	屈服於 . . .
qūhuì huìzhǎng	district president	區會會長
qúkuǎn	withdrawal	取款
qúnzi	skirt	裙子
qùshì	to pass away (to die)	去世
qǔxiāo	to cancel	取消
qǔzǒu	to withdraw	取走
qù shèngdiàn	to attend the temple	去聖殿
ràng jiārén kàn	showing family members	讓家人看
ránhòu	and then	然後
ránliào	fuel	燃料
rè	hot	熱
règǒu	hot dog	熱狗
rén	person	人
rén'ài	charity	仁愛
rènchū	to recognize	認出
réncí	kind	仁慈
rēng	to throw	扔
rènhé	any	任何
rènhé chǎnghé	any situation; any occasion	任何場合
rènhé rén	anyone	任何人
rènhé shíhòu	any time	任何時候
rènhé shíjiān	any time	任何時間
rènhé zhǒnglèi	any kind	任何種類
rénlèi	mankind	人類
rénmen	people	人們
rénqún	crowd	人群
rénshēng de mùdì	purpose of life	人生的目的
rènshí	to get to know; be familiar with	認識
rénwénxué	humanities	人文學

rénxíngdào	sidewalk	人行道
rén de jiàoyì	doctrines of men	人的教義
rèqíng	enthusiastic	熱情
rì	day; date; sun	日
rìjì	journal	日記
rìqī	date	日期
rìzi	day; date; days of one's life	日子
róngyào	glorified	榮耀
róngyào	glory	榮耀
róngyào hé chóngbài Shén de chéngnuò	commitment to honor and worship God	榮耀和崇拜神的承諾
róngyì	easy	容易
ròu	meat; flesh	肉
ròuguì	cinnamon (Taiwan)	肉桂
róuhé	gentle	柔和
ròutǐ	body (human, physical); flesh	肉體
ruǎn	soft	軟
ruǎnruò	weakness	軟弱
rúguǒ	if	如果
rúhé	how; what way	如何
rùnfàrǔ	conditioner (Taiwan)	潤髮乳
rǔyè	lotion	乳液
Sādàn	Satan	撒但
sāihóng	blush	腮紅
sān	three	三
sānmíngzhì	sandwich	三明治
sānshí	thirty	三十
Sānyuè	March	三月
sǎo	to sweep	掃
sàobǎ	broom	掃把
sǎosao	sister-in-law (older brother's wife)	嫂嫂
sèlā	salad (Mainland)	色拉
sēnlín	forest	森林
sèqíng	pornography	色情
shā	sand	沙
shā	to kill	殺
shāfā	sofa	沙發
shāguō	casserole	砂鍋
shālā	salad (Taiwan)	沙拉
shāmò	desert	沙漠
shān	mountain	山
shǎndiàn	lightning	閃電
shàn'è	good and evil	善惡
shàng	up	上
shāngdiàn	store	商店
shāngkǒu	wound	傷口
shàngmiàn	top	上面
shāngrén	businessman	商人
shāngǔ	valley	山谷
shāngxīn	sad	傷心
shāngyèxué	business	商業學
shāngyè huódòng	commercial activities	商業活動
shānqiū	hill	山丘
shànshì	good deeds	善事
shānyáng	goat	山羊
sháo	spoon (Mainland)	勺
shāoshāng	burn	燒傷
shǎoshù	few	少數
shātān	beach	沙灘
shāyú	shark	鯊魚
shé	snake	蛇
shèhuì	society	社會
shéi	who (common)	誰
shēn	deep	深
Shén	God	神
shēnbào	to declare	申報
shēngāo	height	身高
shēngcài	lettuce	生菜
shèngcān	sacrament	聖餐
Shèngcān jùhuì	sacrament meeting	聖餐聚會
shēngchēng	to profess; claim	聲稱
Shèngdànjié	Christmas	聖誕節
Shèngdànshù	Christmas tree	聖誕樹
Shèngdàn Kuàilè	Merry Christmas	聖誕快樂
Shèngdàn Lǎogōnggōng	Santa Claus (Taiwan)	聖誕老公公
Shèngdàn Lǎorén	Santa Claus (Mainland)	聖誕老人
shèngdiàn	temple	聖殿
shèngdiàn shìgōng	temple work	聖殿事工
shènghuà	consecrated	聖化
shènghuà	to sanctify	聖化
shènghuà gāoyóu	consecrated oil	聖化膏油
shēnghuó	life (daily life)	生活
shēnghuó	to live (a day-to-day life)	生活
shēnghuó de gègè fāngmiàn	all aspects of life	生活的各個方面
shēnghuó de yánjùn kǎoyàn	serious trials of life	生活的嚴峻考驗
shēnghuó móshì	pattern of living / living pattern	生活模式
shēnghuó suǒxū	necessities of life	生活所需
shēngjiāng	ginger	生姜

Shèngjīng	Bible; Holy Bible	聖經
Shènglín	Sacred Grove	聖林
Shènglíng	Holy Ghost; Spirit	聖靈
Shènglíng de ēncì	gift of the Holy Ghost	聖靈的恩賜
shēngmìng	life (biological existence)	生命
shēngqì	anger	生氣
shēngqǐ	to rise	升起
shēngrì	birthday	生日
shèngshī	hymn	聖詩
shèngtú	saint	聖徒
shēngyīn	sound; voice	聲音
shèngyuē	covenant	聖約
shēngyù nénglì	procreative power	生育能力
shèngzhí	priesthood	聖職
shèngzhí chíyǒurén	priesthood holder	聖職持有人
shèngzhí quánbǐng	priesthood authority	聖職權柄
shéngzi	rope	繩子
shēng háizi	to have (to give birth to) children	生孩子
shénme	what	什麼
shénme shíhòu	when	什麼時候
shěnpàn	to judge; bring to trial	審判
shěnpàn	trial; judgment	審判
shēnqǐng	to apply (submit an application)	申請
shēnqǐng biǎo	application form	申請表
shěnshen	aunt (father's brother's wife)	嬸嬸
shénshèng	sacred; holy	神聖
shénshèng jīngwén	holy scripture	神聖經文
shēntǐ	body	身體
shēntǐ hé línghún de chóngxīn jiéhé	reuniting of body and spirit	身體和靈魂的重新結合
shēntǐ hé línghún de fēnlí	body and spirit separation	身體和靈魂的分離
Shén de Guódù	Kingdom of God	神的國度
Shén de huà	word of God	神的話
Shén suǒ cìyǔ	God-given	神所賜與
Shén suǒ jiǎnxuǎn	chosen by God	神所揀選
Shén suǒ yīngxǔ de zhùfú	God's promised blessings	神所應許的祝福
Shén yǔ ... de jiāowǎng	God's dealings with ...	神與 . . . 的交往
shěqì	to give up; abandon	捨棄
shèqū	community	社區
shétou	tongue	舌頭
shí	ten	十
shì	to be	是
shī	wet	濕
shì ... de héxīn	central to / is ... core	是 . . . 的核心
shǐ ... nénggòu ...	to enable / cause (sb) able (sth)	使. . .能夠. . .
shíbā	eighteen	十八
shíbāhào lóu	building #18	十八號樓
shībài	to fail	失敗
shíbié	to discern	識別
shìchǎng	market	市場
shìchuān	to try on	試穿
shìdàng	appropriate; suitable; proper	適當
shīdù	humidity	溼度
shí'èr	twelve	十二
Shí'èryuè	December	十二月
Shí'èr Shǐtú Dìng'ézǔ	Quorum of the Twelve Apostles	十二使徒定額組
shífēnzhīyī	one tenth	十分之一
shìgōng	work (God's work); assignment (in the church)	事工
shìhé yú Ānxīrì de huódòng	activities appropriate to the Sabbath	適合於安息日的活動
shìjì	century	世紀
shíjiān	time	時間
shíjiānbiǎo	schedule	時間表
Shíjiè	Ten Commandments	十誡
shìjiè	world	世界
shìjièxìng	worldwide	世界性
shíjiǔ	nineteen	十九
shìlì	sight	視力
shíliù	sixteen	十六
shípǐn	food products	食品
shíqī	period	時期
shíqī	seventeen	十七
shìqíng	thing	事情
shīqù	to lose	失去
shísān	thirteen	十三
shìshàng	in the world / on the world	世上
shísì	fourteen	十四
shìsú	worldliness	世俗
shìsú huódòng	wordly activities	世俗活動
shítou	rock	石頭
shǐtú	apostle	使徒
shīwàng	disappointed	失望
shíwǔ	fifteen	十五
shíwù	food	食物

shíxí	internship; field work	實習
shīxǐ	to baptize	施洗
shíxiàn	to bring about; achieve; realize	實現
Shīxǐ Yuēhàn	John the Baptist	施洗約翰
shīyè	unemployment	失業
shíyì	billion	十億
shíyī	eleven	十一
shíyīfèngxiàn	tithing	什一奉獻
shíyīfèngxiàn kuǎnxiàng	tithing funds	什一奉獻款項
shíyīfèngxiàn niánzhōng miàntán	tithing settlement	什一奉獻年終面談
shìyìng	to adapt	適應
Shíyīyuè	November	十一月
shǐyòng	to use; employ; apply	使用
Shíyuè	October	十月
shìyuē	vow	誓約
shǐzhě	messenger	使者
shìzhèng tīng	city hall	市政廳
shízhōng	clock	時鐘
shīzi	lion	獅子
shīzi	louse	蝨子
shízìjià	cross	十字架
shízì lùkǒu	intersection	十字路口
shǐ wánshàn	to perfect	使完善
shì zhōngxīn	downtown	市中心
shǐ zìjǐ yǔ ... yuǎnlí	to distance oneself from / cause self with ... distance	使自己與 . . . 遠離
shǒu	hand	手
shǒubì	arm	手臂
shǒubiǎo	watch	手錶
shòudào	to receive (intangible things)	受到
shōudào	to receive (tangible things)	收到
shòudào kuānshù	to be forgiven / receive forgiveness	受到寬恕
shòudào quàndǎo	to receive counsel	受到勸導
shòudào zhùfú	blessed	受到祝福
shōufèi	to charge	收費
shōují	to collect	收集
shòukǔ	to suffer / receive bitterness	受苦
shòunàn	to suffer / receive calamity	受難
shòuquán	to authorize	授權
shōurù	income	收入
shǒushù	surgery	手術
shǒutào	gloves	手套
shǒuwàn	wrist	手腕
shòuxǐ	to receive baptism	受洗
shǒuxiān	first of all; in the first place	首先
shōuyǎng	adopted	收養
shǒuyào	first; most important	首要
shōuyīnjī	radio	收音機
shòuyǔ	to confer; award	授予
shǒuzhǐ	finger	手指
shǒuzhǒu	elbow	手肘
shǒuzhuó	bracelet	手鐲
shǒu Ānxīrì wéi shèng	to keep the Sabbath Day holy / maintain Sabbath for holy	守安息日為聖
shòu shěnpàn	to be judged / receive judgement	受審判
shòu yànzhèng de shíqī	time of probation	受驗證的時期
shū	book	書
shū	to comb (hair)	梳
shù	tree	樹
shuā	to brush	刷
shuāzi	brush	刷子
shǔbiāo	computer mouse (Mainland)	鼠標
shūcài	vegetable	蔬菜
shūhū	careless	疏忽
shuǐ	water	水
shuí	who (proper)	誰
shuǐchí	pond	水池
shuǐdòu	chicken pox	水痘
shuǐguǒ	fruit	水果
shuìjiào	to sleep	睡覺
shuǐtǒng	bucket	水桶
shuìyī	pajamas	睡衣
shuǐzāi	flood	水災
shùlì	to set (example)	樹立
shùlín	grove of trees	樹林
shuō	to say	說
shuōhuà	to speak; talk	說話
shuōmíng	to explain	說明
shuō huǎng	to lie	說謊
shǔshì	temporal	屬世
shūshu	uncle (father's younger brother)	叔叔
shǔtiáo	french fries	薯條
shùxué	mathematics	數學
shùyè	leaf	樹葉

shǔyú	to belong to	屬於
shūzhuō	desk	書桌
shūzi	comb	梳子
shùzì	number	數字
Shúzuì	Atonement	贖罪
shúzuì	to atone	贖罪
sì	four	四
sǐ	to die	死
sīchóu	silk	絲綢
sīqín	pianist; organist	司琴
sīrén	private	私人
sìshí	forty	四十
sīwà	nylons	絲襪
sǐwáng	death	死亡
sǐwáng	to die	死亡
sīxià	privately	私下
sīxiǎng	thoughts	思想
Sìyuè	April	四月
sǐzhě	the deceased	死者
sōngshù	pine	松樹
suānlà tāng	hot and sour soup	酸辣汤
suānnǎi	yogurt (Mainland)	酸奶
suāntòng	sore (muscles)	酸痛
suì	classifier for years of age; year	歲
suídì	any place; every-where	隨地
suīrán	although; even though	雖然
suíshí	at any time; at all times	隨時
sūnnǚ	granddaughter	孫女
sūnzi	grandson	孫子
suǒ	lock	鎖
suǒyǐ	therefore; so	所以
suǒyǒu	all	所有
sùshè	dormitory	宿舍
S–hào	small (clothes – Taiwan)	S號
tā	he	他
tā	it	它
tā	she	她
tài	too (much); ex-tremely; very	太
tàitai	Mrs.; married woman; wife	太太
tàiyáng	sun	太陽
tàiyáng jìng	sunglasses	太陽鏡
tāmen	they	他們
tǎnchéng	openly	坦誠
tànfǎng jiàoshī	visiting teacher	探訪教師
tāng	soup	湯
táng	sugar	糖
tāngchí	spoon (Taiwan)	湯匙
tángdì	cousin (father's side, younger male)	堂弟
tánggē	cousin (father's side, older male)	堂哥
tángjiě	cousin (father's side, older female)	堂姊
tángmèi	cousin (father's side, younger female)	堂妹
tángniàobìng	diabetes	糖尿病
tāntú	to covet	貪图
tǎolùn	to discuss	討論
tàozhuāng	suit (women)	套裝
táozi	peach	桃子
tārén	other people; an-other person	他人
tā de	her	她的
tā de	his	他的
Tā de Dúshēngzǐ	His Only Begotten Son	祂的獨生子
tèbié	special	特別
tèdàhào	extra large	特大號
téngtòng	achy; sore	疼痛
téngtòng	pain; hurt; soreness	疼痛
tèquán	privilege	特權
tī	to kick	踢
tiān	day; sky; heaven	天
tián	sweet	甜
tiándì	field	田地
Tiānfù	Heavenly Father	天父
tiānhuābǎn	ceiling	天花板
tiānkōng	sky	天空
tiānqì	weather	天氣
tiānshǐ	angel	天使
tiāntáng	heaven	天堂
tiánxiě	to fill out (a form)	填寫
tiānzhēnwúxié	innocence	天真無邪
Tiānzhǔjiàotú	Catholic	天主教徒
tiáojiàn	condition; require-ment	條件
tiáoliào	seasoning	調料
tiàowǔ	dancing	跳舞
tiàozǎo	flea	跳蚤
tiǎozhàn	challenge	挑戰
tiáozhěng	to adjust	調整
tìdāo	razor	剃刀

tiěguǐ	railroad tracks	鐵軌
tígōng	to provide; offer; supply	提供
tíkuǎnjī	ATM	提款機
tíkuǎnkǎ	debit card	提款卡
tīng	to listen	聽
tīngcóng	to listen and obey; heed; hearken	聽從
tīngjiàn	to hear	聽見
tīnglì	hearing	聽力
tíngyuàn	yard	庭院
tíngzhǐ	to stop	停止
tíngzhǐ láozuò	to rest from our labors	停止劳作
tǐxiānggāo	deodorant	體香膏
tíxǐng	to remind	提醒
tìxūgāo	shaving cream	剃須膏
tìxūhòu rùnfūgāo	after-shave	剃须后润肤膏
tǐyàn	to experience; learn through personal experience	體驗
tǐyù huódòng	sporting activities	體育活動
tǐzhòng	weight	體重
tǐzhòngchèng	scales	體重秤
tòng	hurts	痛
tóngbàn	companion	同伴
tóngbàntuán	companionship (missionary)	同伴團
tóngbàntuán yándú	companionship study	同伴團研讀
tōngdào	aisle	通道
tóngfù yìmǔ de jiěmèi	half-sister (father's side)	同父異母的姊妹
tóngfù yìmǔ de xiōngdì	half-brother (father's side)	同父異母的兄弟
tōngguò	to pass	通過
tònghuǐ	remorse; contrition	痛悔
tōngjiān	adultery	通姦
tòngkǔ	pain; suffering	痛苦
tóngmǔ yìfù de jiěmèi	half-sister (mother's side)	同母異父的姊妹
tóngmǔ yìfù de xiōngdì	half-brother (mother's side)	同母異父的兄弟
tóngshì	co-worker	同事
tóngxìngliàn	homosexual	同性戀
tóngyàng	same	同樣
tóu	head	頭
tōudào	to steal	偷盜
tóufa	hair	頭髮
tóunǎo	brain	頭腦
tóupiào	to vote	投票
tóutòng	headache	頭痛
tóuxián	title	頭銜
túbiǎo	chart	圖表
túbù lǚxíng	hiking	徒步旅行
tǔdì	land; soil; territory; local god	土地
tǔdòu	potato (Mainland)	土豆
tuǐ	leg	腿
tuījiànshū	recommend	推薦書
tūn	to swallow	吞
tuōbǎ	mop	拖把
tuōdì	to mop	拖地
tuōdiào	to take off	脫掉
tuōxié	slippers	拖鞋
tūrán	suddenly	突然
túshūguǎn	library	圖書館
tǔsī	toast	吐司
túyóu yú	to anoint	塗油于
wàigōng	grandfather (mother's side)	外公
wàipó	grandmother (mother's side)	外婆
wàisheng	nephew (sister's son)	外甥
wàishengnǚ	niece (sister's daughter)	外甥女
wàitào	coat	外套
wàixiàng	outgoing	外向
wàiyǔ	foreign language	外語
wǎn	bowl	碗
wǎn'ān	good night; good evening (Taiwan)	晚安
wǎncān	dinner	晚餐
wánchéng	to accomplish; fulfill; complete	完成
wánchéng	to finish	完成
wāndòu	pea	豌豆
wǎnfàn	supper	晚飯
wǎngfǎn lǚxíng	round trip	往返旅行
wǎnglái	dealings	往來
wǎnglù	Internet (Taiwan)	網路
wǎngqiú	tennis	網球
wǎngqiú xié	tennis shoes	網球鞋
wánměi	perfect	完美
wánměi	perfectly	完美
wānqū	to bend	彎曲
wánquán	complete	完全
wǎnshàng	night	晚上
wǎnshàng hǎo	good evening (Mainland)	晚上好

Wànshèngjié	Halloween	萬聖節
wánshuǎ	to play (as a child); have fun	玩耍
wàzi	socks	襪子
wèi ... dàilái ...	to bring ... to ... / for (sb) bring (sth)	為 . . . 帶來 . . .
wèi ... fùchū dàijià	to pay the price for / for ... pay price	為 . . . 付出代價
wèi ... fúwù	to serve / for ... serve	為 . . . 服務
wèi ... kāipì le dàolù	to open a way for / for ... open a way	為 . . . 開辟了道路
wèi ... zuò zhǔnbèi	to prepare for / for ... do prepare	為 . . . 做準備
wéibèi	to disobey; go against; violate	違背
wèibìng	stomach illness	胃病
wēibōlú	microwave	微波爐
wěidà	great	偉大
wèidao	taste	味道
wéihù	to defend; safe-guard; uphold	維護
wéijīn	scarf	圍巾
wèijīng	monosodium gluta-mate (MSG)	味精
wèile	for	為了
wèile ... de jiù'ēn	for the salvation of	為了 . . . 的救恩
Wēilián Dīngdào'ěr	William Tyndale	威廉·丁道爾
Wèilǐ Gōnghuì	Methodism	衛理公會
wéishēngsù	vitamin	維生素
wèishénme	why	為什麼
wéitāmìng	vitamins	維他命
wēixiǎn	danger; dangerous	危險
wèiyú	to be located at	位於
wèi Yēsū Jīdū zuò jiànzhèng	to testify of Jesus Christ / for Jesus Christ do testimony	為耶穌基督做見證
wèn	to ask	問
wén	to smell	聞
wēndù	temperature	溫度
wénfǎ	grammar (Taiwan)	文法
wénhuà	culture	文化
wénshū	clerk	文書
wèntí	question; problem; issue	問題
wénzi	mosquito	蚊子
wénzì	written language	文字
wǒ	I	我
wǒmen	we	我們
wǒmen de	our	我們的
wǒmen hé Shén de guānxì	our relationship with God	我們和神的關係
wǒmen shōurù de shífēnzhīyī	tenth of our income	我們收入的十分之一
wòshì	bedroom	臥室
wòzhù	to hold	握住
Wǒ de Ài'zǐ	My Beloved Son	我的愛子
wǔ	five	五
wù	fog	霧
wǔ'ān	good afternoon (Taiwan)	午安
wǔcān	lunch	午餐
wūdǐng	roof	屋頂
wūguī	turtle	烏龜
Wújià Zhēnzhū	Pearl of Great Price	無價珍珠
Wúshénlùnzhě	Atheist	無神論者
wǔshí	fifty	五十
wúsī	selfless	無私
wúxiàn	infinite	無限
wǔxiāngfěn	five-spice powder	五香粉
Wǔyuè	May	五月
wùzhì	physical matter; ma-terial; substance	物質
x-guāng	x-ray	x光
xǐ	to wash	洗
xī	west	西
xiā	blind	瞎
xià	down	下
xiā	shrimp	蝦
xiàba	chin	下巴
xiàge xīngqī	next week	下個星期
xiàmiàn	below; under; un-derneath; beneath	下面
xiànbǐng	pie	餡饼
xiǎng	to think	想
xiàng	toward	向
xiāngcháng	sausage	香腸
xiǎngfǎ	thought	想法
xiāngfǎn	opposite	相反
xiāngjiāo	banana	香蕉
xiàngliàn	necklace	項鍊
xiǎngniàn	to miss	想念
xiàngpícā	eraser	橡皮擦
xiàngrìkuí	sunflower	向日葵
xiǎngshòu	to enjoy; find enjoy-ment in	享受
xiàngshù	oak	橡樹
xiāngxìn	to believe	相信
xiǎngyào	to want	想要

xiǎngyǒu	to enjoy possession of (rights, privileges)	享有
xiāngzhèn	town; villages and towns	鄉鎮
xiàngzhēng	to symbolize	象徵
xiāngzi	box; suitcase; trunk	箱子
xiàng Jīdū yíyàng	Christ-like / like Christ the same	像基督一樣
xiǎng tù	nauseated	想吐
xiāng yóu	sesame oil	香油
xiǎng zhīdào	to wonder; want to know	想知道
xiānjiàn	seer	先見
xiànjīn	cash	現金
xiǎnlù	to show; make visible	顯露
xiānqūzhě	pioneer	先驅者
xiànrèn xiānzhī	current prophet (in office)	現任先知
xiánròu	bacon (Mainland)	咸肉
xiànrù pànjiào	to fall into apostasy	陷入叛教
Xiānshēng	Mr.	先生
xiǎnshì	to show; illustrate; display; demonstrate	顯示
xiǎnxiàn	to appear	顯現
xiànzài	now	現在
xiānzhī	prophet	先知
xiànzhì	to limit	限制
xiānzhīmen de xiězuò	prophets' writings	先知們的寫作
xiānzhī de jiàodǎo	prophets' teachings	先知的教導
xiān nǎiyóu	cream	鮮奶油
xiǎo	small; little	小
xiào	to laugh	笑
xiàofǎ	to emulate	效法
xiǎogū	sister-in-law (husband's younger sister)	小姑
xiǎohào	small (clothes – Mainland)	小號
xiàohua	joke	笑話
Xiǎojiě	Miss	小姐
xiàojìng	to honor (show filial respect); give presents to one's elders	孝敬
xiǎojiùzi	brother-in-law (wife's younger brother)	小舅子
xiǎolù	path	小路
xiǎomài	wheat	小麥
xiàoróng	smile	笑容
xiǎoshí	hour	小時
xiāoshī	lost (vanished)	消失
xiàoshùn	filial piety; honor parents	孝順
xiǎoshūzi	brother-in-law (husband's younger brother)	小叔子
xiǎotíqín	violin	小提琴
xiǎoxī	stream	小溪
xiǎoxiàng	alley	小巷
xiǎoxué	elementary school	小學
xiǎoyízi	sister-in-law (wife's younger sister)	小姨子
xiǎo jiātíng	immediate family (parents and children)	小家庭
xiàtiān	summer	夏天
Xiàwá	Eve	夏娃
xiàwǔ	afternoon	下午
xiàwǔ hǎo	good afternoon (Mainland)	下午好
xiàxuě	to snow	下雪
xiàyǔ	to rain	下雨
xià yí gè	next	下一個
xīběi	northwest	西北
xīchén	to vacuum	吸塵
xīchénqì	vacuum	吸塵器
xiě	blood (Taiwan pronunciation)	血
xié	shoe	鞋
xiě	to write	寫
xiédài	laces	鞋帶
xié'è	evil; vicious; wicked	邪惡
xiéyì	agreement	協議
xiézhù	to assist	協助
xǐfà jīng	shampoo	洗髮精
xīgài	knee; knees	膝蓋
xīguā	watermelon	西瓜
xíguàn	habit	習慣
xīhóngshì	tomato	西紅柿
xǐhuān	to like	喜歡
xìjù	play	戲劇
Xīlāmàn	Helaman	希拉曼
xǐlè	joy	喜樂
xǐlǐ	baptism	洗禮
xǐlǐ huì	baptismal meeting	洗禮會
xǐlǐ shèngyuē	baptismal covenant	洗禮聖約
xīn	heart	心
xìn	letter	信

xīn	new	新
xīn'ài	beloved	心愛
xīnán	southwest	西南
xìnfēng	envelope	信封
xìng	sexual	性
xíngdòng	action; movement	行動
xíngdòng	to act; move	行動
xìngfú	happiness; blessedness; well-being	幸福
xìngfú	happy; blessed	幸福
xìngfú jìhuà	plan of happiness / joyful plan	幸福計劃
xìnggé	character	性格
xīngqī	week	星期
xīngqītiān	Sunday	星期天
Xīngqī Ér	Tuesday	星期二
Xīngqī Liù	Saturday	星期六
Xīngqī Sān	Wednesday	星期三
Xīngqī Sì	Thursday	星期四
Xīngqī Wǔ	Friday	星期五
Xīngqī Yī	Monday	星期一
xìngqù	interest	興趣
xíngróng	to describe	形容
xíngshì	form	形式
xíngshì	to act; do something	行事
xíngshǐ	to exercise (power, authority)	行使
xíngwéi	action; conduct; behavior	行為
xíngxiàng	image	形像
xīngxīng	star	星星
xíngzhèng rényuán	administrator	行政人員
xìng guānxì	sexual relations	性關係
xíng qíjì	to perform miracles	行奇跡
xíng shàn huò zuò è de kěwàng	desires for good or evil / do good or evil desires	行善或做惡的渴望
xìnjiàn	mail (a letter)	信件
Xīnjiàotú	Protestant	新教徒
xìnlài	to trust	信賴
xīnlǐxué	psychology	心理學
xìnniàn	belief; faith; conviction	信念
Xīnnián	New Year	新年
Xīnnián Kuàilè	Happy New Year	新年快樂
xìnrèn	trust; have confidence in	信任
xīnshǎng	to appreciate; enjoy; admire	欣賞
xìnxī	message; news; information	信息
xīnxiān	fresh	新鮮
xìnxiāng	mailbox	信箱
xìnxīn	faith	信心
xìnxīn de tǐxiàn	expression of faith	信心的體現
xìnyǎng	belief in a religion	信仰
xìnyòngkǎ	credit card	信用卡
Xīnyuē	New Testament	新約
xīnzàngbìng	heart disease	心臟病
xīn guīxìnzhě	new convert	新歸信者
xīn chéngyuán	new member	新成員
xiōngbù	chest	胸部
xiōngdì	brother (family)	兄弟
xiōngdì jiěmèi	brothers and sisters	兄弟姊妹
xiōngzhào	bra	胸罩
xǐruì'ér	cereal (transliteration)	喜瑞兒
xīshēng	sacrifice	犧牲
xīshēng	to sacrifice	犧牲
xǐshǒuchí	sink	洗手池
xǐshǒujiān	bathroom / wash hands room	洗手間
xiūchǐ	shame; a sense of disgrace	羞恥
xiūjiǎn	to trim	修剪
xiūkuì	shame; a feeling of regret	羞愧
xiūxī	to rest	休息
xiùzi	sleeve	袖子
xīwàng	hope	希望
xīwàng	to hope; wish	希望
xǐwǎn jī	dishwasher	洗碗機
xīyānqū	smoking section	吸煙區
xǐyīfěn	laundry soap	洗衣粉
xǐyījī	washing machine	洗衣機
xǐyī diàn	laundromat / wash clothes store	洗衣店
xǐyī fáng	laundry room	洗衣房
xǐyī jī	washer	洗衣機
xìyuàn	theater	戲院
xǐzǎo	to bathe; take a shower	洗澡
xīzhuāng	suit (men)	西裝
xīzhuāng wàitào	suit coat (women, men)	西裝外套
xǐ yīfú	to do laundry	洗衣服
xuānbù	to announce	宣布
xuānjiǎng	to preach; declare; announce	宣講

xuànyūn	dizzy	眩暈
xuǎnzé	choice	選擇
xuǎnzé	to choose	選擇
xuǎnzéquán	agency	選擇權
xuǎnzéquán de ēncì	gift of agency	選擇權的恩賜
xǔduō	many; much	許多
xuè	blood	血
xuě	blood (another pronunciation)	血
xuě	snow	雪
xué	to learn	學
xuéshēng	student	學生
xuéshì xuéwèi	bachelor's degree	學士學位
xuéwèi	degree	學位
xuéxí	to learn; study	學習
xuéxiào	school	學校
xuéyuàn	college of study (in a university)	學院
xuēzi	boots	靴子
xūjiǎ de jiàoyì	false doctrines	虛假的教義
xǔkě	to allow; permit	許可
xúnqiú	to seek	尋求
xúnqiú zhēnlǐ de rén	seeker of truth	尋求真理的人
xúnqiú zhēnlǐ de rénmen	truth-seeking men and women	尋求真理的人們
xúnzhǎo	to seek; look for	尋找
xūruò	weak	虛弱
xūyào	need(s)	需要
xūyào	to need	需要
yā	duck	鴨
Yàbólāhǎn	Abraham	亞伯拉罕
yáchǐ	tooth; teeth	牙齒
Yàdāng	Adam	亞當
Yàdāng hé Xiàwá de zhuìluò	fall of Adam and Eve	亞當和夏娃的墜落
yágāo	toothpaste	牙膏
Yǎgè	Jacob	雅各
Yǎgè	James	雅各
yālì	pressure	壓力
Yǎlóng	Jarom	雅龍
Yàlún	Aaron	亞倫
Yàlún Shèngzhí	Aaronic Priesthood	亞倫聖職
yán	salt	鹽
yāncǎo	tobacco	煙草
yándú	to study intensively; read carefully	研讀
yáng	sheep	羊
yángcōng	onion	洋葱
yángé	strict	嚴格
yángguāng	sunshine	陽光
yángmáo	wool	羊毛
yǎngyù	to raise (children); nurture	養育
yángyùpiàn	potato chips	洋芋片
yǎnjiǎngzhě	speaker	演講者
yánjìn	to strictly prohibit; abstain from	嚴禁
yǎnjīng	eye	眼睛
yǎnjìng	glasses	眼鏡
yànmài	oats	燕麥
yánqī	to postpone	延期
yánsè	color	顏色
yánsù	serious (personality)	嚴肅
yǎnxiàn	eyeliner	眼線
yánxù	to continue; last	延續
yǎnyǐng	eye shadow	眼影
yánzhe	along	沿著
yánzhòng	serious (severity)	嚴重
yǎnzòu	to play a musical instrument in a concert	演奏
yào	medicine; drug	藥
yǎo	to bite	咬
yáo	to shake	搖
yàodiàn	drug store (Main-land)	藥店
yàofáng	pharmacy	藥房
yàogāo	ointment; salve	藥膏
yàojú	drug store (Taiwan)	藥局
yāoqǐng	to invite	邀請
yāoqiú	to require; ask	要求
yàowán	pill	藥丸
yàowù	drug	藥物
yáoyán	misinformation	謠言
yáshuā	toothbrush	牙刷
yáxiàn	floss	牙線
yáyī	dentist	牙醫
yáyín	gum	牙齦
Yàzhōu	Asia	亞洲
yě	also; too	也
yè	page	頁
Yēhéhuá Jiànzhèn-grén	Jehovah's Witness	耶和華見證人
Yēlùsālěng	Jerusalem	耶路撒冷
Yēsū Jīdū	Jesus Christ	耶穌基督
Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn	gospel of Jesus Christ	耶穌基督的福音

Yēsū Jīdū de fúyīn yuánzé	principles of the gospel of Jesus Christ	耶穌基督的福音原則
Yēsū Jīdū de lìng yí bù yuēshū	another testament of Jesus Christ	耶穌基督的另一部約書
Yēsū Jīdū de shǐmìng	mission of Jesus Christ	耶穌基督的使命
Yēsū Jīdū de Shúzuì	Atonement of Jesus Christ	耶穌基督的贖罪
Yēsū Jīdū de Shú-zuì hé fùhuó	Atonement and Resurrection of Jesus Christ	耶穌基督的贖罪和復活
Yēsū Jīdū fēngmǎn de fúyīn	fullness of the gospel of Jesus Christ	耶穌基督豐滿的福音
Yēsū Jīdū Fúyīn de Fùxīng	Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ	耶穌基督福音的復興
Yēsū Jīdū Hòuqī Shèngtú Jiàohuì	The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints	耶穌基督後期聖徒教會
Yēsū Jīdū yǒnghéng de fúyīn	everlasting gospel of Jesus Christ	耶穌基督永恆的福音
yéye	grandfather (father's side)	爺爺
yèyú àihào	hobby	業餘愛好
yèyú shíjiān	spare time	業餘時間
yí	aunt (mother's sister)	姨
yī	one; a; an	一
yī ... jiù	as soon as ...	一. . . 就
yíbàn	half	一半
yìdá	dozen	一打
yìdàlìmiàn	pasta; spaghetti	義大利麵
yìdàlìmiàn	spaghetti	義大利麵
Yīdiànyuán	Garden of Eden	伊甸園
yíduàn	passage (in a book, speech)	一段
yíduàn shíjiān	period of time	一段時間
yíduì	couple; pair	一對
yīfú	clothing	衣服
yífu	uncle (mother's sister's husband)	姨父
yīguì	dresser	衣櫃
yǐhòu	after; later	以後
yǐhòu	later	以後
yìhuì	council	議會
yǐhūn	married	已婚
yǐjīng	already	已經
yīkào	to rely on	依靠
yīkào xìnxīn shēnghuó	to live by faith / rely on faith live	依靠信心生活
yīlài	to depend on	依賴
Yǐláijiā	Elijah	以來加
yīliánchuàn	unbroken chain	一連串
yīlóu	first floor	一樓
yílǜ	concern	疑慮
yímā	aunt (mother's older sister)	姨媽
yímín	immigrant	移民
yǐncáng	hidden	隱藏
Yìndùjiào	Hinduism	印度教
yīnfú	note	音符
yìngbì	coin	硬幣
yīng'ér	baby	嬰兒
yīnggāi	should; ought to	應該
yīnglǐ	mile	英哩
yīngtáo	cherry	櫻桃
yǐngxiǎng	influence	影響
yǐngxiǎng	to influence	影響
yīngxǔ	to promise	應許
yīngxǔ	to promise; promise	應許
yìngyòng	to apply; use	應用
Yīngyǔ	English	英語
yínháng	bank	銀行
yǐnliào	beverage; drink	飲料
yǐnlǐng	to lead the way; guide	引領
yǐnqǐ	to cause; lead to	引起
yǐnqǐ zhùyì	to draw attention	引起注意
yīntèwǎng	Internet (transliteration)	因特網
Yǐnuò	Enoch	以諾
Yǐnuóshì	Enos	以挪士
yīnwèi	because	因為
yǐnyòu	to tempt	引誘
yīnyuè	music	音樂
yīnyuèhuì	concert	音樂會
yìnzhèng	sealed	印證
yìnzhèng	sealing	印證
yìnzhèng	to seal	印證
yìqǐ	together	一起
yǐqián	before	以前
yìsǎo'érguāng	to sweep away	一掃而光
Yǐsèliè	Israel	以色列
yīshēng	doctor	醫生
yíshì	ceremony	儀式
yìshù	art	藝術
yìsī	meaning	意思
Yīsīlánjiào	Islam	伊斯蘭教
yìsī shì	to mean	意思是
Yǐtiē	Ether	以帖
yìtú	intent	意圖

yìwài shìgù	accident	意外事故
yíwàng	to forget	遺忘
yìwù	obligation	義務
yìxiàng	vision	異象
yīxiē	some	一些
yīxué	medical studies; medical science	醫學
yīyuàn	hospital	醫院
Yīyuè	January	一月
yízhì	accordance	一致
yīzhì	to heal	醫治
yìzhí zǒu	continue straight ahead	一直走
yīzhuó	clothes; clothing	衣著
yǐzi	chair	椅子
yǐ dìnghūn	engaged	已訂婚
yí dùn fàn	a meal	一頓飯
yí gè	a; an	一個
yí gè fúyīnqī	a dispensation of the gospel	一個福音期
yǐ jiātíng wéi zhōngxīn de huódòng	family-centered activities / have family for center activity	以家庭為中心的活動
yòng ... lái duìdài	to treat with ... / use ... to treat	用 . . . 來對待
yǒnghéng	eternal; everlasting	永恆
yǒnghéng	eternity	永恆
yǒnghéng de zhēnlǐ	eternal truth	永恆的真理
yǒngjiǔ	lasting; permanent	永久
yǒngjiǔ de guīxìn	enduring conversion	永久的歸信
yǒngjiǔ de xìngfú	lasting happiness	永久的幸福
yònglái	to be used for	用來
yǒngqì	courage	勇氣
yǒngshēng	eternal life	永生
yōngyǒu	to own; possess	擁有
yǒngyuǎn	eternal; forever	永遠
yòng zhēnxīn qídǎo	to pray with true intent / use true intent to pray	用真心祈禱
yòng zūnjìng de tàidù duìdài ...	to treat ... with respect	用尊敬的態度對待 . . .
yóu	oil	油
yòu	once again	又
yòu	right (direction; side)	右
yǒu	to have	有
yǒu nàixīn	patiently / have patience	有耐心
yǒubāngzhù	helpful	有幫助
yóubiān	postal code	郵編
yòu'ér yuán	kindergarten (Mainland)	幼兒園
yōugé	yogurt (Taiwan)	優格
yǒuguān	relating to; have something to do with	有關
yǒuguǐ diànchē	street car	有軌電車
yǒuhài	harmful	有害
yǒuhǎo	friendly	友好
yòuhuò	temptation	誘惑
yòuhuò	to tempt	誘惑
yóujì	to mail	郵寄
yóujiàn	mail item; post	郵件
yóujú	post office	郵局
yǒulì	powerful	有力
yóupiào	stamp	郵票
yǒuqù	interesting	有趣
yǒushí	sometimes	有時
Yóutàijiào	Judaism	猶太教
yóutiáo	deep fried bread stick	油條
yōuxiān	priority	優先
yǒuxiào	effective	有效
yōuxiù	excellent	優秀
yǒuyìyì	meaningful	有意義
yóuyǒng	swimming	游泳
yóuyǒng	to swim	游泳
yōuyù	depressed	憂鬱
yóuyú	thanks to	由於
yòuzhì yuán	kindergarten (Taiwan)	幼稚園
yǒu bìng	ill	有病
yǒu bìng	to be sick; ill / have sickness	有病
yǒu yuēshùlì	binding / have binding power	有約束力
yǒu zérèn	responsible	有責任
yǒu zérèn	to be accountable / have responsibility	有責任
yòu zhuǎn	to turn right	右轉
yǒu zīgé	to qualify / have qualification	有資格
yǒu zuì	sinful	有罪
yú	fish	魚
yǔ	rain	雨
yǔ ... fēnlí	to separate / with ... separate	與. . .分離
yǔ ... gèng jiā jiējìn	to come closer to ...	與 . . . 更加接近
yǔ ... yízhì	to be compatible with / with ... compatible	與 . . .一致

yǔ ... yǒu chōngtū	to conflict with / with ... have conflict	與 . . . 有衝突
yuán	dollar; Chinese monetary unit	元
yuǎn	far	遠
yuán	round	圓
yuángōng	employee	員工
yuánlái de xíngtài	original form	原來的形態
yuǎnlí	removed from; distance (self) from	遠離
yuánliàng	to forgive (by man)	原諒
Yuánxiāo Jié	Lantern Festival (Jan. 15 on the lunar calendar)	元宵節
yuànyì	to be willing to	願意
yuànyì jiēshòu	receptive	願意接受
yuánzé	principle	原則
yùbèitiān	preparation day	預備天
yuè	month	月
Yuēbó	Job	約伯
yuēdìng	promise; agreement; arrangement	約定
yuèdú	to read; peruse	閱讀
yuèduì	band	樂隊
yuèfù	father-in-law (wife's father)	岳父
Yuēhàn	John	約翰
Yuēhàn Jiā'ěrwén	John Calvin	約翰·加爾文
Yuēhàn Wēikèlǐfū	John Wycliffe	約翰·威克里夫
yuèliàng	moon	月亮
yuèmǔ	mother-in-law (wife's mother)	岳母
yuèqì	instrument	樂器
Yuēsè Sīmì	Joseph Smith	約瑟·斯密
Yuēsè Sīmì de dì-yī cì yìxiàng	Joseph Smith's First Vision	約瑟·斯密的第一次異象
yuēshū	testament (book)	約書
yǔfǎ	grammar (Mainland)	語法
yùgāng	tub	浴缸
yùjīnxiāng	tulip	鬱金香
yúlè	entertainment; recreational pursuits	娛樂
yùmǐ	corn	玉米
yún	cloud	雲
yùndòng	exercise; athletics; sport	運動
yùndòng	to exercise	運動
yùndòngkù	sweat pants	運動褲
yùndǒu	iron	熨斗
yùnqì	luck	運氣
yǔnxǔ	to permit; consent to	允許
yǔnxǔ ... zuò ...	to permit (sb) to do (sth)	允許 . . . 做 . . .
yùnyòng	to use; apply (faith, ability)	運用
yùnyòng xìnxīn	to exercise faith	運用信心
yùqī	to expect; anticipate	預期
yúròu	fish meat	魚肉
yǔsǎn	umbrella	雨傘
yùshì	bathroom	浴室
yǔyán	language; speech	語言
yùyán	prophecy	預言
yùyuē	appointment	預約
yǔ chéngyuán miàntán	to interview with members	與成員面談
záhuò diàn	grocery store	雜貨店
zài	at; in	在
zài	once more	再
zài ... dāngzhōng	among	在 . . . 當中
zài ... duìmiàn	across from ... / at ... opposite (side)	在 . . . 對面
zài ... hòumiàn	behind / at ... behind	在 . . . 後面
zài ... lǐ	in	在 . . . 裡
zài ... pángbīan	by (next to)	在 . . . 旁邊
zài ... qiánmiàn	in front of ... / at ... in front; ahead	在 . . . 前面
zài ... qījiān	during	在 . . . 期間
zài ... shàngmiàn	on; above / at ... on top; above	在 . . . 上面
zài ... wàimiàn	outside	在 . . . 外面
zài ... xiàmiàn	below; under / at… below	在 . . . 下面
zài ... zhījiān	between / at ... between	在 . . . 之間
zài ... zhǐyǐn xià	under the direction of / at ... direction under	在 . . . 指引下
zài ... zhōuwéi	around	在 . . . 週圍
zàicì gǎndào	to feel again	再次感到
zàijiā	available / at home	在家
zài jīnshēng hé yǒnghéng	in this life and eternity	在今生和永恆
zài shízìjià shàng	on the cross	在十字架上
zài wǎnshàng	in the evening	在晚上
zài zǎoshàng	in the morning	在早上
zànglǐ	funeral	葬禮
zāng yīfu	laundry / dirty clothes	髒衣服
zǎo	early	早

zǎo'ān	good morning (Taiwan)	早安
zǎocān	breakfast (meal)	早餐
zǎofàn	breakfast (food; rice)	早飯
zǎoshàng	morning	早上
zǎoshàng hǎo	good morning (Mainland)	早上好
zāoshòu	to suffer; be subject to	遭受
zàoyīn	noise	噪音
zázhì	magazine	雜誌
zēngjiā	increase	增加
zēngsūn	great-grandchild	曾孫
zēngzhǎng	to increase; grow	增長
zēngzǔfùmǔ	great-grandparent	曾祖父母
zěnyàng	how (used in statements)	怎樣
zérèn	responsibility	責任
zhǎi	narrow	窄
zhǎi ér xiǎo de dàolù	strait and narrow path	窄而小的道路
zhájī	fried chicken	炸雞
zhàlán	fence	柵欄
zhàn	station	站
zhāng	chapter	章
zhàng'ài	obstacle	障礙
zhǎngdà	to grow up	長大
zhàngdān	bill	帳單
zhàngfū	husband	丈夫
zhāngláng	cockroach	蟑螂
Zhǎnglǎo	Elder	長老
Zhǎnglǎo Jiàohuì	Presbyterian church	長老教會
zhànlì	to stand	站立
zhànshèng	to overcome; defeat; triumph over	戰勝
zhànzhēng	war	戰爭
zhǎo	to look for	找
zhào	trillion	兆
zhǎochū	to find out	找出
zhǎodào	to find	找到
zhǎodào mǒurén	to reach sb	找到某人
zhàogù	to care for	照顧
zhàohuàn	calling	召喚
zhàohuàn	to call (church calling)	召喚
zhàopiān	picture	照片
zhàoxiàngjī	camera	照相機
zhédié	to fold	折疊
zhège	this	這個
zhèlǐ	here	這裡
zhēn	needle	針
zhēnchéng	sincere; genuine	真誠
zhēnchéng	sincerely	真誠
zhēnchéng de qídǎo	sincere prayer	真誠的祈禱
zhènfèn	to uplift	振奮
zhèngfǔ	government	政府
zhèngjù	evidence	證據
zhěnglǐ	to organize; put in order; tidy up	整理
zhèngmíng	to prove	證明
zhèngmíngshū	certificate	證明書
zhēngqì	steam	蒸氣
zhèngquè	correct	正確
zhèngrén	witness	證人
zhèngshí	confirmation	證實
zhèngshí	to confirm (as a member of the Church); verify	證實
zhèngyì	righteous	正義
zhèngyì	righteousness	正義
zhēnjié	chastity	貞潔
zhēnjié	virtuous	貞潔
zhēnjié lǜfǎ	law of chastity	貞潔律法
zhēnlǐ	truth	真理
zhēnshí	true	真實
zhēnshíxìng	truthfulness	真實性
zhēnxī	to treasure; cherish; value	珍惜
zhēnxīn chéngyì	real intent / true heart sincere intent	真心誠意
zhēn de	really	真的
zhǐ	paper	紙
zhīchí	support	支持
zhīchí	to support	支持
zhǐchū	to point out	指出
zhīdào	to know; be aware of	知道
zhídào	until	直到
zhìdìng	to set	制定
zhīfù de kuǎnxiàng	payment funds	支付的款項
zhǐhuī	chorister	指揮
zhìhuì	wisdom	智慧
Zhìhuìyǔ	Word of Wisdom	智慧語
zhīhuì chuándào lǐngxiù	ward mission leader	支會傳道領袖
zhīhuì chuánjiàoshì	ward missionary	支會傳教士
zhǐjia dāo	clippers	指甲刀
zhǐké yàopiàn	cough drop	止咳藥片

zhīliánhuì huìzhǎng	stake president	支聯會會長
zhīliánhuì zhōngxīn	stake center	支聯會中心
zhínǚ	niece (brother's daughter)	侄女
zhīpèi	to preside	支配
zhīpiào	check	支票
zhīpiào zhànghù	checking account	支票帳戶
zhíshì	deacon	執事
zhǐshì	instruction; order	指示
zhīshí	knowledge	知識
zhǐshì	to indicate; point out; direct	指示
zhíwèi	position	職位
zhíxíng	to perform (ordinances); carry out; implement	執行
zhìxù	order	秩序
zhíyè	profession; career	職業
zhǐyì	will; decree	旨意
zhǐyǐn	direction; guidance	指引
zhǐyǐn	to guide	指引
zhìyuànzhě	a volunteer	志愿者
zhízé	duty	職責
zhīzhū	spider	蜘蛛
zhízi	nephew (brother's son)	侄子
zhǐ yǒu	only	只有
zhōngchéng	faithful	忠誠
zhōngchéng	faithfulness	忠誠
zhòngfēng	stroke	中風
zhōnggào	counsel	忠告
zhōnghào	medium (clothes – Mainland)	中號
Zhōngqiū Jié	Mid-Autumn Festival	中秋節
zhōngróng guódù	terrestrial kingdom	中榮國度
zhōngwǔ	noon	中午
zhōngxīn	center	中心
zhōngxīn	central	中心
zhōngxìn	faithfully	忠信
zhòngyào	important	重要
zhōngzhēn	fidelity	忠貞
zhòngzhí	to plant	種植
zhǒngzi	seed	種子
zhōu	week; lap; circumference	週
zhóuli	sisters-in-law (wives of husbands)	妯娌
Zhǔ	Lord	主
zhǔ	master	主
zhū	pig	豬
zhǔ	to cook	煮
zhuàn	to earn	賺
zhuǎn	to turn	轉
zhuǎnbiàn chéng	transformed into	轉變成
zhuāngshìpǐn	decorations	裝飾品
zhuàngtài	state	狀態
zhuāngyán	solemn	莊嚴
zhuǎnjī	to transfer (planes)	轉機
zhuǎnwān	to turn a corner	轉彎
zhuǎnxiàng ... xúnqiú bāngzhù	to turn to ... for help	轉向 . . . 尋求幫助
zhuānyè	major (Mainland)	專業
zhǔchí	to conduct	主持
zhǔfèi	to boil	煮沸
zhùfú	blessing	祝福
zhùfú	to bless	祝福
Zhuìluò	Fall	墜落
zhuīqiú wùzhì de yùwàng	desires for seeking material things	追求物質的慾望
zhuīsù	to trace to	追溯
zhuīzōng	to follow-up	追踪
zhǔjiào	bishop	主教
zhǔjiàotuán	bishopric	主教團
zhǔjiàotuán chéngyuán	member of bishopric	主教團成員
zhùlǐ	assistant	助理
zhǔlǐ	to administer	主理
zhǔlǐng	presiding	主領
zhǔnbèi	to prepare	準備
zhǔnbèihǎo	ready	準備好
zhǔnbèi jiēshòu xǐlǐ de rén	baptismal candidates	準備接受洗禮的人
zhǔnshí	on time	準時
zhuōzi	table	桌子
Zhǔrìxué	Sunday School	主日學
zhūròu	pork	豬肉
zhǔxiū	major (Taiwan)	主修
zhùyá	cavity	蛀牙
zhǔyào	main	主要
zhǔyì	idea	主意
zhùyì	to notice (to pay attention)	注意
zhùzuò	writings	著作
Zhǔ de Líng	Spirit of the Lord	主的靈
zìchēng	to claim to be; call oneself	自稱
zìcóng	since	自從

zìdiǎn	dictionary	字典
zìdòng	automatic	自動
zìjǐ	self	自己
zǐsè	purple	紫色
zìsī	selfish	自私
zǐxì	careful	仔細
zìxíngchē	bike (Mainland)	自行車
zìyóu	freedom	自由
zìyuàn	to volunteer	自愿
zìyuàn	voluntarily	自愿
zìyuàn	voluntary	自愿
zìzhìlì	self-control	自制力
zìzhù cāntīng	cafeteria	自助餐廳
zìzhù xǐyī diàn	laundromat	自助洗衣店
zǒnggòng	total	總共
Zǒnghuì Huìzhǎngtuán	First Presidency	總會會長團
zōngjiào	religion	宗教
zōngjiào sāodòng	religious excitement	宗教騷動
zōngjiào zìyóu	religious freedom	宗教自由
zōnglǚshù	palm	棕櫚樹
zōngsè	brown	棕色
zǒngshì	always	總是
zǒngshù	total amount	總數
Zǒng Zhǔjiàotuán	Presiding Bishopric	總主教團
zǒu	to go	走
zǒu	to walk; go; depart	走
zǒuláng	hall	走廊
zǒurù qítú	to go astray	走入歧途
zǒushàng	to walk on; enter (a path)	走上
zǔ	group	組
zǔfùmǔ	grandparent	祖父母
zúgòu	enough	足夠
zuǐ	mouth	嘴
zuì	sin	罪
zuǐchún	lips	嘴唇
zuì'èguǎn	guilt	罪惡感
zuìhòu	finally	最後
zuìhòu	last; final	最後
zuìxíng	crime	罪行
zuì de shèmiǎn	remission of sins / sin's remission	罪的赦免
zuì dī	lowest	最低
zuì duō	most	最多
zuì gāo	highest	最高
zuì hǎo	best	最好
zuì xǐhuān	favorite	最喜歡
zūnjìng	respect	尊敬
zūnshǒu	to obey; abide by; adhere to; comply with	遵守
zūnshǒu wǒmen suǒ lì de shèngyuē de yuànwàng	willingness to keep the covenants we made	遵守我們所立的聖約的願望
zūnxíng	to follow; obey (the gospel)	遵行
zuǒ	left	左
zuò	to do	做
zuò	to make	做
zuò	to sit	坐
zuòfàn	cooking	做飯
zuòguò ēndàomén	endowed	做過恩道門
zuótiān	yesterday	昨天
zuòwèi	seat	坐位
zuòzhèng	to witness	作證
zuò jiànzhèng	to testify; bear testimony	做見證
zuò péngyǒu	to be a friend	做朋友
zuò yǎnjiǎng	to speak (at sacrament meeting)	做演講
zuǒ zhuǎn	to turn left	左轉
zúqiú	football (soccer)	足球
zúqiú	soccer	足球
zǔxiān	ancestor	祖先
zǔzhī	organization	組織
zǔzhī	to organize (a meeting or group); organization	組織
zǔzhǐ	to prevent; keep from	阻止
zǔzhǐ	to prevent; keep from	阻止

Pinyin A - Z

SECTION 6

Appendix: Mainland China and Taiwan Differences

6

Appendix

Differences Between Mainland China and Taiwanese Mandarin

The following sections show notable differences between the way that people from mainland China and Taiwan speak Mandarin Chinese. Note that these tables are not all-inclusive, and **it is not guaranteed that all of the differences listed will be exclusive to mainland China or Taiwan** (some people from mainland China may use Taiwanese ways of saying things and visa versa). Listen to the natives in your area and adjust your Chinese to match theirs.

In this book and the accompanying *Mandarin for Missionaries*, whenever a word or syllable has a different tone or pronunciation between mainland China and Taiwan, the **mainland tone and/or pronunciation is used**. The first two tables list many of these differences. On the other hand, in these books, **tones are included on all syllables** that are spoken with a tone in Taiwan, even though many tones are left off (pronounced with a neutral tone) in mainland China. The second two tables list the words that are commonly pronounced with a neutral tone in mainland China. Vocabulary words unique to both mainland China and Taiwan are mixed throughout these books.

Pronunciation Differences - Characters

Some characters are consistently pronounced differently between mainland China and Taiwan, no matter what word they are in. The following table contains some of these characters as well as an example word for each of them.

Character	Mainland China	Taiwan	Example
跌	diē	dié	diēdǎo / diédǎo (fall down)
髮	fà	fǎ	tóufà / tóufǎ (hair)
寂	jì	jí	jìmò / jímò (lonely)
擊	jī	jí	gōngjī / gōngjí (to attack)
究	jiū	jiù	yánjiū / yánjiù (to research)
期	qī	qí	xīngqī / xīngqí (week)
企	qǐ	qì	qǐyè / qìyè (firm, company)
識	shí	shì	rènshí / rènshì (to know)
危	wēi	wéi	wēixiǎn / wéixiǎn (dangerous)
微	wēi	wéi	wēixiǎo / wéixiǎo (tiny, very small)
息	xī	xí	xìnxī / xìnxí (message)
惜	xī	xí	kěxī / kěxí (it's a pity)
亞	yà	yǎ	Yàdāng / Yǎdāng (Adam)
暫	zàn	zhàn	zànshí / zhànshí (temporarily)
質	zhì	zhí	pǐnzhì / pǐnzhí (quality)
驟	zhòu	zòu	bùzhòu / bùzòu (step)

Pronunciation Differences - Words

There are some characters that are pronounced differently in only one or a few words (unlike the characters above, which are always pronounced differently no matter what word they appear in). Although the character(s) are the same, they may be said with a different tone or have a completely different pronunciation. Some of these words are listed below.

Characters	Mainland China	Taiwan	English
包括	bāokuò	bāokuò or bāoguā	to contain
參與	cānyù	cānyǔ	to participate
法國	Fǎguó	Fàguó	France
關係	guānxì	guānxī	relationship
和	hé	hé or hàn	and/with
建築物	jiànzhùwù	jiànzhúwù	building/structure

角色	juésè	jiǎosè	role
垃圾	lājī	lèsè	garbage
奇蹟	qíjì	qíjī	miracle
突破	tūpò	túpò	break through
一個	yí gè	yí ge*	one

***Note**: In Taiwan, *ge* is always pronounced with a **neutral tone** when it is a classifier.

Qīngshēng

The neutral tone (*qīngshēng*) is used often by mainland Chinese speakers, especially in northern China. While there is no universal set of rules about when to use *qīngshēng*, there are some general patterns. The first two patterns listed below are almost universal; they are followed no matter where you are, and they are used in these books as well. The other patterns are only used by speakers from parts of mainland China (but not in Taiwan).

General Pattern	Examples
1. Universal: Most particles (including many suffixes) typically have a neutral tone.	*de* (的), *de* (得), *de* (地), *zhe* (着), *le* (了), *ma* (嗎), *ba* (吧), *ne* (呢), *zi* (子), *men* (們), *me* (麼)
2. Universal: Reduplication in familial titles - the second reduplicated syllable is pronounced with a neutral tone.	*bàba* (爸爸), *māma* (媽媽), *mèimei* (妹妹)
3. Verb reduplication - the second reduplicated syllable is often pronounced with a neutral tone.	*kànkan* (看看), *zǒuzou* (走走), *xiǎngxiang* (想想)
4. Directional words after nouns and resultative verbs are often pronounced with a neutral tone.	*lóu shang* (樓上), *mén wai* (門外), *tóu shang* (頭上), *pǎolai* (跑來), *zǒushàngqu* (走上去), *shuōxiàqu* (說下去), *kànqǐlai* (看起來)
5. The suffix *-guo* is often pronounced with a neutral tone **if it is at the end of a sentence.**	*kànguo* (看過), *dúguo* (讀過), *qùguo* (去過)
6. De and *bu* in resultative verbs are often pronounced with a neutral tone.	*tīngbudǒng* (聽不懂), *zhǎobudào* (找不到), *kàndedào* (看得到), *láidejí* (來得及)

In addition to the general rules above, there are also numerous two-syllable words where the second syllable is neutral. Examples of these words can be found in the table below. Remember, however, that these are only general tendencies, and that mainland Chinese people from different places will not necessarily all follow these trends.

With Tones	Neutral	English	Notes/Other Examples
bǎobèi	bǎobei	baby	
biàndé	biànde	to become	juéde (*to think, to feel*), jìde (*to remember*)
bùfèn	bùfen	part	
chēnghū	chēnghu	to address	chāohu (*to exceed*)
chuānghù	chuānghu	window	
dāyìng	dāying	to promise	
dìxiōng	dìxiong	brother (church)	
dōngxī	dōngxi	things (tangible)	
duōshǎo	duōshao	how much?	
ěrduō	ěrduo	ear	
fēnfù	fēnfu	to command	
gàosù	gàosu	to tell	
guānxì	guānxi	relationship	
jiěfū	jiěfu	older sister's husband	zhàngfu (*husband*), dàifu (*doctor*)
jīngshén	jīngshen	mind, vigor	
kùnnán	kùnnan	difficulty	
kèqì	kèqi	polite	tiānqi (*weather*), píqi (*temper*)

lìhài	lìhai	awesome, intense	
lìliàng	lìliang	power	
míngbái	míngbai	to understand	
nǎodài	nǎodai	brain	
piányí	piányi	cheap	
piàoliàng	piàoliang	pretty, beautiful	
qīngchǔ	qīngchu	clear	
qīnqī	qīnqi	relative (family)	
rènshí	rènshi	to know	zhīshi (*knowledge*)
róngyì	róngyi	easy	
shíhòu	shíhou	at that time	
shìqíng	shìqing	things (intangible)	
shūfú	shūfu	comfortable	
tóufà	tóufa	hair	
xiānshēng	xiānsheng	husband, Mr.	
xiāoxī	xiāoxi	news, information	xiūxi (*to rest*)
yìsī	yìsi	meaning	
yǎnjīng	yǎnjing	eye	

Pronunciation - Different Words

In addition to pronouncing some characters differently, there are also many words that Taiwanese and mainland Chinese people have completely different words for. This is not to say that they will not understand the other way of saying it, it is just that you will rarely hear them use the other way of saying it in everyday language. A table listing some of these words can be found below. Once again, **these are only general patterns, not absolutes**!

English	Mainland China	Taiwan	Notes
air conditioning	kōngtiáo	lěngqì	
bandage (band-aid)	chuàngkǒutiē / bēngdài	OK bàng	
bicycle	zìxíngchē	jiǎotàchē	
box lunch	héfàn	biàndāng	
cartoon	dònghuà piān	kātōng piàn	
to close (a store)	guān mén	dǎyáng	
to copy	fùyìn	yǐngyìn	(to copy a photo or document)
gas	méiqì	wǎsī	(gas used for heating in a home)
good morning	zǎoshàng hǎo	zǎo'ān	People from mainland China also do not use *wǔ'ān.*
internet	wǎngluò	wǎnglù	
internet cafe	wǎngba	wǎngkā	
kindergarten	yòu'éryuán	yòuzhìyuán	
major (in college)	zhuānyè	zhǔxiū	
Mandarin	Pǔtōnghuà	Guóyǔ	
memory card	chǔcúnkǎ	jìyìkǎ	
middle school	chūzhōng	guózhōng	
okay	xíng	kěyǐ	You will also hear many other ways of saying okay, such as *hǎo* and *OK*. *Xíng* is also heard in Taiwan, but usually only in its negative form (*bù xíng*).
orange (fruit)	chéngzi	liǔdīng	
subway	dìtiě	jiéyùn	*Jiéyùn* is actually not the word for subway, but is used as such because it is the name of the company that runs them in Taiwan.

pineapple	bōluó	fènglí	
potato	tǔdòu	mǎlíngshǔ	
quite/very	tǐng	mán	these are sometimes used to replace *hěn*
taxi cab	chūzūchē	jìchéngchē	
take a taxi	dǎ dī	zuò jìchéngchē	
text message	duǎnxìn	jiǎnxùn	
tomato	xīhóngshì	fānqié	
us	zánmen		Used mainly in Beijing as an inclusive form of "us." It includes both the person speaking and the person being spoken to.
you're welcome		bú huì	*Bú kèqì, bú xiè,* and *bú yòng xiè* are used in both places, but *bú huì* seems to be unique to Taiwan.

Pronunciation - Accent

Aside from word differences, there is also a noticeable difference in accents between Taiwanese and mainland Chinese people. While there are many subtle differences between the accents, here are two main differences that can get you started.

1. Retroflex Initials (*Zh*, *Ch*, and *Sh*) - Mainland Chinese people typically pronounce the retroflex initials (*zh*, *ch*, *sh*) more clearly than Taiwanese. Proper pronunciation requires the tongue to be curled backwards as the sounds are made. In northern China, there is clear difference between retroflex initials and their non-retroflex equivalents (*z*, *c*, *s*). In Taiwan, the difference is less pronounced, especially in the south.
2. Final "*Ér*" (ㄦ) - Mainland Chinese people (natives of Beijing in particular) add a final *ér* onto a great deal of words, while Taiwanese natives will leave it out of their vocab almost entirely. Examples of words and phrases mainland Chinese commonly say that use *ér* at the end of are *zhèr* (here), *nàr* (there), *nǎr* (where), *děng yí huìr* (wait a second).

Similar to how southern, western, and eastern accents are different in America, there is also a great difference among the accents of those living within China. The thing that will be most helpful is to listen to the natives around you and follow the patterns and accents you hear. Your point of acquiring their accent is so that when you speak with them, they focus on **what you are saying**, not **how you are saying it**. Having an accent too far in one direction could detract from your message.

Grammar Differences

There are also a few differences in grammar that are worth mentioning. These forms of grammar are very commonly spoken in Taiwan and rarely spoken by people from mainland China.

1. Subject *yǒu* Verb - Many Taiwanese commonly say sentences with the structure S *yǒu* V. Standard Mandarin would be to just add a *le* to the end of the verb. For example: In Taiwan, you may hear someone say, "*Wǒ **yǒu** kànguò*" (I've seen it), while a mainland Chinese person would say "*Wǒ kànguò **le***."
2. *Lái* - Taiwanese people are more likely to use *lái* in everyday language for "in order to," while mainland Chinese people typically either leave it out, or use *wèile* or *yǐbiàn* instead.
3. *Gěi* - When *gěi* is used together with a noun to introduce the recipient of an action, Taiwanese people generally put the phrase containing *gěi* after the Verb-Object pair. For example, Taiwanese people typically say, "*Wǒ yào dǎ diànhuà **gěi tā***" (I am going to call him), while a mainland Chinese person would say, "*Wǒ yào **gěi tā** dǎ diànhuà.*" Similarly, a Taiwanese person would say, "*Wǒ yào xiě xìn **gěi tā***" (I am going to write her a letter); a mainland Chinese person would say "*Wǒ yào **gěi tā** xiě xìn.*"

Basic Taiwanese (*Táiyǔ*)

Many people in Taiwan are fluent in Taiwanese. For some people it is their first language, and for some others (typically the older generation), it is their only language. Throughout your mission, you will most likely hear many Taiwanese words mixed in with Chinese words whether you realize it or not. Below is a table of common Taiwanese words that people say.

English	Taiwanese	Sounds Like	Chinese
hello	lǐ hoù	lee hoe	nǐ hǎo
grandma	ǎ mà	ah mah	nǎinai / wàipó
grandpa	ǎ gōng	ah gong	yéye / wàigōng
sorry/excuse me	pāiseì	pai say	bù hǎo yìsi
I don't understand	wā tiā bǒ	wa teea bow	wǒ tīngbùdǒng

THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

CHINESE (MANDARIN)
4 02047 70268 6
04770 268